



Tasman District Council  
Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP)  
Volume 1

# Ten Year Plan 2009–2019

Including the Annual Plan 2009/2010

“A community will be more sustainable when all the threads pull together as one.”

Tasman District Council  
Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP)  
Volume 1

# Ten Year Plan 2009–2019

Including the Annual Plan 2009/2010

“A community will be more sustainable when all the threads pull together as one.”

# Contents

	Membership of the Council	04
Part 1	Introduction	06
	Welcome to Tasman District Council's Ten Year Plan 2009-2019	06
	Map of Tasman District	08
	How to find your way around the Ten Year Plan	09
	Mayor's Message	10
	Chief Executive's Introduction	11
	Audit Report	12
	Executive Summary	14
	Consultation and Submissions	30
	Key issues and Major Changes in Service Levels	31
	Regional Issues and Shared services with Nelson City Council	58
	Tasman District Council's Vision and Mission	63
Part 2	Community Outcomes	66
	The Community Outcomes	67
	Council's role in achieving the Community Outcomes	71
	Council's contribution to the Community Outcomes	74
	Council and its community partners	78
	Community Outcomes measuring and reporting	81
Part 3	Council Activities	82
	Environment and Planning	83
	Engineering	121
	Community Services	216
	Governance	279
	Council enterprises	287
Part 4	Facilities Rate	304

Part 5	Supplementary Information	310
	Nelson Tasman Today	310
	Statutory Functions	314
Part 6	Accounting Information	316
	Accounting policies	318
	Inflation adjusted accounts	326
	Reserve financial contributions	344
	Assumptions	362
Part 7 –	Appendices	368
	Glossary of Terms	368
	List of items raised in consultation during the preparation of the draft plan not included in the final Ten Year Plan	372
	Summary of population projections	382
	General Council Information	384
	Committees, Responsibilities and Portfolios	385
	Community Boards	388
	Council Management	389



# Membership of the Council

## Tasman Mayor



Mayor Richard Kempthorne

## Moutere/Waimea Ward



Cr Brian Ensor



Deputy Mayor, Cr Tim King



Cr Trevor Norriss

## Lakes/Murchison Ward



Cr Stuart Bryant

## Golden Bay Ward



Cr Stuart Borlase



Cr Noel Riley

## Motueka Ward



Cr Barry Dowler



Cr Jack Inglis



Cr Eileen Wilkins

## Richmond Ward



Cr Gordon Currie



Cr Judene Edgar



Cr Glenys Glover



Cr Michael Higgins



# Part 1 – Introduction

## Welcome to Tasman District Council's Ten Year Plan 2009-2019

Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP) 2009-2019 is a cumbersome term, so we have decided to call this document the "Ten Year Plan".

### What is a Ten Year Plan?

As the name suggests, a Ten Year Plan is a document put together by the Council, in consultation with the community, tying together the future vision for the District with the actions the Council will do towards it over the next 10 years.

The plan states the vision for the District, the outcomes sought by the community, the services and activities the Council is planning to undertake to contribute to those outcomes, and the likely costs of the Council providing those services and activities over the next 10 years.

It is important to note that the financial information contained in this Ten Year Plan is forecast information based on the assumptions which the Council reasonably expects to occur. Actual results achieved are likely to vary from the information presented and these variations may at times be reasonably large. That being said, we have endeavoured to make sure that our financial forecasts are as accurate as we can reasonably make them based on the information we currently have.

The outcomes identified by the community indicate how the District should promote community well-being – socially, culturally, economically and environmentally. The end result, is an all-encompassing document that outlines the community's expectations and shows how Council, with the help of the community and other organisations, will work together to achieve community well-being and the outcomes.

Under the Local Government Act 2002, Tasman District Council is required to produce a Ten Year Plan. The first (interim) Ten Year Plan was produced in 2004. The second Ten Year Plan was produced in 2006.

The Ten Year Plan must be reviewed and re-evaluated once every three years, and the community outcomes contained within the document reviewed and evaluated once every six years, to ensure Council is on track. This Ten Year Plan is part of the Council's three yearly review process.

The plan states the vision for the District, the outcomes sought by the community, the services and activities the Council is planning to undertake...





# Map of Tasman District



# How to find your way around the Ten Year Plan

For first time readers, this section provides a beginners guide to the Ten Year Plan. For those who are more familiar with Council documents, reading this section will enable you to find the information you need more quickly.

We have done our best to keep jargon and abbreviations to a minimum, but there are some words that have been used because of legislation or the specialised activities that Council carries out. For example, 'community outcomes' and 'community well-being' come from the Local Government Act. Please refer to the glossary in Appendix 1 (page 368) for an explanation of unfamiliar terms.

## Two volumes

The Ten Year Plan comprises two volumes.

**Volume 1** (this document) includes information on community outcomes and Council's significant activities, which details key aspects of the Council's work for the next 10 years. Volume 1 is where you will find:

- The key issues the Council is planning to address.
- The Council's vision and mission, and the community outcomes.
- The services the Council plans to provide and to what level.
- What key projects will be undertaken and when they will occur.
- How much Council plans to spend on its activities, services or projects.

**Volume 2** contains all of the background policies that Council is required to include that relate to its financial position, such as:

- Rates Remission Policies.
- Development Contributions Policy.

- Treasury Management Policy, incorporating borrowing and investment policies.
- Several other related policies and statements such as the Funding Impact Statement that sets out information on the rating system.
- Significance Policy.
- Revenue and Finance Policy.
- A summary of Council's Water and Sanitary Services Assessment and Waste Management Plan.

Further detail on activities and when specific projects are planned to occur is contained in the Council's Activity Management Plans, which are available for most of the activities the Council undertakes. These Plans are useful supplementary information as they provide the foundation for the preparation of the Ten Year Plan. The other reason for looking at them is that they outline the Council's planned capital works or key projects for the next 20 years, so they go beyond what is contained in the Ten Year Plan. If you can't find something you are interested in within the Ten Year Plan, then check to see if it is planned to occur further out in years 11–20. A summary of what is planned in years 11–20 is contained in Appendix 2 (page 372). The Activity Management Plans are available from the Council on CD or the Council's website.

## Mayor's Message

This is Tasman District Council's second review of our Ten Year Plan, which happens every three years, and my first as Mayor. I can't emphasise enough how important the Plan is to our District's future, a fact many of you have acknowledged given the 4,634 submissions we received on the draft Ten Year Plan.

I wish to thank every one of you who contributed to the preparation of this Ten Year Plan, whether it has been through attending meetings to discuss the Plan, providing us with information or writing submissions. Your contribution has been invaluable and has added greatly to Council's decision making processes.

The Council spent considerable time preparing the Ten Year Plan and has taken account of the many written and verbal submissions.

We have been mindful of the current economic situation, which will be difficult for people in our community while providing some opportunities for others. We realise that we can't afford to do everything. Accordingly, we have had to prioritise and make choices that will deliver the greatest benefits for our community overall.

There are a number of complex issues facing our community. We have taken a long-term view, as what we do now will set the foundations for the future, while aiming to ensure affordability both now and into that future.

We've been through a tough and deliberative process to prepare this Plan. We have focused on:

- providing and maintaining the infrastructure necessary for our growing communities
- providing for some additional environmental protection and enhancement to maintain the natural environment
- providing some community and recreational projects to enhance the lifestyle opportunities that attract and keep people in our District.

We have listened to the wide range of views expressed by our community and have made some changes to the draft Plan, as a result of the feedback we received.

We have reduced both the general and some of the targeted rates increases slightly from those contained in the draft Plan. The rates people pay are a combination of both general and targeted rates. The general rates increase now averages 4.19 percent over the ten years. The general rate increase in 2009/2010 is now 3.97 percent. We also have a range of transparent targeted rates for specific services. We are mindful of the impact of the cost of rates on our residents and businesses but have maintained a cautious steady as she goes approach to developing and maintaining core infrastructure at a level of service we consider is required by ratepayers and residents in Tasman District. In some cases these increases come on top of very significant rises in property valuations, which will mean these people will pay a higher proportion of the rate take than in the past.

In preparing this Ten Year Plan the Council has done its very best to provide what we consider will be in the long-term interests of Tasman District, taking into account the varying needs and preferences of the residents in our wonderful District.

Thank you again to those of you who have contributed to the preparation of this Plan.

Richard Kempthorne  
Mayor



# Chief Executive's Introduction

Over the last 12 months elected Councillors, and Council staff, have worked with a range of stakeholders and community groups to develop a genuine Ten Year Plan and set of strategies that are designed to realise Tasman District Council's Vision Statement:

**"An interactive community living safely in the garden that is Tasman District."**

In this Ten Year Plan we have set out programmes which we believe will fulfil the community's objectives and manage key issues that cannot be deferred. There are some changes from the draft Plan as a result of a fruitful and comprehensive consultation process.

It is a large programme of activities, but is one that is based on realistic growth estimates for the District. Particular care has been taken to give priority to those projects that relate to our core services and vital infrastructure.

The Plan recognises that across our large District we have 17 different settlements; each with their own needs, desires and challenges. We have attempted to satisfy these as much as possible.

Council has also been very mindful of its environmental responsibilities as a Unitary Authority. We have attempted to recognise the community feedback that has called for greater sustainability, protecting both our natural and man made environments.

The current economic situation looms large over this Plan. The Council has been firm in its resolve to hold rates to affordable levels, while at the same time ensuring that essential maintenance is completed. With a view to holding costs, the Tasman District Council is pressing ahead with a range of shared services or joint ventures with our neighbouring councils to improve services or reduce costs. We have also introduced several

new transparent targeted rates. This approach allows ratepayers to see just where the money is going and who benefits.

We have deliberately adopted a "cautious, steady as she goes" strategic approach designed to keep the District moving forward in a sustainable and manageable manner. The present economic difficulties will pass and it is vital that the District can take advantage of the upturn as it inevitably comes into being. We also want to avoid additional costs falling on future generations as a result of 'stop/go' distortions in strategy.

The end result is a Ten Year Plan that is both realistic and achievable. It deals with our District's key issues and ongoing commitments. General rates increases will occur, but they are relatively modest. Even after allowing for inflation, annual general rates increases are projected to stay below five percent throughout most of the 10 years. Targeted rates will increase during the 10 year period, many of which will help pay for infrastructure renewal and investment. All of this will be achieved while retaining a secure cash flow and living within our financial guidelines.

The final Plan is comprehensive. While none of us can be one hundred percent certain about the future, the final Plan makes an honest attempt to sign-post all known significant events. We hope that it will provide a robust and realistic foundation for the future of our beautiful District.

Paul Wylie  
CEO



# Audit Report

## Report to the readers of Tasman District Council's Long-term Council Community Plan for the ten years commencing 1 July 2009.

The Auditor General is the auditor of the Tasman District Council (the District Council). The Auditor General has appointed me, Scott Tobin, using the staff and resources of Audit New Zealand, to report on the Long-Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP), on his behalf.

The Auditor-General is required by section 94(1) of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) to report on:

- The extent to which the LTCCP complies with the requirements of the Act;
- The quality of information and assumptions underlying the forecast information provided in the LTCCP; and
- The extent to which the forecast information and performance measures will provide an appropriate framework for the meaningful assessment of the actual levels of service provision.

It is not our responsibility to express an opinion on the merits of any policy content within the LTCCP.

## Opinion

### Overall Opinion

In our opinion the LTCCP of the District Council incorporating Volume 1 and 2 dated 30 June 2009 provides a reasonable basis for long-term integrated decision-making by the District Council and for participation in decision-making by the public and subsequent accountability to the community about the activities of the District Council.

In forming our overall opinion, we considered the specific matters outlined in section 94(1) of the Act which we report on as follows.

### Opinion on Specific Matters Required by the Act

In our view :

- The District Council has complied with the requirements of the Act in all material respects demonstrating good practice for a council of its size and scale within the context of its environment;
- The underlying information and assumptions used to prepare the LTCCP provide a reasonable and supportable basis for the preparation of the forecast information; and
- The extent to which the forecast information and performance measures within the LTCCP provide an appropriate framework for the meaningful assessment of the actual levels of service provision, reflects good practice for a council of its size and scale within the context of its environment.

Actual results are likely to be different from the forecast information since anticipated events frequently do not occur as expected and the variation may be material. Accordingly, we express no opinion as to whether the forecasts will be achieved.

Our report was completed on 30 June 2009, and is the date at which our opinion is expressed.

The basis of the opinion is explained below. In addition, we outline the responsibilities of the District Council and the Auditor, and explain our independence.

### Basis of Opinion

We carried out the audit in accordance with the International Standard on Assurance Engagements 3000: Assurance Engagements Other Than Audits or Reviews of Historical Financial Information and the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the New Zealand Auditing Standards. We have examined the forecast financial information in accordance with the International Standard on Assurance Engagements 3400: The Examination of Prospective Financial Information.

We planned and performed our audit to obtain all the information and explanations we considered necessary to obtain reasonable assurance that the LTCCP does not contain material misstatements. If we had found material misstatements that were not corrected, we would have referred to them in our opinion.

Our audit procedures included assessing whether:

- The LTCCP provides the community with sufficient and balanced information about the strategic and other key issues, choices and implications it faces to provide an opportunity for participation by the public in decision-making processes;
- The District Council's financial strategy, supported by financial policies as included in the LTCCP is financially prudent, and has been clearly communicated to the community in the LTCCP;
- The presentation of the LTCCP complies with the legislative requirements of the Act;
- The decision-making and consultation processes underlying the development of the LTCCP are compliant with the decision-making and consultation requirements of the Act;
- The information in the LTCCP is based on materially complete and reliable asset or activity management information;
- The agreed levels of service are fairly reflected throughout the LTCCP;
- The key plans and policies adopted by the District Council have been consistently applied in the development of the forecast information;
- The assumptions set out within the LTCCP are based on best information currently available to the District Council and provide a reasonable and supportable basis for the preparation of the forecast information;
- The forecast information has been properly prepared on the basis of the underlying information and the assumptions adopted and the financial information complies with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand;
- The rationale for the activities is clearly presented;
- The levels of service and performance measures are reasonable estimates and reflect the key aspects of the District Council's service delivery and performance; and
- The relationship of the levels of service, performance measures and forecast financial information has been adequately explained within the LTCCP.

We do not guarantee complete accuracy of the information in the LTCCP. Our procedures included examining on a test basis, evidence supporting assumptions, amounts and

other disclosures in the LTCCP and determining compliance with the requirements of the Act. We evaluated the overall adequacy of the presentation of information. We obtained all the information and explanations we required to support our opinion above.

#### Responsibilities of the Council and the Auditor

The District Council is responsible for preparing an LTCCP under the Act, by applying the District Council's assumptions and presenting the financial information in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand. The District Council's responsibilities arise from Section 93 of the Act.

We are responsible for expressing an independent opinion on the LTCCP and reporting that opinion to you. This responsibility arises from section 15 of the Public Audit Act 2001 and section 94(1) of the Act.

#### Independence

When reporting on the LTCCP we followed the independence requirements of the Auditor General, which incorporate the independence requirements of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of New Zealand.

Other than this report and in conducting the audit of the Statement of Proposal for adoption of the LTCCP and the annual audit, we have no relationship with or interests in the District Council.



S M Tobin  
Audit New Zealand  
On behalf of the Auditor-General  
Christchurch, New Zealand

## Matters relating to Tasman District Council's adopted amendment to the Long-Term Council Community Plan subsequent to this report

This report dated 30 June 2009 relates to the Long Term Council Community Plan (the LTCCP) for the 10 years commencing 1 July 2009, approved by Tasman District Council on 30 June 2009. Subsequent to this, Tasman District Council adopted an amendment to its LTCCP for the 10 years commencing 1 July 2009 to change the treasury management policy to enable participation in the proposed local government funding agency on 30 June 2011. Tasman District Council has not prepared an amended LTCCP that incorporates the amendment adopted on 30 June 2011. Consequently, to form a view of the LTCCP of Tasman District Council, the content of the LTCCP to which this report relates should be considered in conjunction with Tasman District Council's adopted amendment. There is no legislative requirement for us to report on the adopted amendment and we have not done so.

# Executive Summary

## About the plan

As the name suggests, a Ten Year Plan (the Long Term Council Community Plan) is a document put together by the Council, in consultation with the community, to guide our District towards 2019.

The purpose of the draft plan is to get community feedback on what the Council is proposing to do, prior to the final plan being adopted in June 2009.

The plan ties together the threads of everything the Council does. It links into one overall guiding document the:

- Vision for the District.
- Outcomes sought by the community.
- Services and activities the Council is planning to undertake to contribute to those outcomes.
- Likely costs of the Council providing those services and activities over the next 10 years.

The plan gets reviewed every three years. In the years between the reviews, the Council produces Annual Plans.

## Nelson Tasman Today

The Nelson Tasman Region is located in the north west of the South Island. It covers the area from the Whangamoa Ranges (at the boundary of Marlborough District) in the east, to Murchison in the south and Golden Bay in the north-west. Tasman Bay is located to the north.

The main population of the Nelson Tasman region is centred in Nelson City, with a resident population of 42,891 at the 2006 Census. Richmond is the second largest and fastest growing town in the region with 12,953 residents at the 2006 Census. Motueka the next largest town, with 6,242 residents at the 2006 Census. The region contains many other small and distinct communities. Tasman District, which includes Richmond and Motueka, had a total resident population of 44,616 at the 2006 Census.

The region is known for the natural beauty of its landscapes. Fifty-eight percent of Tasman District is national park - Nelson Lakes, Kahurangi and Abel Tasman National Parks. There are a range of other forests and reserves in the region, including the Mount Richmond State Forest Park and Rabbit Island.

The national parks, forests and reserves offer:

- Beautiful sandy beaches and coastal areas.
- Mountain ranges.
- Scenic alpine lakes.
- Rugged rivers.
- Environmental protection and enhancement (e.g. the Department of Conservation Rotoiti Nature Recovery Project).

The region is famous for its wonderful lifestyle and the outdoor adventure and tourism activities, particularly in the national parks, in Golden Bay and around the Murchison area.

The region enjoys a pleasant sunny climate year round, which makes it ideal to enjoy the wonderful lifestyle and natural areas available to residents and visitors. Its unique micro climate assures in excess of 2,450 hours sun annually. Average maximum temperatures in summer are between 21°C and 22°C. Night minimums are between 12°C and 13°C.

Arts and culture are also important in the region. The region is home to a number of artists and crafts people, and has an arts and crafts trail. Other features of the region include:

- The Nelson Provincial Museum, Pupuri Taonga O Te Tai Ao and other museums in smaller settlements like the Motueka Museum featuring information on the history of settlement in the area and on local industry, and the Murchison Museum containing information on the severe 1929 earthquake.
- The Suter, Te Aratoi o Whakatu art gallery .
- The Nelson School of Music and the School of Arts and Media.
- Weekend markets in the region.



The top five industries in the area are horticulture, forestry, fishing, agriculture and tourism. These provide the economic base for the community. A range of other industries are growing in importance to the local economy, including aquaculture, research and development, information technology and industries using the natural products in the area.

Tasman District covers 9,786 square kilometres of mountains, parks, waterways and includes 725km of coastline.

For further details on the Nelson-Tasman Region please refer to page 310.

## Community outcomes

Community outcomes are the goals of the community. They reflect what the community sees as important for its well-being and they help to build up a picture of the collective vision for the District's future. The Council is not expected to achieve the outcomes on its own. The outcomes are community owned and guide decision-making by Council and other organisations. The Council links its activities and services back to the outcomes.

Eight community outcomes were developed following extensive community involvement in 2005, for inclusion in the 2006–2016 Ten Year Plan. We are keeping these outcomes for this 2009–2019 Ten Year Plan. The outcomes are:

*Our unique and special natural environment is bountiful, healthy, clean and protected.*

*Our built urban and rural environments are functional, pleasant, safe and sustainably managed.*

*Our transport and essential services are sufficient, efficient and sustainably managed.*

*Our vibrant community is safe, well, enjoys an excellent quality of life and supports those with special needs.*

*Our community understands regional history, heritage and culture.*

*Our diverse community enjoys access to a range of spiritual, cultural, social, educational and recreational services.*

*Our participatory community contributes to district decision-making and development.*

*Our growing and sustainable economy provides opportunities for us all.*

For further details on the community outcomes please refer to page 66.

## The vision to guide Tasman's future

Tasman District Council's Vision Statement

*An interactive community living safely in the garden that is Tasman District.*

*He rohi Whakaarotahie  
Noho ora ana I runga I te  
Whenua ataahua  
Ko te rohe o Tahimana*

Tasman District Council's Mission Statement

*To enhance community well-being and quality of life.*

## Executive Summary (cont.)

Our vision is for Tasman District to be a thriving, vibrant, interactive community where people enjoy a wonderful quality of life and the natural environment is well cared for, where we all live and work sustainably, with employment opportunities for everyone and where residents and visitors can enjoy the stunning natural beauty of our District and the lifestyle it offers.

To achieve the vision Council considers that sustainable population growth and sustainable economic growth are important and that we need to plan for such growth. The number of people in the District and where they choose to live, and the growth in economic activity, directly affect the demand for land for development, infrastructure and the other services the Council provides. They underpin our land use planning, infrastructure developments, where and when new services or facilities are required and how much things will cost. The Council is planning on the 2006 Census normally resident population of 44,616 increasing to 48,616 residents by 2011, to 51,249 residents by 2016, to 53,670 residents by 2021 and to 55,968 residents by 2026.

In order to achieve population and economic growth, we need to deal with some key priorities over the next 10 to 20 years:

- Protecting the productive capacity of our best soils, while ensuring there is suitable land available for residential, business, industrial and recreational use.
- Making sure we have enough high quality drinking water and water available for irrigation to support the continued development of the primary sector.
- Making sure development is sustainable.
- Maintaining a high quality natural environment.
- Supporting the top five industries on which our economy is based (horticulture, forestry, fishing/aquaculture, agriculture and tourism), while encouraging new sustainable industries to locate here.
- Providing a good transportation network of roads, cycleways and walkways.
- Providing infrastructure to meet residential, industrial and business growth.

- Enhancing and protecting the garden that is Tasman and the lifestyle it offers residents and visitors, including beautifying our urban areas, enhancing and protecting our natural environment, and provision of public open space, parks and community facilities.
- Fostering safe and friendly communities.
- Maintaining the vitality of our small rural communities.
- Working collaboratively on a range of issues and sharing services with our neighbouring councils.

### Key issues

The priorities listed above tie into the key issues in this Ten Year Plan and the projects we will undertake. The Key issues section is one of the most important in the document! We have stated the key issues we've identified in this executive summary, however, we encourage you to read the further information on pages 31–57, which states what the issues are and what the Council is planning to do about them. These pages also contain any changes to the services that Council currently delivers.

The key issues are:

1. Level of rates increases and current economic climate.
2. Sustainable development and environmental management.
  - a. Managing our land and land use.
  - b. Projected growth and demand for land and services.
  - c. Economic growth.
  - d. Costs of funding infrastructure to meet growth.
  - e. Managing water resources.
  - f. Waste management.
  - g. Passenger transport, roading, cycleways and walkways.
  - h. Flood protection and protection from coastal erosion.
  - i. Climate change.
  - j. Maintaining environmental quality and urban design.
  - k. Enhancing the lifestyle and the garden that is Tasman.

3. Civil defence and emergency management.
4. Library services, education and heritage.
5. Beautifying our town centres.
6. Wastewater services and the Nelson Regional Sewerage Business Unit (NRSBU).
7. Enhancing community facilities and the vitality of the District's communities and towns.
8. Sale of Council owned properties.
9. Nelson Tasman Tourism.
10. Motueka water supply and stopbank – affordability
11. Takaka fire fighting water supply.
12. Changes to key policies.
13. Other projects raised by several submitters.
14. General rate increases and targeted rates.
15. Holding company – statement of proposal.

## Assumptions

In preparing the financial information contained in the Ten Year Plan, we have had to make a number of assumptions. The assumptions underpinning this plan are outlined on page 362.

# Council’s ten year financial performance summary

We have considered the key issues and what Council could do about them. We have looked at what we may need to do to meet expected population growth, to enhance the environment, and to meet the community’s social and cultural needs. We have then prioritised the potential activities and projects. Not all of the projects and activities identified by the community or Council could be included in the Ten Year Plan, due to concerns about affordability (refer Appendix 2 for details).

The financial information in this plan reflects the activities and projects the Council has identified as priorities, and is planning to deliver over the coming 10 years.

Council’s overall financial summary:

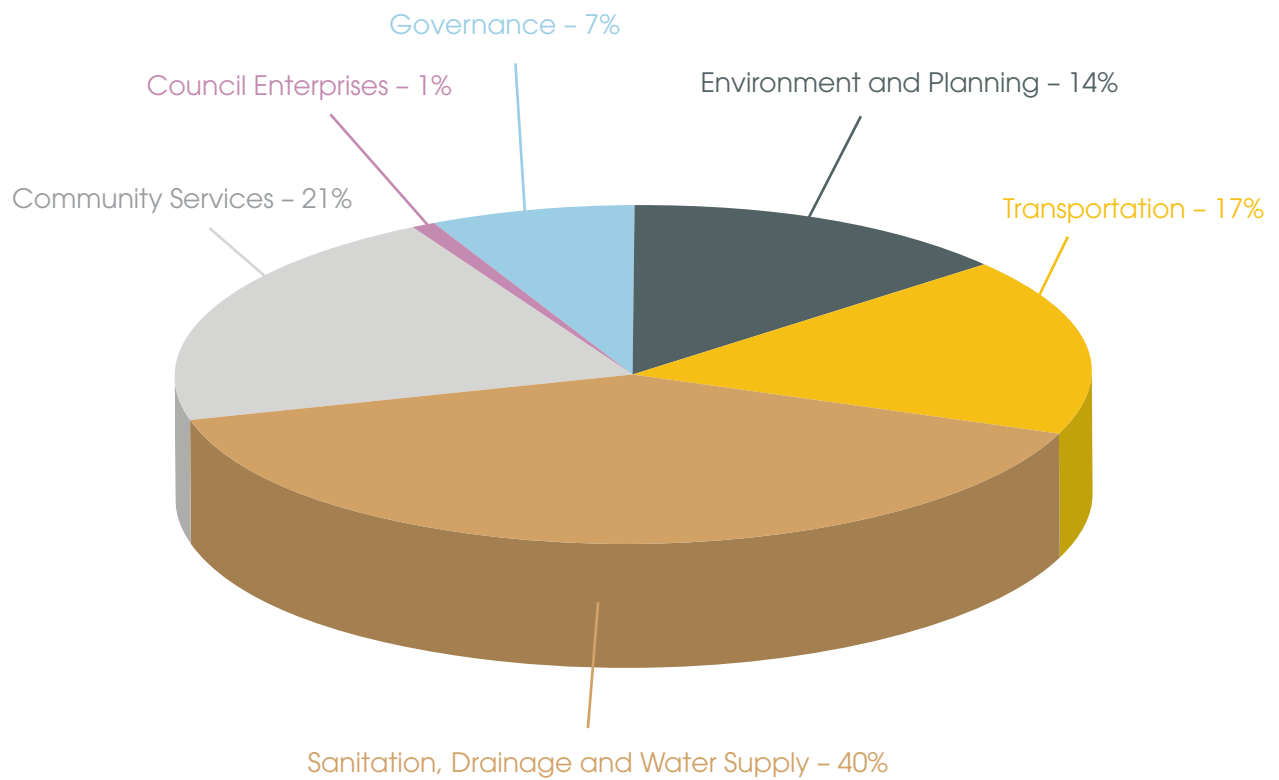
	2008/2009 Budget \$ (\$000s)	2009/2010 Budget \$ (\$000s)	2010/2011 Budget \$ (\$000s)	2011/2012 Budget \$ (\$000s)	2012/2013 Budget \$ (\$000s)
General Rates	24,960	26,300	28,014	30,008	31,868
Targeted rates	19,436	22,953	25,640	29,833	32,909
Total Debt	108,496	124,147	142,945	161,941	184,729
Cash & Cash Equivalent	3,885	7,787	5,210	6,390	8,600

Please refer to pages 328–343 for Council’s full prospective income statement, prospective balance sheet, prospective cash flow statement, prospective statement changes in equity, prospective cash flow reconciliation, projected revenue by activity and summary funding impact statement.

	2013/2014 Budget \$ (\$000s)	2014/2015 Budget \$ (\$000s)	2015/2016 Budget \$ (\$000s)	2016/2017 Budget \$ (\$000s)	2017/2018 Budget \$ (\$000s)	2018/2019 Budget \$ (\$000s)
General Rates	33,286	34,995	36,795	39,015	41,188	43,004
Targeted rates	35,326	36,788	39,670	41,345	44,014	45,228
Total Debt	202,332	218,278	233,062	249,170	259,906	269,527
Cash & Cash Equivalents	7,772	6,851	7,338	7,187	6,323	6,866

## Where your rates go

Services provided and the proportion of rates proposed to be spent on operational costs for these services in 2009/2010.



See opposite page for breakdowns of services provided and the proportion of rates proposed to be spent on operational costs in 2009/2010.

#### Environment and Planning – 14%

- Resource Policy
- Resource and Environmental Information
- Resource Consents
- Environmental Monitoring
- Regulatory Services – animal control, building consents, health and liquor licensing and inspections, noise control, parking control
- Land Information
- Civil Defence Emergency Management
- Rural Fire
- Environmental Education.

#### Transportation – 17%

- Roading - 1,680km of roads: 915km sealed, 765km unsealed, 467 bridges and footbridges, 184km footpaths, 21 carparks, 3,735 streetlights.
- Coastal Structures – wharves at Mapua and Riwaka, responsibility for Port Motueka, jetties and boat ramps, coastal protection works at Ruby Bay/Mapua and Marahau, operation of Port Tarakohe.
- Motueka and Takaka Aerodromes.
- Proposed public transport.

#### Sanitation, Drainage and Water Supply – 40%

- Water – 16 water supply areas, 659km pipelines, 34 pumping stations, 11,387 domestic connections, 43 reservoirs, Wai-iti Dam.
- Wastewater – 14 Urban Drainage Areas, 323km pipeline, 2,250 manholes, 75 sewerage pumping stations, 7 wastewater treatment plants.
- Stormwater – 15 Urban stormwater drainage areas and 1 general district area, assets used include drainage channels, piped reticulation networks, tide gates, detention or ponding areas, inlet structures, discharge structures.
- Solid Waste – 1 operational landfill and 22 closed landfills, 5 resource recovery centres.
- Rivers – Council maintains 285km of rivers, assets include river protection works such as stopbanks, rock and willows.

#### Community Services – 21%

- Parks and Reserves – 595ha of reserve land and 41 playgrounds.
- Community Recreation.
- 24 Public Halls and Community Buildings.
- Community Facilities and Pools.
- Cultural Services and Community Grants.
- 4 Public Libraries.
- 12 Cemeteries.
- 61 Public Conveniences.

#### Non-rate funded activities:

- 4 commercially operated Camping Grounds.
- Community Housing – 97 Pensioner Cottages.

#### Council Enterprises – 1%

- Forestry.
- Property.
- Council Controlled Organisations – including Nelson Airport Ltd and Port Nelson Ltd.

#### Governance – 7%

- Council Support.
- Elections.
- Representation reviews.
- Strategic Planning.
- Elected Representatives.

## The major capital projects we have planned for you from 2009–2019

We've got some big capital projects planned over the next 10 years. We are planning more wastewater treatment plants, stormwater systems, new water supplies and upgrading existing ones to meet new central government requirements, better roads, more cycleways and walkways, beautification of our town centres, and more parks and recreation facilities. The key projects are outlined in the table opposite.

In addition to the items listed in the table, the Council will be undertaking maintenance, replacement and renewal of a range of its existing assets and funding has been allowed in this Ten Year Plan to undertake that work.



Activity	Significant capital works or major project
Regulatory services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New dog pound (completion in 2009/10).</li> </ul>
Transportation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New walkways and cycleways in Motueka, Golden Bay, Mapua, Richmond, Hope, Brightwater.</li> <li>• Sealing of new roads and seal extensions, including Gibbs Valley, Aorere Valley, Eighty-Eight Valley.</li> <li>• Road construction – Stringer, Foley, Marriages, Old Coach, Aniseed Valley (hill section), Riwaka-Kaiteriteri, Bateup, Upper Champion, Meihana, Eighty-Eight Valley, Abel Tasman Drive (Pohara).</li> <li>• Safety improvements.</li> <li>• Abel Tasman Drive widening, new kerb and channel and cycle facilities.</li> <li>• Streetscaping in Brightwater, Collingwood, Mapua, Motueka and Richmond.</li> <li>• Undergrounding of some powerlines.</li> <li>• Passenger transport between Nelson and Richmond, jointly with Nelson City Council.</li> <li>• Intersection upgrades: Champion-Salisbury, Queen-Salisbury.</li> </ul> <p>Some of the projects noted above will occur subject to receipt of a satisfactory New Zealand Transport Agency subsidy. (Refer to the Transportation Activity Section (page 124) for detailed costs and completion dates.)</p>
Coastal structures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coastal protection works at Riwaka, Marahau and Ruby Bay.</li> <li>• Torrent Bay Beach replenishment.</li> <li>• Port Tarakohe marina and wharf replacement.</li> </ul> <p>(Refer to the Coastal Structures Activity Section (page 138) for detailed costs and completion dates.)</p>
Aerodromes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Motueka grass runway upgrade and carpark renewal.</li> </ul> <p>(Refer to the Aerodromes Activity Section (page 147) for detailed costs and completion dates.)</p>
Water supply	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water treatment plant upgrades to meet new Government drinking water standards (Eighty-Eight Valley, Brightwater, Collingwood, Kaiteriteri, Murchison, Pohara, Redwood Valley and Richmond).</li> <li>• Dovedale new water supply, treatment plant and pipework.</li> <li>• Coastal Tasman pipeline.</li> <li>• Motueka new water supply, treatment plant and reticulation, subject to receipt of a satisfactory Government subsidy.</li> <li>• Richmond water supply and reservoir upgrades to meet growth needs.</li> <li>• Lee Valley Dam – investigation work only covered in this plan, no construction costs are included.</li> <li>• Takaka fire fighting water supply and improvements.</li> <li>• Wakefield new water source and treatment.</li> </ul> <p>(Refer to the Water Supply Activity Section (page 155) for detailed costs and completion dates.)</p>
Wastewater	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Treatment plant upgrades in Motueka and Takaka.</li> <li>• Replace Tapu Bay pipeline.</li> <li>• Upgrade pumping main - Motueka River Bridge to ponds.</li> <li>• Pohara/Tata Beach upgrade of pump station and associated pipelines.</li> <li>• Brightwater to Richmond trunk, gravity and pumping main upgrades.</li> <li>• Upgrade of Richmond pipework and systems to meet growth needs.</li> <li>• Reticulation upgrades in Motueka and Richmond.</li> </ul> <p>(Refer to the Wastewater Activity Section (page 167) for detailed costs and completion dates.)</p>
Stormwater	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stormwater reticulation improvements in parts of Brightwater, Collingwood, Little Kaiteriteri, Ruby Bay, Seaton Valley Stream Mapua, Motueka, Paton's Rock, Pohara, Richmond, Takaka and Wakefield.</li> <li>• New spillway on Reservoir Creek Dam in Richmond.</li> </ul> <p>(Refer to the Stormwater Activity Section (page 179) for detailed costs and completion dates.)</p>

## The major capital projects we have planned for you from 2009 - 2019 (cont.)

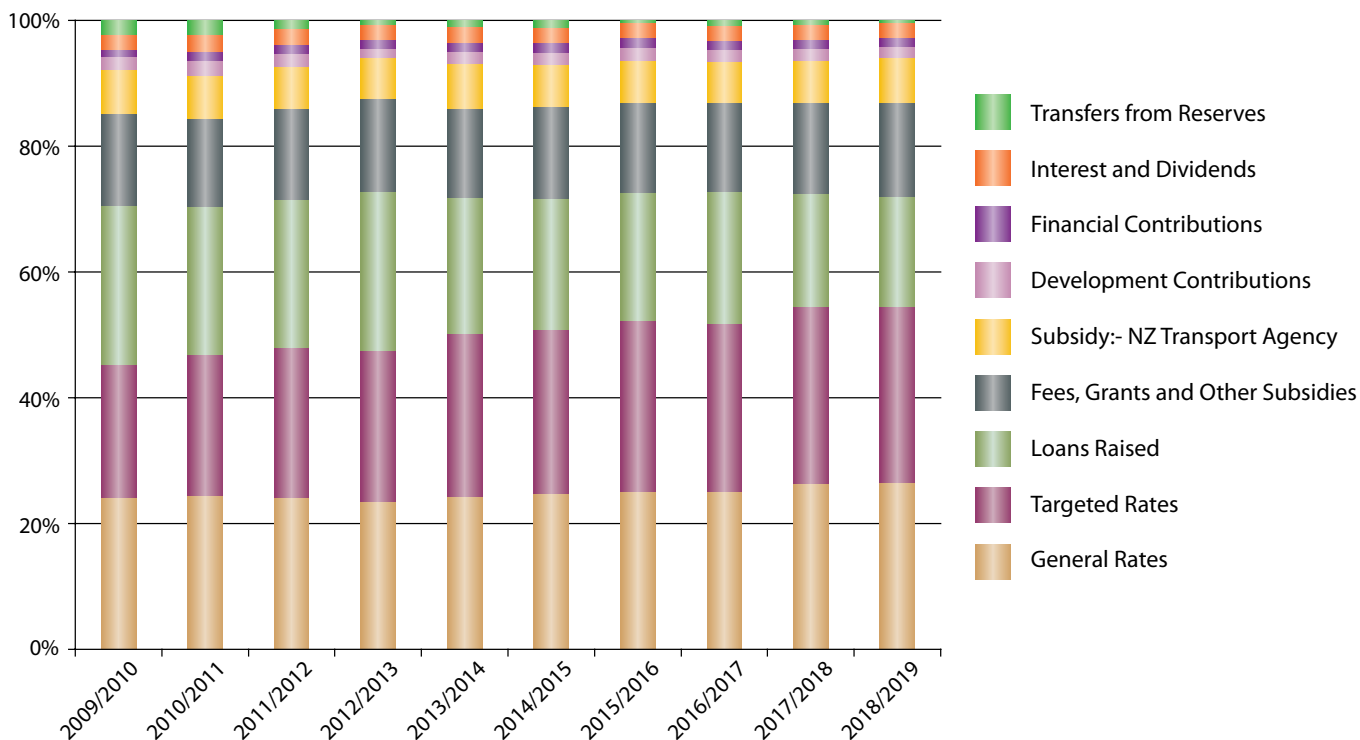
Activity	Significant capital works or major project
Solid waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Resource recovery centre upgrades.</li> <li>• Eves Valley Landfill improvements.</li> <li>• Greenwaste processing facility.</li> </ul> (Refer to the Solid Waste Activity Section (page 191) for detailed costs and completion dates.)
Rivers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upgrade river protection at Motueka and Riwaka.</li> </ul> (Refer to the Rivers Section (page 203) for detailed costs. Both projects will be completed after the 10 year period of this plan.)
Parks and reserves	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Township entrance and Treasured Pathway signage.</li> <li>• Waimea River Park enhancing recreational opportunities.</li> <li>• Cycleways and walkways.</li> <li>• Sports fields, picnic areas, playgrounds, tennis courts, public toilets.</li> <li>• Mapua Waterfront Park development.</li> <li>• Purchase of land for a new cemetery for Richmond.</li> <li>• Golden Bay community facility and upgrade of two other community halls.</li> <li>• ASB Aquatic Centre new learners' pool, Motueka pool development and Golden Bay school pool upgrades.</li> </ul> (Refer to the Community Facilities and Parks and Reserves Activity Section (page 241) for detailed costs and completion dates.)
Community housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• More land has recently been purchased to build more cottages in 2009/2010.</li> </ul> (Refer to the Community Housing Activity Section (page 273) for detailed costs and completion dates.)
Property	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Completing Richmond Library extension and refurbishment in 2009/2010.</li> </ul> (Refer to the Property Activity Section (page 295) for detailed costs and completion dates.)

# How we plan to pay for it all

Council has a mix of general and targeted rates as a means of funding both operating and capital expenditure.

The application of targeted rates is dependent on whether a particular activity can be clearly identified from other works or functions of Council. Targeted rates can also be applied to a defined sub-set of the community which would benefit from a particular service or function. Where works or services apply to the entire District, and cannot reasonably be ring fenced, they are generally funded by general rates.

Over the timeframe of this Ten Year Plan, targeted rates are increasing as a percentage of the total rate take, as either more functions are separately identified and funded as such, or works and services undertaken will provide a benefit to a particular group within the community.

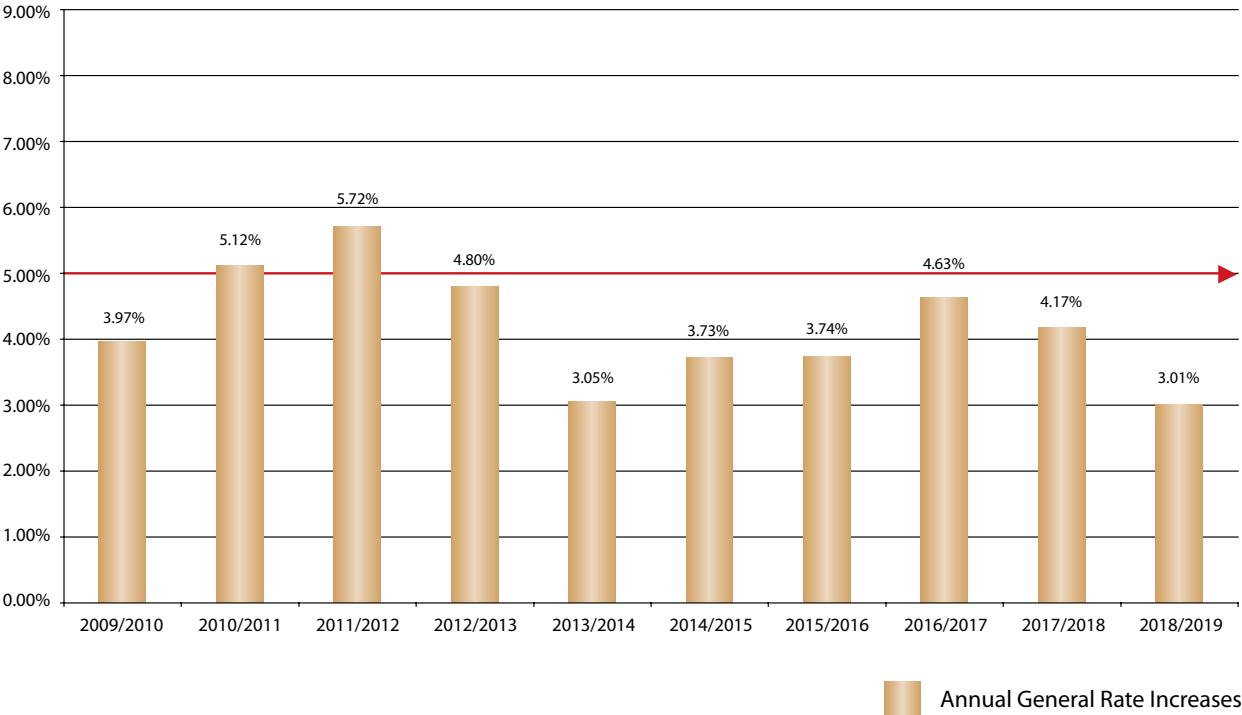


## How we plan to pay for it all (cont.)

### Average percentage increase in the general rate (inclusive of inflation)

Council has worked hard to prioritise the services and projects that we all want for our future, to provide them when they will be needed, and at an affordable cost. We are predicting annual general rates increases averaging 4.19 percent over the 10 years covered by the plan, including an allowance for inflation, which is running at around 3 percent and after deducting 1.4 percent for population growth. The general rates increase for 2009/2010 is 3.97 percent (including inflation).

### Projected General Rate increases



We are increasing the uniform annual general charge, which will increase from the current figure of \$220 up to \$240 per rating unit. We are also putting in place new targeted rates for the delivery of specific services or projects.

Targeted rates are scheduled to increase considerably over the next 10 years of this plan. Council considers that where direct beneficiaries of Council services are identified, a targeted rate provides more transparency and reduces cross subsidisation of those not directly benefiting from the service. Targeted rates as a percentage of total rates are expected to rise from 47 percent in year one to 51 percent by 2018/2019.

With the exception of the tourism rate and the Torrent Bay beach replenishment rate, new targeted rates are driven largely by new standards for infrastructure like water, wastewater and rivers. For a more detailed analysis of how targeted rates will affect you for the 2009/2010 year, please refer to the discussion on “general rates increases and targeted rates” in the Key Issue section (pages 52–54) and to Council’s Funding Impact Statement on page 6 of Volume 2 of this Ten Year Plan.

New targeted rates proposed over the first two years are:

New rates	Year introduced
Torrent Bay Replenishment Rate	Year 1
Takaka Fire Fighting Water Supply	Year 1
Tourism Rate	Year 1
Facilities Operations Rate	Year 1
Motueka Stop Bank Rate	Year 1
Motueka New Town Supply Rate	Year 3

## How we plan to pay for it all (cont.)

Targeted rates discontinued over the 10 years are:

Existing rates to be discontinued	Year discontinued
Takaka Firewells Water Supply Area	Year 1
ASB Bank Aquatic Centre - Operations	Year 1
Fireblight Control Rate - Riwaka	Year 1
Rural Address Property Identification	Year 1
Mapua/Ruby Bay Urban Drainage Area	Year 1
Motueka Water Services Rate	Year 3
Collingwood Wastewater Scheme Area	Year 1
Murchison Urban Drainage Area	Year 2
Part Motueka Urban Drainage Area	Year 3
Fireblight Control - Waimea	Year 3

If you want to know what will be happening to your rates, please give us a call or go to our website ([www.tasman.govt.nz](http://www.tasman.govt.nz)) to find out.

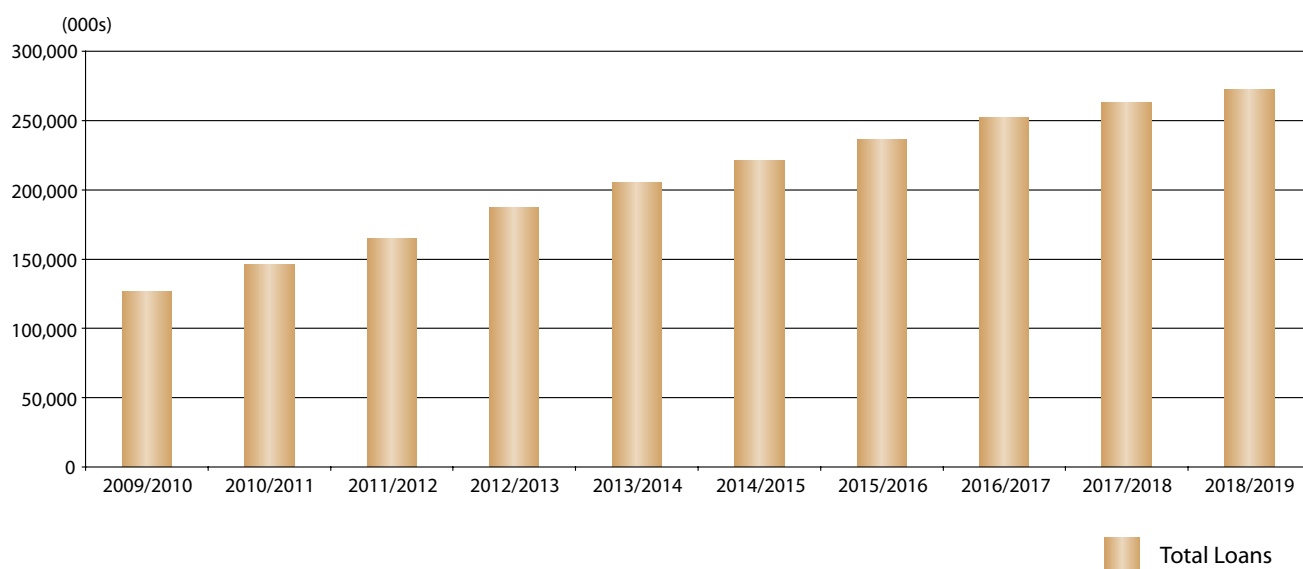
Don't forget that the Rates Rebate Scheme is there to help people on lower incomes ([www.dia.govt.nz/ratesrebate](http://www.dia.govt.nz/ratesrebate)).

### Our debt profile over the 10 years

Council is planning to spend \$410 million (including inflation) on capital projects over the next 10 years. These projects will provide infrastructure that will last for many years. We are planning to loan fund much of the expenditure over a 20 year repayment term, with the exception of community facilities loans which are repaid over 40 years. Using loans means that people who get the benefit of using the service or facility over its lifetime, pay for it, rather than all the cost falling on current ratepayers. A loan repayment term of less than 20 years for purchasing long term assets would mean current ratepayers would be paying higher rates to purchase assets that would also benefit future generations. Conversely extending the term of all loans out past 20 years results in more interest costs being incurred. Council incurring debt is very similar to raising a loan to purchase a house. Interest rates can and will increase or decrease over the life of the plan. Council is very mindful of the effects of interest rates on its debt

and via its Treasury Management Policy uses interest rate hedging instruments to smooth out the highs and lows of interest rate movements. In preparing this plan we obtained independent advice on treasury matters to strengthen our financial management and reporting to Councillors. Our loans are currently about \$108 million and will rise to about \$270 million by 2018/2019. While our loans are increasing, they remain within our Treasury Policy and debt limits. We consider it is prudent to debt fund major infrastructure projects as this approach enables future users of the infrastructure to contribute to its cost.

## Projected loan balances



We continue to be within our Treasury Policy debt limits.

	2009/ 2010	2010/ 2011	2011/ 2012	2012/ 2013	2013/ 2014	2014/ 2015	2015/ 2016	2016/ 2017	2017/ 2018	2018/ 2019
<b>Borrowing Limits</b>										
Net external debt not to exceed 20% of equity	11.9%	13.3%	14.6%	16.0%	16.9%	17.6%	18.1%	18.7%	18.8%	18.8%
Net external debt not to exceed 250% of total operating revenue	148.7%	159.4%	164.0%	173.9%	182.2%	189.0%	191.8%	196.6%	195.5%	194.1%
Net interest expense on external debt as a % of total revenue to be less than 20%	10%	10%	11%	12%	12%	13%	13%	14%	14%	14%
Net interest expense on external debt as a % of total rates income to be less than 25%	16%	17%	18%	19%	20%	21%	21%	21%	21%	21%

## Consultation and Submissions

Council would like to give a huge thank you to the large number of groups and individuals who have provided input into the Ten Year Plan. The input received has been invaluable in truly making our Ten Year Plan our community plan.

We had discussions with the Motueka and Golden Bay Community Boards, various community associations, iwi, sport and recreation groups, health agencies, environmental groups, business groups, tourism groups, primary sector groups and building industry groups. These discussions provided us with valuable information on what these organisations would like to see and their views on the priorities for the next 10 years in Tasman District.

We also heard from a range of individuals on what they would like to see for the District over the next 10 years. Comments were received through our residents survey, a survey at Ecofest 2008, a web-based survey, in emails and letters to Council and through discussions.

The information from the groups and individuals greatly assisted us to identify what the key issues facing the District are over the coming 10 years and the various activities and projects that we could undertake to help address these issues. The information helped inform the preparation of the draft Ten Year Plan.

The draft Ten Year Plan was publicly notified on 23 March 2009 and submissions were called for on the Plan. The closing date for submissions was 27 April 2009.

We produced a Summary of the draft Plan, as a special edition of Council's Newsline, which outlined the key issues and expenditure. The Summary was sent to every household and ratepayer in the District. Full copies of the draft Plan were available on the website, on CD

or hardcopy at Council's service centres and libraries. Settlement summaries were also produced for each of the 17 settlement areas in the District.

We ran a series of consultation discussions around the District on the draft Plan during late March and the first two weeks in April. The public consultation discussions began with daytime "informal open sessions" with councillors and staff available to answer questions, followed by a more formal presentation and question and answer time in the evenings.

In addition to the public consultation discussions, we ran specific public meetings in Motueka on the stopbank proposal and the reticulated water supply proposal, and separate sessions with iwi and some stakeholder groups.

We encouraged everyone interested in the future of the Tasman District to provide comment by way of submissions to the draft Plan, with particular emphasis on whether they thought we had got the priorities right, or if they thought we should be doing things differently.

A record 4,634 submissions were received to the draft Plan, with over 370 people wishing to speak in support of their submissions. We held eight hearings around the District to listen to the submissions, and discussed the submissions during three days of workshops in late May. We considered our responses to the submissions at a meeting on 10 June.

Council adopted this final Ten Year Plan on 30 June 2009.



# Key Issues and Major Changes in Service Levels

This section is one of the most important in the document.

It outlines:

- The changes Council is proposing to the activities and services we provide
- The feedback we received on the key issues during the public consultation on the draft Ten Year Plan
- The Council's response to that feedback.

We have considered the issues and feedback. We have made changes to some of the services and activities proposed in the draft Plan, as a result of the excellent feedback we received.

All the figures outlined in this section contain an allowance for inflation unless it is specifically stated otherwise.

## Level of rates increases and current economic climate

Council is aware of the current economic climate, the economic uncertainty and the impact of the world financial crisis on our community. A number of the submitters on the draft Plan commented on the affordability of rates and asked the Council to keep rates increases to a minimum.

Council has borne in mind the public concern about the affordability of rates and the current economic conditions, when deciding what activities and services will or will not be provided. It has taken a conservative approach on what it will provide.

The Council has also considered other factors. For example, the Council is aware that it is a major employer within Tasman District. It also indirectly purchases products locally and enters contracts for work to be undertaken on its behalf. The activities we do help stimulate the local economy. If we do not provide basic infrastructure, growth will be limited, and if we do not provide basic community and recreational services, people will not want to continue to live here or to move here.

If the Council was to cut back on its activities and providing services, such action could add to the current economic difficulties. Therefore, the Council has decided to maintain a cautious steady approach.

This approach will mean that rates increases are being carefully managed and largely cover inflationary costs associated with our current business, the costs of new Government standards and regulations, the costs associated with operation of new infrastructure and services to meet the growth and other needs of the District, and to help the sustainability of our communities.

Council has reduced the general rate and many of the targeted rates from the proposals in the draft Plan. The increase in the general rate in 2009/10 has come down from the 4.96 percent proposed in the Draft Plan to 3.97 percent. The projected average annual increase in the general rate over the 10 year period has reduced from 4.32 percent in the Draft Plan to about 4.19 percent. It is important to note that the total rates for each property are a combination of general rate and the targeted rates relevant to that property. Also different properties can receive different services, so the targeted rates that apply to properties across the District will vary.

The reduction in the rates from what was proposed in the draft Plan is partly due to changes in the timing and scope of projects Council is undertaking during the 10 years and partly due to a change in the interest rates Council is using in its financial modelling. The draft Plan makes the assumption that the interest rate that Council can borrow money at for the 10 years of the Plan will be at 7.9 percent. At the time when the draft Plan was prepared, this interest rate was appropriate. However, since then interest rates have dropped. Therefore, Council has decided to use 7.2 percent as the interest rate assumption for the final Plan.

It is also important to note that in accordance with the Rating Valuations Act 1998 Tasman District properties were re-valued by Quotable Value at the end of 2008. As a result, those properties whose valuations went up more than the average increase will have an above average general

## Key Issues and Major Changes in Service Levels (cont.)

rate increase. Conversely, the general rates on properties whose valuation increased less than the average will go up less than the general rate increase.

### Sustainable development and environmental management

A number of key issues raised consistently throughout the community consultation related to reducing our impacts on the environment, environmental management and sustainable development. The issues covered a wide range of topics including planning for growth, managing our water resources, urban design, waste management, provision of cycleways, public transport, estuary management, climate change and civil defence.

These matters are important to achieving the vision for Tasman District and the community outcomes. Our responses to these and related matters are outlined below.

#### a. Managing our land and land use

Council considers protecting our productive soils is important to maintaining the economic base of our District, which is focused on primary production. Council's land use planning and growth modelling work is critical to achieving this. A few submissions on the draft Plan supported the need to protect the District's productive soils. Council's decision making and planning takes this into account, as noted in some of the following issues.

#### b. Projected growth and demand for land and services

Tasman District has been facing moderate levels of population growth over recent years. This population growth, along with other factors, has stimulated economic growth in the District. Council is of the view that population growth will continue to occur in most parts of the District.

Council considers that population growth and sustainable economic growth are desirable. Some submitters of the draft Plan agreed with this

statement, while a few others felt that no further growth should be permitted.

The number of people in the District and where they choose to live, and the growth in economic activity, directly affect the demand for land available for development, infrastructure and the other services the Council provides. Therefore, population and employment growth figures are critical indicators of demand. They underpin our land use planning, infrastructure developments, where and when new services or facilities are required and how much things will cost.

Council considers that the growth modelling work it undertook during the preparation of this Ten Year Plan has been robust. We have not changed the growth projections from the figures in the draft Plan. It was important to determine how many people we are likely to get in the District over the next twenty years and where they are likely to want to live. The growth modelling exercise estimated the demand for land and services, and looked at how to supply that demand over at least the next twenty years. Population growth projections used were the Statistics New Zealand "medium growth" scenario projections for the District based on the 2006 Census, except for Richmond and Motueka where we used the "high growth" projections. Council chose to use the high growth projections in Richmond and Motueka because this is reasonably consistent with the past patterns of growth and because Richmond is increasingly providing housing for people who work in Nelson City, as land availability in Nelson is constrained.

The March 2006 Census put the Tasman District's normally resident population at 44,616. The Statistics New Zealand population projections for Tasman District based on the 2006 Census data are as follows:

Projection	2009	2016	2021	2026	2031
High projection	49,200	52,200	55,000	57,700	60,200
Medium projection	48,000	49,800	51,400	52,800	53,900
Low projection	46,800	47,400	47,800	47,900	47,800

In Appendix 3 (page 382) of this document we have included a table of the projected population growth rates for Tasman District by settlement and wards, based on the Council's chosen scenario.

The growth modelling, using the Statistics New Zealand 2006 Census growth projections, identified what the likely population would be in each of the 17 principal settlements within the District. The next step was to look at where the additional people and business activities could be accommodated on land suitable for the required development. This work took into account a range of factors including:

- The productive value of land
- Potential hazards (like flooding and inundation from the sea due to climate change and other factors)
- Potential impacts on amenity, water margins, and natural and historic resources
- The ability to provide infrastructure services (like stormwater, water, wastewater and roads)
- The need for community facilities (like reserves and community halls)
- Accessibility to town centres and employment opportunities.

Council looked at what infrastructure (water supply, stormwater, wastewater, roading, community facilities, reserves, etc) would be required to meet the needs of the current and future population, and for business, in each area of the District. This work fed into development of the Asset/Activity Management Plans

## Key Issues and Major Changes in Service Levels (cont.)

that the Council has prepared for its key activities and services (copies of the Asset and Activity Management Plans are available on the Council's website [www.tasman.govt.nz](http://www.tasman.govt.nz) or from the Council on a CD).

The cost of providing the infrastructure, community facilities and services has then fed directly into the budget forecasts contained in this Ten Year Plan.

Council acknowledges that growth projections are sensitive to a number of factors, many of which are outside our control. In preparing this Ten Year Plan and its accompanying asset and activity management plans, Council is mindful of the potential impact of higher or lower rates of growth. The current economic climate leads to increased uncertainty around the levels of growth we could expect.

Should the population not reach the anticipated levels, proposed projects, activities and levels of service will be reviewed during the preparation of Annual Plans over the next two years and again when the Ten Year Plan is reviewed in 2012.

As a consequence of lower than anticipated growth, some projects may be delayed or debt-funded at higher levels until the population growth is achieved.

On the other hand, should population projections be exceeded, the Council may need to bring forward some projects.

### c. Economic Growth

As noted above, the Council sees sustainable economic growth as desirable. It supports ongoing growth in the horticulture, forestry, fishing, agriculture and tourism sectors. The Council sees benefits in encouraging economic growth in the primary industries, aquaculture sector, in research and development, in information technology and in industries that develop natural products based on the natural resources available in our District. The Council continues to work with other agencies,

like the Economic Development Agency, Research Institutes, the aquaculture industry, farming organisations, business associations and the tourism sector, to encourage sustainable economic growth in the region.

### d. Costs of funding infrastructure to meet growth

Population and economic growth will mean that there are increasing demands for the provision of new infrastructure and services. For example, a new water supply source and treatment plant in Wakefield, the coastal pipeline for water supply to the Coastal Tasman and Mapua-Ruby Bay areas, and the Borck Creek stormwater project to service growth in Richmond. For further information on the new infrastructural services needed to meet projected growth, please refer to the water supply, wastewater, and stormwater activity sections of this Ten Year Plan (pages 155–190).

Council's Development Contributions Policy has been set at a level to recover much of the cost of providing new infrastructure to meet the needs of growth from developers, rather than these costs being recovered through rates. A few submitters on the draft Plan supported the Council's approach. Several submissions from developers and surveyors expressed concern at the amount of the development contribution being required by Council. These submitters generally considered that the amount was too high and would result in less subdivision and growth in the District, and that more of the cost should be borne from rates. Council has made some minor amendments to the growth percentages for some of the roading projects contributing to the development contribution figure, but has not changed its position of recovering much of the cost of providing new infrastructure relating to growth from developers. For further information on the Development Contributions Policy, please refer to the policy contained in Volume 2 of this Ten Year Plan (page 78).

Some submitters on the draft Plan expressed concern about the timing of projects changing from what was contained in the 2006-2016 Ten Year Plan. Council's programme of infrastructure projects is based on our best forecast of when new infrastructure may be needed. The programme is likely to be subject to change to meet changing growth demands and changing priorities.

Council's Reserves Financial Contributions Policy is designed to obtain funding from developers towards the provision of parks, reserves and community infrastructure related to growth. The ongoing maintenance and operation of the new infrastructure, community facilities and services will be recovered through rates.

e. **Managing water resources**

Council is also very aware of the need to carefully manage the use of our District's natural resources. Water is an increasingly valuable resource. It is essential to our survival and economic well-being. Tasman's top five industries (horticulture, forestry, fishing, agriculture and tourism) all rely heavily on having a secure supply of high quality water. The tourism and fisheries sectors particularly, also rely on our water resources being clean and healthy.

As a unitary authority, Tasman District Council has responsibility for regional council functions in addition to its territorial (or district) council functions. This means we have responsibility for managing the allocation and quality of our water resources, as well as a role in provision of drinking water supplies.

Public expectations are increasing around how water resources will be managed, while at the same time demands are increasing for our water resources to be made available for economic benefit. Council manages these tensions through the policies and rules in the Tasman Resource Management Plan (our District and Regional Plan) governing water takes

and discharges, and land use controls. We regularly monitor the quality of our water resources. Funding has been allocated during the 10 year period to continue water resource investigations and to keep the water management provisions in the Tasman Resource Management Plan under review.

Council is investing in future proofing its water supplies. Council is continuing to work with the Waimea Water Augmentation Committee on a proposal to build a dam in the Lee Valley. Only a couple of the submissions on the draft Plan commented on the Lee Valley Dam proposal. They were supportive. If this dam proceeds, it will store water during periods of high river flows and release it during low water flows. The water from the dam will recharge the aquifers and ensure environmental flows can be maintained in the Waimea River. Recharging the aquifers will mean there is more water available for extraction to resolve the current acute water shortage in the Waimea Plains, future proof the low security of supply for water users who are frequently rationed, provide sufficient water to supplement the water supply in Richmond, Hope, Brightwater and Redwood Valley to allow for future growth, and provide water for further irrigation of currently non-irrigated high quality land. The exact costs of the Lee Valley Dam and the sharing of those costs between the Council and other beneficiaries of the dam, have not yet been identified, but is part of the ongoing current investigations.

Council, through its urban water supply activity, has put \$258,025 (plus an allowance for inflation in years 2 and 3) for each of the first three years of the Plan from the water rate for its potential contribution towards the investigation, planning, land purchase and consenting costs of the dam. Funding is also being collected through a mixture of targeted rates and levies on rural land owners, water permit holders, the Waimea East Irrigation Company and the Fish and Game Council. We have not made any allowance in the Plan for Council's potential contribution to the costs of

## Key Issues and Major Changes in Service Levels (cont.)

construction of the dam (should a decision be made to proceed with it). One submitter on the draft Plan specifically asked for the costs to be included in the final Plan so that the impact of the project on water charges was made clear to the public. At this stage the current estimated cost of \$30 million for the dam is very indicative, and there is still a lot of work to be done to determine who will pay what share of the capital construction and operating costs. Construction is not likely to commence until after the Plan is reviewed in 2012.

If the dam proceeds it will have an impact on Council's capital expenditure and will increase Council water supply rates and charges to help fund the project. If the dam does not proceed, Council will incur capital costs associated with addressing the current over-allocation of the water in the Waimea plains, which will also increase Council water supply rates and charges.

Therefore, in either situation there will be an impact on Council's water supply charges. As it is not yet possible to quantify expenditure, this funding impact is not shown in the Ten Year Plan.

An amendment to the Ten Year Plan may occur through the Annual Plan process once further details are to hand on construction costs and the allocation of costs across the various parties.

Council has also included money later in the Ten Year Plan to investigate water storage options for one other area within the District as growth and demand dictates (yet to be determined).

The Government has recently increased the standard of treatment required for drinking water supplies. This means Council is faced with upgrading many of its smaller water treatment plants. We cannot afford to do all of these at once, so we have planned the upgrades to occur between 2011 and 2018 based on where we consider the greatest risk and need is

(refer table below). The total cost of upgrading these Council water supplies to meet the new Government standard is in the order of \$14 million (these figures include an allowance for inflation). Council will fully examine the justification for each proposed upgrade to meet Government standards, before proceeding with the projects.

Several of the submitters on the draft Plan noted that the Government is considering pushing out the timeframe for when councils have to comply with the new standard. Any proposed future Government changes to the standard or timing requirements may alter these proposed costs or delivery timelines.

Water Supply Treatment Plant being upgraded	Estimated cost of treatment plant upgrade directly due to meeting the new Drinking Water Standard	Year upgrade is planned to occur
Eighty-Eight Valley	\$851,717	2017/18
Brightwater	\$440,028	2016/17
Collingwood	\$661,430	2016/17
Dovedale	\$641,683 (which is approx. 30% of the total cost of the upgrade)	2018/19
Kaiteriteri	\$916,390	2013/14
Motueka	\$798,956 (estimated costs related to the new standard and are part of the full upgrade cost)	2012–2015
Murchison	\$546,488	2012/13
Pohara	\$538,454	2015/16
Redwood Valley – Golden Hills	\$506,265	2017/18
– O'Connor	\$609,979	
Richmond	\$6,486,152	2012/13
Wakefield	\$1,927,968 (which is approx. 50% of the total cost of the upgrade)	2015–2017

Note: the figures in this table include an allowance for inflation.

For further details on the water supply programmes please refer to the Water Supply Activity section of this Ten Year Plan (page 155).

f. Waste management

The Waste Minimisation Act 2008 requires Council to conduct a waste assessment and to develop a waste management and minimisation plan by July 2012. Council is required to “have regard to” the New Zealand Waste Strategy in preparing its waste management and minimisation plan. We are working on a combined plan with Nelson City Council.

In the draft Ten Year Plan Council noted it was considering enhancing the recycling and solid waste services it provides to urban areas, as a mechanism to reduce the waste that goes to landfill. One option being considered was introducing a multi-bin kerbside collection service – possibly one bin each for recyclables, green waste and other waste.

## Key Issues and Major Changes in Service Levels (cont.)

This option generated the most public feedback of all of the matters outlined in draft Plan, with over 3000 of the submitters commenting on recycling. While a few submitters supported enhancing recycling and waste reduction, the majority of submitters were opposed to the proposal because of the increase in rates and a view that it would not lead to the waste reduction expected by Council. Concerns were also raised about:

- The visual impact of several bins on the street during collection days.
- The ability for several bins to be stored on small properties.
- The difficulty for some members of the community (e.g., elderly or those living down long driveways) to take the bins to the kerbside.
- Council removing the choice of who provides the service.

Council will soon be commencing a review of its waste management and minimisation plan in conjunction with Nelson City Council. Both Councils are also waiting to see what requirements may be imposed on councils when new waste minimisation regulation is brought in by Government. This provides an opportunity to undertake further consultation on recycling and waste management options. Any proposal that comes out of that process could be included in the next review of the Ten Year Plan. Therefore, Council has decided not to proceed with any proposal to enhance recycling services at this stage. Instead, during the review of Council's waste management and minimisation plan we will undertake further consultation on recycling and waste management options.

The primary benefit of enhancing the kerbside collection service was to reduce the amount of waste going to landfill, in particular recyclables and greenwaste. As the enhanced service is not being proceeded with, it is expected that the life expectancy of the current stage of the Eves Valley Landfill may be reduced. This may mean that Council will have to bring forward the capital expenditure to open up the next phase of the landfill into 2014/15.

Council is increasing its funding for waste education work from \$85,000 to around \$134,000 in 2009/10. Council can help reduce the solid waste going to landfill by educating individuals, businesses and industries to reduce, re-use, re-cover and recycle. A key difficulty for Council is that it receives a product at the end of its life and it is difficult for the Council to influence the amount and type of waste produced. Council will also continue to advocate with central government agencies, the Packaging Council and others for better product stewardship and producer responsibility for solid waste and packaging generated.

Council recognises that there is potential, through working collaboratively with Nelson City Council, to achieve some economies of scale in both rubbish disposal and recycling services. This could be achieved through joint recycling and waste collection contracts with Nelson City, something this Council would like to achieve.

For further details on the waste management programme please refer to the Solid Waste Activity section of this Ten Year Plan (page 191).

### g. Passenger transport, roading, cycleways and walkways

No discussion on sustainable development could be complete, without covering the issue of transport.

Roading is always a big expenditure item for councils with large rural areas. We have 915 km of sealed roads and 765 km of unsealed roads. Our roading network services people who live in Tasman District, Nelson City, other neighbouring districts and visitors to our region. Social and economic well-being is dependent on an efficient and effective roading network.

During the consultation we undertook on this Ten Year Plan, we received a range of views on roads.



Some people were against Council spending further money on expanding the roading network, favouring instead public transport and more cycleways and walkways. Other people wanted Council to spend significantly more on its roading network. The majority of people supported more money being spent on cycleways and walkways, and a number wanted public transport to their area from Nelson City or Richmond.

Council is proposing in this Ten Year Plan to maintain current levels of roading work, including ongoing safety improvements to the road network. Sealing of unsealed roads will be undertaken where these can either be economically justified to secure subsidised funding or are programmed to be fully funded by Council. As a result of submissions on the draft Plan, two seal extension projects have been brought forward. The Eighty-Eight Valley Road project has been moved from 2011/12 to 2009/10 and the Gibbs Valley Road project has been moved from 2017-2019 to 2010-2012.

We have reviewed our roading policy to allow the sealing of short isolated sections of unsealed public road, as well as reviewing the most cost effective means of dust control. We expect this to help reduce the need for oil to be put on unsealed roads, which is considered an environmental concern by some groups.

We are doubling our expenditure on cycleways and walkways (which is subject to partial subsidy by Central Government) from the 2008/09 budget. This is in response to more public demand for and use of cycleways and walkways. It will also encourage more people to walk and cycle which is good for their health, helps families reduce their fuel bills, helps the environment by contributing to a reduction in greenhouse gas emissions and helps relieve congestion on main commuter routes. As a result of submissions on the draft Plan, Council has brought forward funds for the State Highway 60

Ruby Bay Bypass cycle connections (at Gardner Valley and Tasman Domain) from 2010-2012 to 2009/10, and approved the funding for the Dominion Road connection in 2009/10. The projects are subject to receipt of an acceptable Government subsidy for part of the costs from the New Zealand Transport Agency.

The need for passenger transport between Nelson, Richmond and other communities in the District has been raised during the consultation on this Ten Year Plan.

In the draft Plan Council set aside funds in 2011/12 of around \$438,000 to contribute towards a new improved passenger transport service between Nelson and Richmond. The funding was proposed to increase by over \$200,000 the following year and then continue at that level (plus inflation) for subsequent years.

The Council is proposing to work with Nelson City Council on passenger transport, in the first instance between Nelson and Richmond. Our preliminary discussions with Nelson City Council show a desire to provide improved services between the two areas in 2009/10. Therefore, Council is allowing around \$60,000 plus inflation (local share only) in 2009/10 towards passenger transport, and around \$120,000 plus inflation in subsequent years. The planned passenger transport service is dependent on an operational subsidy being provided by the New Zealand Transport Agency. There is a high degree of uncertainty around this following release of the Government's Policy on Land Transport Funding in May 2009. In the event the passenger transport service does not proceed, budgets will be re-evaluated through Annual Plan processes in subsequent years. The amounts of funding for passenger transport contained in this final Ten Year Plan are significantly less than the budgets set out in the draft Ten Year Plan from 2011/12 onwards.

## Key Issues and Major Changes in Service Levels (cont.)

The changes noted above to the road sealing programme, cycleways and public transport have been funded largely from savings received from two new road maintenance contracts commencing July 2009.

For further details on the roading, cycleways and walkways, and public transport programmes please refer to the Transportation Activity section of this Ten Year Plan (page 124).

### h. Flood protection and protection from coastal erosion

The Council has budgeted over \$24.5 million (including an allowance for inflation) over the next 20 years (\$14 million in the first ten years and \$10.5 million from year 11 to year 20) to provide flood protection for the lower Motueka Plains from a one in one hundred year (one percent probability) flood.

The existing Lower Motueka River stopbank was completed around 1956. A review of the scheme undertaken in 2008 identified issues with stopbank stability and an inability for the scheme to meet the original 1:50 year flood protection standard.

The draft Ten Year Plan included a proposal to improve the Lower Motueka River flood control scheme to provide a current 1:100 year flood protection standard. The proposed project included further design and investigation work and public consultation during the first three years, with construction starting in year 4 and continuing over a 17 year period.

There were 94 submissions that commented on the flood protection proposal. Varying views were expressed by the submitters, with some supporting the project and others against it proceeding.

The key concerns expressed by those against the proposal were:

- The high cost and associated concerns about affordability

- Whether the level of risk justified the work
- Whether there were cheaper options, for example removing the gravel from the river bed and banks and using the gravel to improve the existing stopbanks or to pay for the stopbank construction using gravel sale proceeds.

We have reviewed the issue of whether gravel extraction is a potential solution to the flood risk and reducing the cost of the project. The key conclusions are:

- The Lower Motueka River stopbank scheme upgrade is required to bring the stopbanks up to acceptable current standards to reduce the risk of flooding damage in the plains and township. The project already requires 171,000 m<sup>3</sup> of gravel from the river berms to increase the size and strength of the stopbanks
- The royalties gained from gravel extraction will not cover the costs of the scheme upgrade
- The reduction in crest levels in the stopbank system from gravel extraction do not provide a significant saving to the project
- Motueka River has a Water Conservation Order over it which restricts work in the river bed in order to protect groundwater and ecological values at the mouth and in the river
- Any reduction in river levels in the active channel will increase flood flow capacity. However, intensive gravel extraction will put the foundations of the stopbank at risk of stream flow attack and require Council to provide countermeasures such as rip rap (rock) protection, the cost of which will far exceed revenue from royalties
- The Motueka plains groundwater interaction with the Motueka River model indicates that lowering of the riverbed would reduce summer recharge in the plains aquifer.

Therefore, Council is of the view that gravel extraction on its own is not a solution to funding the project or managing the flood risk.

The rating impact of the Lower Motueka River flood control scheme is relatively small in the first three years while investigation and design work is being carried out, and further public consultation is undertaken. Construction of any scheme will not commence until 2012/13 at the earliest.

After considering the options, Council has decided to retain the Lower Motueka River flood control scheme in the final Ten Year Plan to enable the investigation and design work, along with further public consultation to be carried out. However, Council:

- Is aware of the affordability issue in the Motueka community
- Recognises the overlap with the Motueka water supply project and the combined rating impact of both projects on the Motueka community
- Recognises that the Motueka water supply may not proceed unless an acceptable Government subsidy is received
- Considers that the work in the first three years of the Motueka stopbank project on investigation, consultation, resource consents, land approvals and detailed design should proceed
- Will be reviewing the scope and timing of the project as part of the work undertaken during the first three years
- Will seek a peer review of the project.

\$946,861 (including inflation) has been allocated over the next 20 years for beach replenishment at Torrent Bay to help address coastal erosion. Refer to the section below on targeted rates for how these activities will be funded.

#### i. Climate change

Council considers that its primary role in climate change is enhancing the resilience of Tasman's communities and helping them adapt to the potential impacts of climate change. In order to better understand the potential impacts, Council needs better information. We have budgeted to spend

\$103,210 in 2009/2010 (plus an allowance for inflation in the subsequent two years) on obtaining light detecting and ranging (LiDAR) aerial photography and data to improve our modelling for floods and inundation from the sea. The LiDAR data will also be useful for other Council functions like land-use planning and when designing infrastructure services.

Council has allocated funding of approximately \$31,041 (plus inflation) each year for soils research. Some of this funding may be used to do research on linking soil data with climate data. This information will assist farmers to work out what land-use may be appropriate for their land in the future.

The work Council is doing on water management and storage (e.g., Lee Valley Dam) and on flood protection (e.g., the Motueka Stopbank) is also relevant to enhancing the resilience of the community and environment to the impacts of climate change, particularly the likely increase in the incidents of flooding and drought. Council's engineering standards include consideration of the potential impacts of climate change in the planning, location and design of infrastructure.

While Council is of the view that reducing greenhouse gas emissions is primarily a central government function, it acknowledges that some of its activities could help reduce emissions, for example through the provision of cycleways, walkways and public transport services. Council is starting to lead by example by reducing the emissions from its own activities by using solar water heating in its buildings, by using energy efficient technologies and through careful selection of the vehicles it purchases.

Around 18 submitters on the draft Plan asked Council to subsidise rainwater tanks, solar water heating, insulation of existing houses, and eco housing developments. Around 11 submitters asked council

## Key Issues and Major Changes in Service Levels (cont.)

for more funding for climate change adaptation and mitigation work, peak oil and transition towns activities. Council has decided not to add to funding for these activities in this final Ten Year Plan.

Council currently subsidises half the cost of building permits for the installation of solar hot water systems from the general rate. The Government has a home insulation and heating scheme available.

### j. Maintaining environmental quality and urban design

Council has a responsibility to maintain the quality of the environment. It does this through the Tasman Resource Management Plan, through its land use planning, water and soil management, air quality, coastal management, biosecurity (pest control) and biodiversity functions, and through its environmental monitoring work.

Council has budgeted \$46,445 in the 2009/10 financial year for new air quality monitoring equipment. It is proposing to continue current levels of funding on its biodiversity, biosecurity and environmental monitoring functions, with an additional \$20,694 per annum (plus an allowance for inflation) for marine biosecurity management. For further details please refer to the Environment and Planning Activity section of this Ten Year Plan (page 83).

Good quality urban design is relevant to the sustainability of urban communities through creating desirable places to live, work and play, with more sustainable buildings, transport systems and subdivision layouts. Council has a role in encouraging good urban design through the rules in its Tasman Resource Management Plan and the guidance documents it provides to developers. We can also lead by example in the design of our own buildings, streetscaping and other projects we undertake.

Council is a signatory to the Urban Design Protocol and has developed an Urban Design Action Plan. We are looking at establishing a combined urban design panel with Nelson City Council, which can be used to provide best practised urban design advice on significant urban development proposals.

k. Enhancing the lifestyle and the garden that is Tasman

Many people that live in and come to Tasman do so for the lifestyle, the open space, the natural environment and the outdoor recreational opportunities in the region. Therefore, these things are very important to community well-being.

Council has identified a range of projects it can do to enhance open space, the natural environment and outdoor recreational opportunities. Some of the projects are increasing existing services and others are new projects. The funding allocated to the first three years is outlined in the table below. Some of these projects will have ongoing costs in subsequent years.

Activity/Project	Cost 2009/10	Cost 2010/11	Cost 2011/12
Designing and constructing consistent township entrance signage	\$20,660	\$21,296	\$21,856
Treasured Pathway – upgrading signage and promotional materials (working with other agencies)	\$5,165	\$15,972	\$16,392
Waimea Estuary enhancement (working with other agencies)	\$5,165	\$5,324	\$5,464
Amenity planting in District	\$10,330	\$5,324	\$5,464
Waimea River Park – enhancing walking, cycling, swimming and native replanting	\$20,660	\$21,296	\$54,642
Contribution to developing the Kawatiri Rail Trail	-	\$5,324	\$5,464

Note: the figures in this table include an allowance for inflation.

The draft Ten Year Plan contained \$3.1 million in 2013/14 towards a rowing and watersports venue at Rabbit Island. In total 265 submitters commented on the proposal. Those supporting the proposal argued that the project will be good for the sport of rowing, extend the recreational capacity of Rabbit Island and bring economic benefits to the region. Those opposing the idea were mainly against any such development on Rabbit Island because it could detract from the present recreational, cultural, heritage, economic (including use for forestry and biosolids disposal) and environmental values. Some submitters also felt that more work was required on the feasibility study before any decisions are

## Key Issues and Major Changes in Service Levels (cont.)

made. Council has decided to remove the proposed funding from the Ten Year Plan. However, Council wished to note its general support for the concept, recognising the potential economic and recreational benefits for the community. Council wishes to see the outcome of a feasibility study being done by the Tasman Aquatic Multisport Trust (the scope of which needs to be to the satisfaction of Council). If Council is satisfied with the feasibility study, it will undertake public consultation on the proposal and reconsider any funding to be allocated to the project.

Other recreational facilities and projects Council is funding include:

- \$20,694 in 2009/10, \$42,675 in 2010/11 and \$43,793 in 2011/12 towards the Rugby World Cup for holding matches and/or hosting a team in the Nelson Tasman region.
- \$3.5 million towards a swimming pool facility in Motueka in 2011/2012. It is proposed to be a shared facility with another community organisation. Council received 27 submissions on the pool proposal.
- Increasing the budget for the Motueka Recreation Centre upgrade by \$412,840 on top of the \$800,000 approved in 2008/2009 to give a total of \$1.1284 million for the project
- \$681,600 in 2009/2010 for the purchase of additional land for sports fields in Motueka
- \$2.818 million for continued development of Saxton Field over the ten years, plus \$578,000 in 2009/2010 towards the building of a joint pavilion for Softball and Hockey, \$1.046 million in 2010/2011 towards the building of a joint pavilion for Athletics and Cricket, and \$526,000 in 2012/2013 towards the total costs of constructing a cycling track at Saxton Field
- \$630,500 in 2009/2010 towards the cost of providing a Motorsport facility within the District.

The majority of the projects listed above received strong support from user groups during the

submissions on the draft Plan. For example, the Saxton Field cycling track generated 132 submissions in support of the project. Some projects, like the Motueka swimming pool and Rugby World Cup received mixed support. A few submitters objected to the projects mainly due to concerns about the affordability of them.

As a result of submissions from individuals and groups on the draft Plan, we are providing extra funding for various community facilities from the Reserve Financial Contributions account. These projects include:

- A \$90,000 loan to Rainbow Skifield
- \$30,000 for a children's playground at Bainham
- \$15,000 to the Nelson A&P Association for upgrading Birch Hall
- \$30,000 for an Appleby School Hall
- \$5,500 for toilets at the Golden Downs Golf Club
- \$30,000 for toilet upgrades including Edward Baigent Reserve
- \$50,000 towards an artificial green at Wakefield Bowling Club
- \$5,000 for the Tapawera Gateway Project
- \$50,000 towards upgrading the Mapua Tennis Courts in 2011/12
- An additional \$15,000 towards the Rough Island Equestrian Park building
- The \$85,000 for the tennis courts at the Golden Bay Recreation Reserve has been brought forward a year into 2009/10.

Council has an ongoing programme of developing new reserves and facilities to meet the growth and other needs of the communities within the District. For example, the Waterfront Park development in Mapua commencing in 2009/10, and land purchased for a new cemetery for Richmond towards the end of the ten year period. Further details on the work programme can be found in the Facilities Rates Section of this Ten Year Plan (page 304), and the Community Facilities and Parks and Reserves Activity section of this Ten Year Plan (page 241).

## Civil defence and emergency management

The Nelson Tasman Emergency Management Office is jointly funded by the Nelson City and Tasman District Councils. The obligations placed on the Office have increased by the passing of the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002. The Office has asked the two Councils to increase their funding to it over the next ten years. The additional Tasman District Council funding required each year over the current 2008/09 funding for civil defence, is as follows:

Activity	Cost 2009/10	Cost 2010/11	Cost 2011/12	Ongoing cost per annum
Training	\$51,735	\$51,735	\$51,735	\$51,735
New emergency operations centre fit-out and operation	-		\$309,630	\$92,889
Communication equipment upgrade and operations	\$17,907	\$4,232	\$4,232	\$4,232
Review Civil Defence Emergency Management Plan	\$20,694	-	-	-
Staff recruitment	\$18,625	-	-	-

Note: the figures in this table are based on 2009/10 cost estimates and do not include an allowance for inflation. Existing funding for the Civil Defence funding is provided in addition to the figures contained in this table.

We have covered these costs through increases in our contribution towards the joint levy with Nelson City Council for civil defence activities.

## Library Services, Education and Heritage

The Tasman District Library in Richmond is currently below most of the New Zealand Standards for libraries, particularly with respect to book stocks and library floor area. The Council has agreed to an upgrade and expansion of the library during 2008 and 2009. We have recently acquired new computers for our libraries, received through the Aotearoa Peoples Network, funded by central government, which brings us up to the New Zealand standards for computers in libraries. The Council has agreed to increase (over two years) the level of funding to the libraries by around \$87,729 each year over the 2008/09 budget (plus an allowance for inflation), to gradually bring

## Key Issues and Major Changes in Service Levels (cont.)

the book stocks from their current level of 72 percent up to 85 percent of the recommended New Zealand standards for book stocks for a population of Tasman District's size. A few submitters on the draft Plan supported the funding to increase book stocks.

We also need to replace the library management software that governs the library functions, including issuing of books. As the existing software cannot meet the current and future requirements of the libraries we have allocated funding in this Plan to obtain the new software in 2011/12. We are exploring whether to join a national consortium or to collaborate with Nelson City, Marlborough District and the Canterbury libraries for the new software and on other services to enhance what we can provide our communities through our libraries. Nelson City, Marlborough District and Tasman District libraries have recently allowed reciprocal borrowing, as a first step towards a more collaborative approach.

The Provincial Museum in Nelson is managed by the Tasman Bays Heritage Trust. The Trust is financially supported by Nelson City and Tasman District Councils. Each Council has a memorandum of understanding with the Trust, which expires in June 2009. Tasman District Council is committed to providing the current level of funding (plus an allowance for inflation) to the Trust. Council has agreed to lease space at an additional cost to Council of around \$60,000 per annum (plus inflation), for the museum to use for storage at no cost. This storage space will increase the protection and security of the regional taonga (treasures) and meet the Council's commitment to the Government made in a letter signed by the previous Mayors of both Councils. Council is continuing to provide an interest free loan of \$1.2 million to the Trust, which is now included as part of the museums rate, not the general rate. Council received 13 submissions on the draft Plan asking for funding to be increased to the Provincial Museum and for the storage problem to be addressed.

Council will continue to provide funding to the two local museums in Takaka and Motueka and other District museums.

Council has had a memorandum of understanding with Nelson City over the funding for The Suter Te Aratoi o Whakatu. This memorandum has now expired. A new Act of Parliament is in place which established a Trust to run The Suter. Council does not see the need for a new memorandum to be put in place. However, we have agreed to continue to fund The Suter at its previous level of \$76,542 per annum through an annual grant. Around 17 submissions on the draft Plan asked Council to increase its funding to the Suter. We are not budgeting any additional funding for The Suter during the next ten years.

### Beautifying our town centres

During the consultation for the preparation of the draft Ten Year Plan there was a lot of comment from community groups and some individuals on the need for beautification or streetscaping of many of the District's town centres. The Council has allocated funding for streetscaping in Brightwater, Collingwood, Mapua, Motueka and Richmond town centres over the next ten years. The Council is planning on undertaking consultation with Richmond businesses as to whether they could make some contribution to the Richmond streetscaping through a targeted rate. One submitter asked for some streetscaping in Queen Street Richmond to be brought forward. A few submitters asked for the Mapua streetscaping to be brought forward into the next few years. There were a few submissions asking for streetscaping in Murchison to be added into the Plan. The streetscaping projects have not been altered from the proposals in the draft Plan.

The following table outlines the amount of funding for each project and when it will be undertaken. These costs cover streetscaping and infrastructure (roading and services) upgrade costs, where these also occur.



Town Centre	Streetscaping and infrastructure upgrade costs in Years 1 - 10	Streetscaping and infrastructure upgrade costs in Years 11 - 20	Year work completed
Brightwater – Ellis Street	\$1,066,821	-	2017
Collingwood – Tasman Street	\$203,274	-	2013
Mapua – Aranui Road	\$635,622	\$536,413	2020
Motueka	\$645,437	\$755,548	2025
Richmond – Queen Street	\$6,104,153	-	2017

Note: the figures in this table include an allowance for inflation.

The timing of the streetscaping work is often linked to other work needing to be undertaken in the roading corridor, for example, upgrading of underground services. The purpose of doing the work concurrently is to create as little disruption as possible and to minimise costs. Therefore, it may be difficult to alter the timing of many of the streetscaping projects without also altering the timing of work on underground services.

Streetscaping in Takaka and Cambridge Street, Richmond may be considered between 2020 and 2029.

For further details on streetscaping programmes please refer to the Transportation Activity section of this Ten Year Plan (page 124).

## Wastewater Services and the Nelson Regional Sewerage Business Unit (NRSBU)

We will undertake major upgrades of the Motueka and Takaka Wastewater Treatment Plants, totalling around \$10.1 million (including inflation) during the next 10 years. The costs of this work are covered by the increases in the pan charge.

The NRSBU is jointly owned by Nelson City and Tasman District Councils. The NRSBU provides wastewater treatment for the Richmond, Wakefield, Brightwater, Hope and Mapua communities.

## Key Issues and Major Changes in Service Levels (cont.)

The NRSBU has identified a need to upgrade the sewage treatment plant on Bells Island and the pipelines to the plant. The NRSBU has recently undertaken public consultation on how it will deal with the risk of failure of the current sewage pipeline between Monaco and Bells Island and on the future options for upgrading the sewerage system.

Council has allowed funding in this Ten Year Plan for the NRSBU to undertake upgrade work on the treatment plant, pump stations and rising mains between Monaco and Bells Island. The costs for this work are covered by the increases in the pan charge.

### Enhancing community facilities and the vitality of the District's communities and towns

The Council recognises the importance of the smaller communities and towns within the District. Murchison's resident population is slightly declining and the population in some of the other small towns is fairly static. Golden Bay's residential population is static, while the number of non-resident ratepayers continues to increase.

The Council wishes to enhance the vitality and sustainability of the District's towns. We are introducing a new community development fund to enable the District's communities to apply for funding to do plans, provide activities, run events or provide services to enhance their towns or to attract visitors. Funding of \$20,694 per annum (plus an allowance for inflation) has been allocated for this new fund, starting in 2009/10. Several submitters supported the introduction of this fund.

In Murchison the recently completed community facility is providing a multi-purpose venue for community events and activities. It is a focal point for the community and visitors. The Council has now made funds available for a new community facility in Golden Bay in 2012/13. Work is being done by the Golden Bay Work Centre Trust to identify what type of facility is needed. There was mixed

feedback from the Golden Bay community on this project, with some submitters to the draft Plan supporting the project and others opposing it. The Council has decided to keep the project in the Ten Year Plan at this stage. A final decision on whether the community facility proceeds will be made subject to the Council receiving considerable support from the Golden Bay community as a result of the feasibility study and public consultation.

The Council has allocated \$875,864 in 2011/12 towards the cost of a major upgrade or replacement of the Mapua community hall. Several submitters on the draft Plan supported this project. This will be subject to receiving community support and fundraising following the Mapua community developing a concept plan with widespread support.

The Council is also making provision over the ten year period to do a range of other projects in our communities that will help make them more attractive places to live and visit. Further details on the work programme can be found in the Facilities Rates section of this Ten Year Plan (page 305).

We are also exploring options for a new community facility in Richmond. The existing halls are old and small, and the Richmond/Waimea area's population is growing steadily. A modern, multi-purpose facility may better meet the needs of the local community. We received 25 submissions on the proposal during consultation on the draft Plan, expressing a range of views. We have included \$1.58 million in 2009–2011 of this Ten Year Plan to facilitate the provision of such a facility, preferably by extending or enhancing some existing or planned facility owned by a third party. There are many ways such a facility could be provided to the public, for example, by joint venture with some other third party, by a lease of suitable premises or by Council building and owning a facility. As a result of the submissions, we have decided that as a first step in the process, we will undertake a needs analysis. If the needs analysis demonstrates the need for a better facility, we will invite expressions of interest from parties interested

in working with us to provide such a facility. We will subsequently clearly explain the details of any proposal and call for public submissions on the expressions of interest we receive, prior to the Council making a decision on which proposal (if any) to accept.

We received around 20 submissions on the Nelson Performing Arts Centre. There were mixed views on whether Council should provide funding to this facility being proposed in Nelson City. Most of the submissions in favour of Council providing funding came from Nelson City residents. Most of the submissions against Council funding the facility came from Tasman residents. Council is not planning to provide funding for the 'Performing Arts Centre' in the form currently proposed. While we acknowledge the need for a Conference Centre in Nelson, the Tasman District Council remains confident that this can, and will, be provided by private enterprise.

Council is of the view that when the Conference Centre comes into being, it, together with the renovated Theatre Royal (complete with fly tower capacity), the Nelson School of Music, the enlarged and enhanced Trafalgar Centre, plus good outdoor facilities at Trafalgar Park, Saxton Field and the Motueka Sports Ground, will meet all reasonable needs for the regions relatively small population.

## Sale of Council owned properties

Council notified, in the draft Ten Year Plan, its intention to sell the following properties that are vested in the Council as an endowment:

3 Everett Street, Motueka: Lot 1 DP 14901  
3 North Street, Motueka: Lot 1 DP 9339  
5 North Street, Motueka: Lot 2 DP 14901  
7 North Street, Motueka: Lot 3 DP 14901  
9 North Street, Motueka: Lot 1 DP 10458  
11 North Street, Motueka: Lot 4 DP 14901  
15 North Street, Motueka: Lot 6 DP 14901  
Redwood Road, Appleby: Lot 1 DP 6435  
Redwood Road, Appleby: Lot 1 DP 5442  
Lansdowne Road, Richmond: Part Lot 1 DP 5386  
580 Lower Queen Street, Richmond: Lot 1 DP 13405

Council received three submissions that commented on the proposal. Council has decided to confirm the proposal to sell these properties.

The Motueka properties are currently leased in perpetuity for residential purposes and the lessees own the improvements. The Appleby and Lansdowne Road properties are also leased in perpetuity and are generally in pasture. 580 Lower Queen Street Richmond is the former bark dump, part of which is being occupied for industrial purposes. The balance of that land would be returned to seabed before any sale occurred.

Caveats have been registered against a number of the Motueka endowment properties. There are contested proceedings in the High Court concerning removal of the caveats. Council intends to enter into negotiations to sell the freehold estate in the Motueka properties to the lessees subject to the removal of the caveats, or in accordance with any Court directions concerning the properties, at the conclusion of the Court proceedings.

The proceeds of sale of the Motueka endowment properties will be used to purchase other assets or property from which income can be derived and applied for the purposes set out in the Nelson Harbour Board Order 1968.

Council intends to enter into negotiations to sell the freehold estate in the endowment properties at Appleby and Richmond to the lessees. The proceeds of sale of these properties will be used to purchase assets or property that can be leased in order to provide income to the appropriate endowment fund.

## Nelson Tasman Tourism

Tasman District Council provides a significant sum of money to assist funding the operations of Nelson Tasman Tourism. This agency is a joint venture between Tasman and Nelson Councils. In 2008/09 Council contributed \$390,000 (plus GST) funded from the general rate to Nelson Tasman Tourism.

## Key Issues and Major Changes in Service Levels (cont.)

Tasman District Council has acknowledged the need for public information services to assist both visitors and the local community. This service is deemed to be “a public good” and is therefore funded by the District wide general rate to the value of \$309,000 in Tasman District.

Both Councils and Nelson Tasman Tourism acknowledge that promotional and commercial activities that occur in addition to public information are activities which should be funded by the tourism industry and those who benefit directly or indirectly from the presence of tourists. In its draft Plan, Tasman District Council proposed introducing a targeted rate to fund these additional promotional and commercial activities. The rate would be collected on those rating units (properties) that met the criteria outlined in the Funding Impact Statement (contained in Volume 2 of the Plan).

The amount of money that was proposed in the draft Plan to be collected by way of the targeted rate was \$181,000 per annum (plus GST and an allowance for inflation). This would have given a total contribution to Nelson Tasman Tourism from Tasman District of around \$496,000 (plus GST).

Council received 257 submissions commenting on the proposed targeted rate. A number of submitters supported the principle of using a targeted rate. However, many of the submitters were concerned about the way the rate was structured. For example, small bed and breakfast businesses considered that it was unfair that they should pay the same amount as a large motel or hotel. Many submitters were also concerned at the additional \$100,000 requested by Nelson Tasman Tourism above the 2008/09 level of funding.

Council has decided to proceed with a targeted rate but at a reduced amount of \$92,700 (plus GST) and to change the two-tiered structure of the rate to a single flat rate of \$137.21 (including GST) per rating unit that meets the criteria. The two-tiered structure appeared to be universally unpopular and there was not sufficient information to go into more tiers. A one-tiered structure is simpler to administer than a multi-tiered structure. The general rate component of \$309,000 remains unchanged.

This will give a total grant of \$401,700 (plus GST) to Nelson Tasman Tourism in 2009/10.

The funding is subject to Nelson City Council contributing a similar amount of funding, as a joint venture partner.

### Motueka Water Supply and Stopbank - Affordability

As noted earlier, we are planning to spend over \$24.5 million (including inflation) over the next 20 years to provide flood protection for Motueka township. We are also planning to provide a reticulated water supply to Motueka township at a total cost of around \$19.3 million (including inflation). The purposes of the reticulated water supply scheme are to:

- Reduce the potential public health risk associated with bore water use
- Significantly improve the fire fighting capacity in the residential and commercial areas of the town
- Provide high quality water to all users in the township making sure water is available where and when needed
- Ensure there is adequate water available for the long term residential, commercial and industrial needs of the growing Motueka community.

We received 134 submissions on the draft Plan relating to the water supply project. Many of the submitters cited concerns about affordability. Some submitters supported the proposal with or without a Government subsidy and still others only supported the scheme with a Government subsidy. There is potential for Council to receive a Government subsidy to offset some of the costs of the reticulated water supply.

Council is very aware of the combined impact of the Motueka water supply and stopbank projects on the Motueka community. We have decided to proceed with the Motueka water supply project only if we receive a satisfactory Government subsidy to help offset the costs of the project on the community. We will also be undertaking further consultation with the community on the scope, cost and timing of the Motueka stopbank project, prior

to making any decision on whether to construct the stopbank. By this stage we will know whether we have received a subsidy for the water supply.

Both of these projects are funded from a variety of sources (refer to the section below on targeted rates). However, if they both proceed, the Council is aware that they are likely to place a large cost on Motueka residents.

### Takaka fire fighting water supply

In 2009/2010 Council is planning to construct a reticulated fire fighting water supply in the Takaka Central Business District, funded by a mix of general and targeted rates, at a cost of around \$1.1 million. A separate consultation exercise has been undertaken with the Takaka community on this proposal.

The project was also included in the draft Ten Year Plan. Ten submissions were received on the project through the draft Plan consultation process.

The Golden Bay Community Board submission asked that Council review the project by undertaking further consultation with the community on a proposal to install a full fire fighting and potable water supply around the township, subject to receiving a Government subsidy.

If the Council is successful in receiving a Government subsidy, it could mean that a fully reticulated water supply may be considered affordable by the Council and the community.

Council has decided to retain the budget for the fire fighting project in the Ten Year Plan and to consult further with the community on whether to provide a full water supply subject to receiving an acceptable Government subsidy. The Council will amend the proposal if the community supports the fully reticulated fire fighting and potable water supply. This proposal would mean the deferral of the project until the 2010/11 year and may require an amendment to the Ten Year Plan if the change is material. If the community does not support the amended proposal, then the fire fighting supply will be provided.

### Other projects raised by several submitters

There were some other projects that were raised by several submitters on the draft Plan. These included:

- **Port Tarakohe developments** – around 66 submissions were received commenting on the proposed Port Tarakohe developments in the draft Plan. The majority were in support. Council is not making any changes to the proposal contained in the draft Plan
- **Kaiteriteri Road** – Council has listened to the submissions on upgrading the Kaiteriteri Road. The draft Plan contained a proposal to build a new section of road from Cederman Drive to Martin Farm Road. Many of the submissions asked for the Council to focus on improvements to the Cederman Drive to Tapu Bay section of the road due to safety concerns. Council has decided not to proceed with the new section of road from Cederman Drive to Martin Farm Road and instead will focus on doing some improvements to the Cederman Drive to Tapu Bay section. Council is reviewing options for this route and will be consulting with residents in the area
- **Affordable housing** – several submissions asked Council to prepare an affordable housing strategy and to get involved in the provision of affordable housing. Council acknowledges the issues around housing affordability, however, most of these are beyond Council's control. It will play its part by ensuring an appropriate supply of land is zoned and serviced for development
- **Tata Beach urban drainage area** – a few Tata Beach residents raised concerns in their submissions about being included in the Urban Drainage Area. Council has decided to undertake a review of the Tata Beach Urban Drainage Area over the coming year and to consult with all the Tata Beach ratepayers as part of the review
- **Waimea Estuary Management Plan** – several submitters asked Council to prepare (in association with relevant other agencies) a Waimea Estuary Management Plan. Council has re-prioritised the project in its work programme to ensure it happens within the 2009/10 year.

## Key Issues and Major Changes in Service Levels (cont.)

- **Motorsport park** – 17 submissions were received on the motorsport park funding proposal in the draft Plan. They expressed mixed views on the proposal. Council decided to retain the project in the final Plan.

### Changes to our key policies

Council received around 28 submissions that commented on various aspects of the Development Contributions Policy contained in the draft Plan. Council considered the various matters raised in the submissions and has revised its Development Contributions Policy. Changes from the policy which currently exists include:

- Introducing an ability to bond the payment of a development contribution which exceeds \$50,000 in value
- Assessing development contributions across the whole District rather than in the Coastal Tasman Area and the balance of the District. This recognises that better outcomes can be achieved in our numerically small, but geographically large District, through averaging costs across the District. It will also result in administrative efficiencies. In addition, many of our services operate as a network. While a particular asset may be located in one area, use and demand for it may be spread throughout the District and in some cases it is impracticable for differential costs and benefits to be determined for different and discrete areas. While the level of contribution has increased in this Ten Year Plan, the main driver for this has been the extra capital expenditure planned rather than the merger of the two previous assessment areas.

In the draft Plan, Council proposed exempting first dwellings from paying a development contribution where one was paid at the time the lot was created by subdivision, provided that was after 1 July 1997. However, Council has decided not to include this change in the final Development Contributions Policy contained in this Ten Year Plan, as the exemption would be complex to administer and Council has retained the existing discounted regime for first dwellings.

We have enhanced our Treasury Management Policy by providing better controls and thresholds within which Council must operate. We consider that these changes will improve our financial and debt management. The “Net interest expense on external debt as a percentage of total annual rates income to be less than 30 percent” borrowing limit as proposed in the draft Plan Policy, has been amended in this final Plan to being “less than 25 percent”.

We have also updated our fees and charges to cover increased costs associated with providing specific services.

Please refer to Volume 2 of the draft Ten Year Plan for details of the Development Contributions Policy, Fees and Charges, Treasury Management Policy and other Council policies.

### General rate increases and targeted rates

Council has a mix of general and targeted rates as a means of funding both operating and capital expenditure.

The application of targeted rates is dependant on whether a particular activity can be clearly identified from other works or functions of Council. Targeted rates can also be applied to a defined sub-set of the community which would benefit from a particular service or function. Where works or services apply to the entire District, and cannot reasonably be ring fenced, they are generally funded by general rates.

Over the timeframe of this Ten Year Plan, targeted rates are increasing as a percentage of the total rate take, as either more functions are separately identified and funded as such, or works and services undertaken will provide a benefit to a particular group within the community.

Council has worked hard to provide the services and projects that we all want for our future at an affordable cost. We are predicting annual general rate increases averaging 4.19% over the ten years covered by the Plan, including an allowance for inflation (which is down from 4.32 percent increase in the draft Plan). The general rate increase for the first year of the Plan, 2009/10, is 3.97

percent (which is down from the 4.96 percent increase proposed in the draft Plan). We are increasing the uniform annual general charge by \$20 to \$240 per rateable unit. There are also a number of new transparent targeted rates which increase during the next ten years. These are explained in more detail in the following paragraphs.

Council is introducing several new targeted rates for services delivered to particular parts of the District. The proposed new targeted rates and the years they are planned to be introduced are:

- **Takaka firefighting water supply in 2009/10** – to construct a reticulated fire fighting water supply in the Takaka CBD funded by a mix of general and targeted rates, at a cost of around \$1.1 million. There will be three targeted rates to repay the loan for the project. One for the Takaka CBD at a rate of around \$0.000975 including GST per dollar of capital value (a property with a capital value of \$500,000 would pay around \$487.50 for 2009/10). A second for the Takaka residential area of \$51 per property per annum for 20 years. A third for the Golden Bay Ward of \$15 per property per annum for 20 years. In addition, there will be a general rate component of 10 percent of the cost from across the whole of Tasman District. A new targeted rate of \$45 per property will be levied within Takaka township to fund the operational costs of the new water supply. However, if the community supports the provision of a fully reticulated water supply in Takaka, subject to receiving a Government subsidy, the funding would change in 2010/11 to reflect the changed scope of the project and the subsidy amount received from the Government.
- **Torrent Bay beach replenishment rate in 2009/10** - to pay for 50 percent of the ongoing costs (around \$947,000 including inflation over 20 years) to help address coastal erosion threatening the private properties in this area. There will be two targeted rates, one for those directly benefitting from the protection, who will pay in the order of \$1,500 including GST per annum for each of the first five years and a second for those properties in the rest

of Torrent Bay who will pay in the order of \$450 including GST per annum for each of the first five years. The remaining 50 percent will come from general rates in recognition of the significant access to and the use of Abel Tasman National Park. The rates reduce after 2014/15 due to some existing debt being paid back. The rates have increased from the rates shown in the draft Plan due to the increased amount of sand replenishment work undertaken during 2008/09. Council discussed the increased work with the Torrent Bay community committee prior to the work proceeding and received its support.

- **Nelson Tasman Tourism Rate in 2009/10** – there will be a targeted rate on tourism related businesses in the District to fund Tasman District's share of the promotion and destination marketing undertaken by Nelson Tasman Tourism. The rate we will collect in 2009/10 will be \$92,700 + GST, set at \$137.21 (including GST) per rating area subject to the criteria.
- **Motueka Flood Protection rate in 2009/10** – the construction of the project is subject to further consultation with the community and decisions by Council. There will be two targeted rates based on property land values plus some general rate funding to fund the loan repayments for the \$24.5 million project. The first targeted rate is for those properties directly benefitting from the flood protection offered by the stopbank (to pay for 60 percent of the cost), which for the average property will be around \$3.45 + GST in 2009/10, increasing to \$293.52 + GST (but including inflation) in 2018/19, with further increases in the next 20 years as additional work is undertaken (subject to construction of the stopbank proceeding). There will be a second targeted rate for the residual area of Motueka ward (to pay for 30 percent of the cost), which for the average property will be around \$1.35 + GST in 2009/10, increasing to \$114.45 + GST (but including inflation) in 2018/19, with further increases in the next 20 years as additional work is undertaken. The remaining 10 percent will be paid from general rates across the whole District.

## Key Issues and Major Changes in Service Levels (cont.)

- **Motueka water supply rate in 2010/11** – there will be six sources of funding for the Motueka water supply, made up of three targeted rates (existing reticulated community contribution, commercial and non-residential contribution, new reticulated community contribution), a district wide subsidy from other urban water supplies, a central government subsidy, and development contributions. We are in the process of applying for a Government subsidy. Council's decision on whether to proceed with the project will be subject to receiving a satisfactory Government subsidy. The current figures in the Plan cover the full cost of the project but do not include the potential Government subsidy due to uncertainty about the amount of funding that may be received.
  - **Richmond Business Rate in 2015/16** – Details of this proposed targeted rate have yet to be worked through in consultation with the Richmond Town Centre business community. A targeted rate may be put in place to help pay for the estimated cost of \$1.34 million for additional streetscaping and beautification of Richmond town centre, which is part of the overall \$5.69 million estimated for the rebuilding of Queen Street. This would be a rate on commercial properties in the Central Business District (CBD).
- Other targeted rates may increase or finish over the ten year period of the Plan. The targeted rates which are likely to change the most include:
- Redwood Valley and Dovedale water supply schemes targeted rates will increase during the first ten years as improvements are made to the supplies
  - The Shared and Districts Facilities Rates will increase, particularly in the first four years, as new facilities are constructed
  - Targeted rates for wastewater capital charges will cease once loans are repaid for Murchison in 2010/11 and part of Motueka in 2011/12 .
  - A new Community Facilities Operating Rate has been established to pay for the operating costs of a range of community facilities, including the
    - ASB Aquatic Centre
    - Moutere Hills Community Centre
    - Rotoiti Community Hall
    - Murchison Sport, Recreation and Cultural Centre
    - Motueka Recreation CentreThis rate of \$21.55 + GST will be introduced in 2009/10. Therefore the ASB Aquatic Centre targeted rate will be removed at that time
  - Fire Blight rate finishes for Waimea in 2014, as the loans for control work undertaken will be completely repaid
  - Mapua stopbank/Old Mill Walkway rate increases, as further work is undertaken during the ten years. There is a slight boundary adjustment to the rating area
  - Wai-iti Dam rate increases in 2009/10 then stays constant
  - Kaiteriteri/Stephens Bay water supply rate finishes as the loans are repaid
  - Targeted Rate for additional costs of Community Boards – Around \$15,500 of the costs of running each of the Community Boards is funded from the general rate. All additional costs are funded by a targeted rate across the relevant ward. The amount required to be funded by the targeted rate is dependent on the activities undertaken by the Community Board, and the corresponding budget set with the Boards. Council received a few submissions on the draft Plan that made comment on the Community Boards targeted rate. Some submissions supported the targeted rate, while others opposed it. Council has decided to retain the rate.

## Holding Company – Statement of Proposal

Both the Nelson City Council and Tasman District Council either wholly or jointly own a variety of trading entities such as Nelson Tasman Tourism, Nelson Airport Ltd and Port Nelson Ltd. In a move to improve governance and management functions within the trading entities and to enhance co-operation and financial efficiencies the Nelson City and Tasman District Councils are investigating



establishing a holding company structure. Tasman District Council used the draft Ten Year Plan to consult on the holding company proposal. We received 12 submissions that commented on the proposal. The majority were in favour of the proposal.

The stated benefits of a holding company include improved governance and economic efficiencies. The table below summarises the pros and cons of each of those benefits.

Governance pros and cons of holding companies
<b>Pros</b>
• Providing a clear commercial focus with clear separation between council and the companies they own
• More efficient control and synergies as a group
<b>Cons</b>
• None
Financial pros and cons of holding companies
<b>Pros</b>
• Access to lower costs of funds with savings to council in the range of \$295,000 to \$320,000 <sup>1</sup>
• Improved economic efficiency
<b>Cons</b>
• If interest rates were to fall below 3% no advantages would be obtained from the proposed holding company structure

<sup>1</sup> Savings to council are indicative only and can only be finalised with further analysis.

There are currently two alternatives being considered. Council favours Alternative 1, as outlined below, but the choice is dependent on whether Nelson City Council follows the same path.

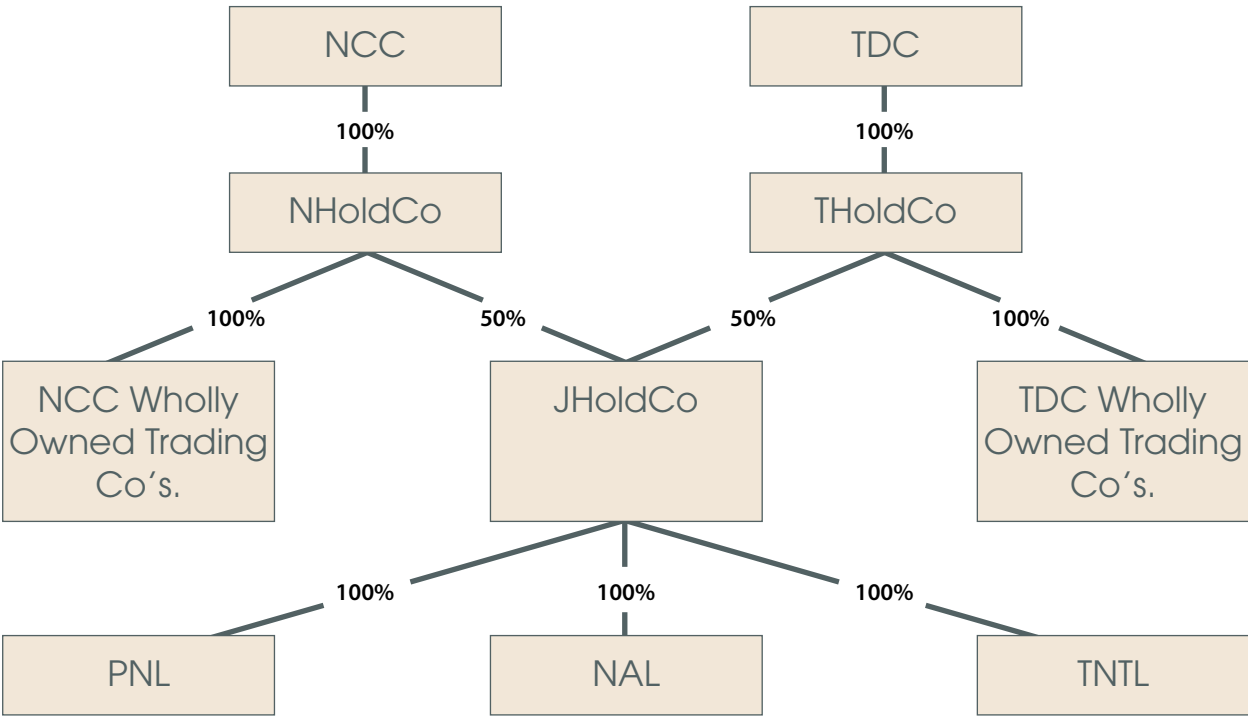
#### Alternative 1 - Tasman District Council (TDC) and Nelson City Council (NCC)

This is a two tiered approach involving a joint holding company with Nelson City Council. This structure would involve both Councils current half share of the assets in Port Nelson Limited (PNL), Nelson Airport Limited (NAL) and Tourism Nelson Tasman Limited (TNTL) being transferred to a joint holding company (JHoldCo) with each councils respective shares in those entities being held by an additional council wholly owned holding company (NHoldCo and THoldCo). The two tier approach

## Key Issues and Major Changes in Service Levels (cont.)

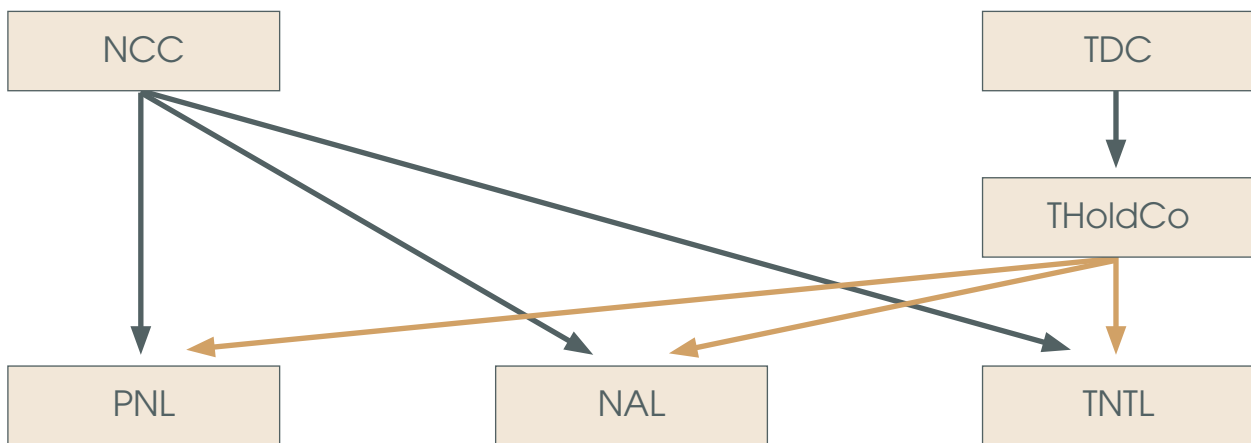
means that in the future if any wholly owned council assets were considered to be better managed via a holding company then the mechanism would already be in place.

It is important to note that the joint holding company would only be for joint NCC and TDC assets. This option provides enhanced governance benefits over the one tier approach.



### Alternative 2 - TDC only

A one tier approach could be considered should NCC not wish to be involved. This would involve only one holding company (THoldCo) which would hold Council's share of the assets of PNL, NAL and TNTL. While this alternative provides less governance benefits than alternative 1, improved governance will still occur and the economic benefits remain the same as alternative 1.



Tasman District Council is anxious to capture the benefits that could arise from the establishment of a holding company structure. We have decided to proceed with the holding company proposal either jointly with Nelson City Council or on our own. If we proceed on our own at this stage, it does not preclude joining with Nelson City Council at a later date. We will continue working with Nelson City Council on the matter. The Councils' circumstances are not identical and Nelson City Council may decide not to proceed with a holding company.

# Regional Interests and Shared Services with Nelson City Council

Council delivers a range of joint projects and programmes with other councils across the top of the south (Te Tau Ihu o te Waka a Maui). These include the Top of the South well-being indicators project, which involves Nelson City Council, Tasman and Marlborough District councils, along with key government agencies including the Ministry of Social Development and the Nelson Marlborough District Health Board.

Nelson City Council and Tasman District Council already collaborate closely on a wide range of projects, programmes and shared services. Many residents might not realise the extent to which both Councils already work together to the benefit of the wider Nelson Tasman region. This collaboration can provide better services to ratepayers and the efficiency gains of having a single service provider (or Council). At the same time collaboration preserves the separate identities and accountability arrangements of the two councils, enabling each Council to respond to the specific needs and preferences of its local residents.

While the specific needs of Tasman's 17 settlements are best met locally, both Councils recognise that the interests of the region as a whole are often best served through a collaborative approach. There are a range of advantages from working together, including economies of scale through combining services to reduce overall costs for ratepayers or users of a service, or delivering a better service or facility to ratepayers. For example the joint Saxton Field development or the reciprocal library borrowing recently introduced. Other programmes are led by one Council because it has particular expertise in that field, so that specialist skills don't have to be duplicated. Regional pest

management is a good example of such a programme, which is led by the Tasman District Council.

Examples of the joint Nelson Tasman projects, programmes and services are grouped under broad operational headings. This is an indicative list and does not include every area of shared work or services. Staff and elected representatives from both councils are in regular contact so new initiatives are likely to be developed or extended throughout the period of this Ten Year Plan.

## Engineering/infrastructure

- Interconnected water supply services provide enhanced security of supply for both councils, especially during an emergency. See the case study (opposite page) on the aftermath of the July 2008 wind storm. Nelson City Council also provides some of Tasman's water supply needs from the Roding Dam. Tasman District Council supplies water and wastewater services to some Nelson residents living in Stoke.
- Nelson Regional Sewerage Business Unit (NRSBU), 50/50 ownership, which includes the facilities at Bells Island. Management is overseen by a board of directors, including Tasman District Council and Nelson City Council elected representatives, and the facility is located in Waimea Inlet, which is bounded by both Councils.
- Port Nelson Limited (50/50 ownership) is managed to ensure the company benefits the wider region. The majority of the cargo exiting through the port is sourced from Tasman District, so both Councils have a strong interest in its successful operation.
- Nelson Airport Limited (50/50 ownership) also serves the wider region, bringing economic benefit to both areas. As with the Port Company, both councils oversee its performance and jointly appoint directors.
- Civil Defence and Emergency Management services and training (50/50 ownership) managed out of Nelson covers the whole Nelson Tasman region.

### A friend in need...

The July 2008 storm provides an example of the close emergency response relationship between the two Councils. After the Nelson water supply pipeline was broken near the Tantragee water treatment plant, Tasman District Council staff re-directed part of their water supply to Nelson, supplying up to one third of the City's needs over the several days it took to repair the damaged pipes.



Repairing the Maitai pipeline.

## Regional Interests and Shared Services with Nelson City Council (cont.)

- Road safety and cycle promotion programmes run every year to prevent accidents and increase the already growing numbers of Nelson and Tasman residents who choose to use active transport.
- Cycleways developed between Richmond and Stoke involved the two Councils working together at the design stage.
- Working towards the introduction of consistent engineering standards across both Councils makes it easier for developers and contractors to follow one set of rules wherever the project is located.
- Both councils coordinate bylaws where the issues span Council boundaries, including the latest Tradewaste Bylaw.
- Total Mobility is funded and is supported by both councils so there is a coordinated approach to the provision of support to enhance access for all residents.
- Regional transport planning continues to involve both councils, although they have separate Regional Transport Committees. This allows each Council to make swift decisions on matters that lie solely within their individual boundaries. Cross boundary issues are dealt with by joint Council working parties. Regional advocacy to central government is handled through the Top of the South Land Transport Liaison Forum, involving Tasman, Marlborough and Nelson councils.
- The councils are working together on joint planning for public passenger transport.
- A joint Nelson Tasman working party has been established to look at coordinating recycling and solid waste management issues.

- Tasman's Mayor has committed to working with Nelson City Council on traffic congestion issues.

### Community services

- Reciprocal library borrowing has recently been established across Nelson and Tasman, and other shared library services are being investigated where they can reduce overall costs or provide a better service for the region's ratepayers and residents, for example both councils using the same library management software service.
- Both councils are involved in funding the further development of recreation facilities at Saxton Field, which is a jointly-owned and funded regional facility benefiting the residents of Tasman and Nelson. It also benefits the wider region by attracting national level sporting events. Tasman District Council proposes to commit about \$5 million to Saxton Field developments over the next 10 years. Nelson City Council is also proposing to contribute funding to Saxton Field developments.
- The joint Council Regional Facilities Plan and Regional Funding Forum sets funding levels for major regional recreational and community facilities like the Trafalgar Centre and the Theatre Royal, which are funded by both Councils.
- The Settlement Support Service for refugees and migrants, funded by the Department of Labour, is based at Nelson City Council but covers the wider Nelson Tasman region and includes the recent development of a website.



Nelson Regional Sewerage Business Unit facilities at Bells Island.

- Nelson Tasman Tourism trading as Tourism Nelson Tasman Ltd is co-owned by the two councils and provides tourism services to promote the wider region, which enhances the economic well-being of all Nelson Tasman communities.
- The Provincial Museum in Nelson is co-funded by the two councils. The councils are investigating co-funding a new storage facility to supplement the facilities at Isele Park.
- Community policy development involves the input of both councils, including positive ageing, the alcohol strategy, the regional physical activity plan and regional arts strategy.
- The Treasured Pathway project involves all three Te Tau Ihu councils and other agencies.

## Environment/planning

- Regional pest management operations under the Biosecurity Act is funded by both councils, and the Tasman District Council is contracted to provide Nelson's pest management work as it has more expertise in this area, and a larger land area to manage. There is a single Regional Pest Management Strategy covering both councils.
- Joint studies continue to be carried out by or for both councils, including industrial land needs, air quality management, bathing water monitoring, river hydrology monitoring and flood warning systems, regional urban growth studies, including Nelson South/Richmond East, intensification and an urban design panel.



Saxton Field development.



Port Nelson Limited.



Civil Defence and Emergency Management services and training.

## Regional Interests and Shared Services with Nelson City Council (cont.)

- Coastal oil spill contingency planning and management is coordinated across the two council areas.
- Staff and Councillors from both councils take part in best practice and specialist guest speaker workshops e.g. on section 36 Building Act.
- Ecofest and environmental education involves staff of both councils working together on campaigns and the development and management of environmental education initiatives.
- Iwi liaison information, support and advice is shared between staff of both councils to ensure a coordinated approach to meeting Local Government Act obligations. There is potential for an enhanced level of joint involvement with Māori by both councils over the 10 years of this plan.
- The writing, cross-referencing and consistent layout of both Tasman District Council and Nelson City Council Ten Year Plans was managed by staff of both Councils to make it easy for residents to compare and understand both documents.

## Democracy and administration

- Development and monitoring of community outcomes and well-being indicators involves staff from both councils to ensure indicators are relevant and meaningful across all top of the south communities.

*Growing regional economic well-being*  
The Regional Economic Development Agency (EDA) and implementation of the Nelson Tasman Regional Economic Development Strategy are jointly funded by both councils. The strategy liaison group has two Councillor representatives from each Council who meet with the EDA to prioritise how the recommendations are to be implemented. There is a wide range of economic development initiatives that involve both councils, including the Nelson Marlborough Inforegion Project, which includes Marlborough District Council, and a strategy to promote the wider region in the international work market. Education enterprise alliance management committee membership has been confirmed with representation from both councils at the political level. Both Mayors have re-committed to the Mayors' Taskforce for Jobs programme, and both Councils are involved in supporting an EDA application for a Nelson Tasman sustainable business adviser position. The workforce strategy advisory group also involves representatives from both councils, as workforce issues span the wider region.

We are continually looking at ways to work together to deliver services more efficiently and effectively. As indicated earlier, Tasman is keen to have a joint approach to rubbish collection and recycling with Nelson City Council. Tasman is also keen to work towards a joint Holding Company model with Nelson City Council in the future.



# Tasman District Council's Vision and Mission

## Tasman District Council's Vision Statement

*An interactive community living safely in the garden that is Tasman District.*

*He rohi Whakaarotahie  
Noho ora ana I runga I te  
Whenua ataahua  
Ko te rohe o Tahimana*

## Tasman District Council's Mission Statement

*To enhance community well-being and quality of life.*

### Objective 1

To implement policies and financial management strategies that advance the Tasman District.

### Objective 2

To ensure sustainable management of natural and physical resources, and security of environmental standards.

### Objective 3

To sustainably manage infrastructure assets relating to Tasman District.

### Objective 4

To enhance community development and the social, natural, cultural and recreational assets relating to Tasman District.

### Objective 5

To promote sustainable economic development in the Tasman District.

## Tasman District Council's Vision and Mission (cont.)

### Our place, our future

During the consultation we undertook on the preparation of the Ten Year Plan, some groups and individuals wanted the Council to clearly state its vision and priorities for Tasman's future over the next 10 years.

So, tying together the vision and mission statements, the community outcomes (listed below), and the comments we have received from numerous individuals and groups during the preparation of the plan, we've come up with some priorities for the future.

We want Tasman to be a thriving, vibrant, interactive community where people enjoy a wonderful quality of life and the natural environment is well cared for, where we all live and work sustainably, with employment opportunities for everyone and where residents and visitors can enjoy the stunning natural beauty of our District and the lifestyle it offers.

To achieve the vision we need to plan for sustainable population growth and sustainable economic growth. The number of people in the District and where they choose to live, and the growth in economic activity, directly affect the demand for land for development, infrastructure and the other services the Council provides. They underpin our land use planning, infrastructure developments, where and when new services or facilities are required and how much things will cost. The Council planning is based on the 2006 Census normally resident population of 44,616 increasing to 48,616 residents in 2011, to 51,249 residents by 2016, to 53,670 residents by 2021 and to 55,968 residents by 2026.

In order to achieve population and economic growth, we need to deal with some key priorities over the next 10 to 20 years:

- Protecting the productive capacity of our best soils, while ensuring there is suitable land available for residential, business, industrial and recreational use.
- Making sure we have enough high quality drinking water and water available for irrigation to support the continued development of the primary sector.
- Making sure development is sustainable.
- Maintaining a high quality natural environment.
- Supporting the top five industries on which our economy is based (horticulture, forestry, fishing/aquaculture, agriculture and tourism), while encouraging new sustainable industries to locate here.
- Providing a good transportation network of roads, cycleways and walkways.
- Providing infrastructure to meet residential, industrial and business growth.
- Enhancing and protecting the garden that is Tasman and the lifestyle it offers residents and visitors, including beautifying our urban areas, enhancing and protecting our natural environment, and provision of public open space, parks and community facilities.
- Fostering safe and friendly communities.
- Maintaining the vitality of our small rural communities.
- Working collaboratively on a range of issues and sharing services with our neighbouring councils.

It is clear that councils will play a key role in creating the type of environment in which our communities can prosper. Tasman District Council will directly influence the planning process and associated land use, provide much of the core infrastructure on which our businesses and communities depend, assist in the creation of meaningful employment opportunities, provide social support, promote various transport options, and encourage community participation. Overall Council's responsibility will be to create an environment in which people will thrive and be able to enjoy the lifestyle available in this wonderful District.



# Part 2 – Community Outcomes

## Community Outcomes

The purpose of this section is to:

- Outline the community outcomes that we have developed with the Tasman community.
- Show how Council contributes to the community outcomes and the role that the Council plays.
- Identify the other key organisations and agencies who assist us in our work towards the community outcomes.
- Outline the policies, plans, strategies and other documents that guide our work.
- Outline the key indicators or performance measures that we and our partners will measure to see what progress is being made towards achieving the community outcomes.

### Background

Community outcomes are the goals of the community. They reflect what the community sees as important for its well-being and they help to build up a picture of the collective vision for the District's future – how members of the community would like Tasman District to look and feel in 10 years and beyond. They are a guide to inform decision-making and to provide a common understanding of what the community is seeking. The Council is not expected to achieve the outcomes on its own. The outcomes are community owned and are goals that the Council and other organisations can work towards. The Council links its activities and the services it provides back to the outcomes.

Eight community outcomes were developed following extensive community involvement in 2005, for inclusion in the 2006–2016 Ten Year Plan. The process to develop the community outcomes is outlined fully in the 2006–2016 Ten Year Plan. Please refer to that document for details on the process should you wish to know it.

The Council has decided not to amend the community outcomes for this 2009–2019 Ten Year Plan, as it considers the outcomes are still current and an adequate reflection of what the community wants. The Local Government Act 2002 requires the Council to facilitate a review of the outcomes with the community at least every six years. Therefore the community outcomes will be reviewed in 2011, prior to development of the 2012 Ten Year Plan.

Council's role in developing the outcomes was to:

- Facilitate a process that encouraged the community to identify outcomes for the future of the District in relation to the four dimensions of community well-being - environmental, social, economic, and cultural.
- Consider how it would promote the community outcomes when it prepared the Ten Year Plan. Council, as one of a range of agencies that is capable of promoting outcomes, needed to consider its role along with that of other agencies.
- Monitor the progress towards the achievement of community outcomes, together with other parties.

Community outcomes are the goals of the community. They reflect what the community sees as important for its well-being and they help to build up a picture of the collective vision for the District's future...

# The Community Outcomes

## Outcome 1: Our unique and special natural environment is bountiful, healthy, clean and protected

- The environment is a top priority which influences our decision-making.
- We sustainably manage the interaction between the community and the environment.
- We retain and enhance our natural areas.
- Our natural environment is enjoyed by local people and visitors in sustainable numbers.
- Pests are controlled with efficiency and ingenuity.
- Our waterways are clean and teeming with life.
- The coast is peaceful and open to all.
- Our children reap the rewards of our stewardship.
- Our use of energy resources is environmentally friendly, efficient and sustainable.

The manner in which Council proposes to monitor this outcome include:

- Air quality – measuring the number of PM10 exceedences of the Air Quality National Environmental Standard.
- Water quality – measuring compliance with the Bathing Water Standard in rivers and coastal areas used for swimming.
- Ecological condition of rivers – through measuring relevant factors like macro invertebrate numbers, periphyton and/or fish presence.
- Soil health – through measuring indices like the 500 Soils Survey.
- Waste management – measuring the volume of waste per capita going to landfill.

## Outcome 2: Our built urban and rural environments are functional, pleasant, safe and sustainably managed

- The needs of people and communities well into the future are the heart of our urban planning process.
- Our family-focused communities are environmentally sensitive.
- Our built environment enhances the qualities of our unique and special natural environment.
- Our built environment is robust and meets the needs of all its users.
- Our built environment is well planned and well maintained.
- As a community we have developed methods and strategies to manage future development while protecting our green spaces and our treasured way of life.
- Trees are a valued part of our landscapes.
- We retain our rural character, peacefulness and sense of belonging.
- Creative planning processes continue to value rural land use.

The manner in which Council proposes to monitor this outcome include:

- Parks and open space – measuring the areas of parks, reserves and open space available to the public (Council and Department of Conservation land) compared to per capita population in the District.
- Quality of the natural and built environment – Residents' satisfaction with the quality of the natural and built environment.



## The Community Outcomes (cont.)

### Outcome 3: Our transport and essential services are sufficient, efficient and sustainably managed

- Our future growth and development trends are carefully researched and monitored.
- Our transport and essential service systems are steadily and realistically upgraded to meet our needs.
- Our effective roading system is well maintained and safe for all users, including non motorised users.
- Our communities are linked together by a network of roads, cycleways and walkways.
- Effective public transport exists along the main routes.
- Our expansive recycling programme is supported and used by all our communities.
- Everyone in Tasman District has access to clean water and our sewerage and waste disposal system are sustainably and efficiently managed.

The manner in which Council proposes to monitor this outcome include:

- Road use – measurement of road usage volumes.
- Accidents – monitoring traffic accident numbers.
- Drinking water – progress towards achieving drinking water standards.

### Outcome 4: Our vibrant community is safe, well, enjoys an excellent quality of life and supports those with special needs

- It's still the lifestyle that counts!
- We enjoy a personal sense of "belonging" to life in this area.
- We enjoy healthy lifestyles, work and living spaces.
- We have access to the health care facilities that we need.
- Our community has access to social and support services to keep them healthy and active.

- We have access to a range of adequate and quality housing.
- We value and involve our youth and provide them with quality opportunities.
- We recognise and value our volunteers and caregivers.

The manner in which Council proposes to monitor this outcome include:

- Safety – measuring perceptions of safety compared to actual criminal offences.
- Income – measuring household median income.
- Housing affordability – measuring housing affordability through measuring house purchase costs compared to the average wage and average rental costs compared to the average wage.
- Level of employment – measuring unemployment rates.
- Physical activity – monitor rates of adult physical activity.
- Health – monitor through self-reporting the overall health of residents.
- Nutrition – monitor fruit and vegetable consumption.
- Deprivation – monitor the New Zealand Deprivation Index.

### Outcome 5: Our community understands regional history, heritage and culture

- We celebrate our heritage.
- The special place of M ori in our community is recognised and respected.
- We are a forward-thinking and tolerant society where cultural diversity is embraced.
- We understand that caring for others and the environment creates a strong sense of community spirit.
- Supporting our dynamic arts sector promotes creative thinking in all aspects of community life.

The manner in which Council proposes to monitor this outcome include:

- Community connectedness – measuring perceptions of community connectedness, sense of belonging and sense of place.
- Library membership – measuring the membership rates at libraries.

### Outcome 6: Our diverse community enjoys access to a range of spiritual, cultural, social, educational and recreational services

- Our community lives in faith, hope and love.
- Our leisure and recreation facilities provide a range of options for social interaction and encourage people to be active and involved.
- Members of our community explore the potential and plan for new facilities and services together.
- The provision of education and training opportunities enhances our lives.
- Our youth are engaged in thinking about and creating our future.
- Our easy-to-access beaches, parks and reserves create an active and vibrant society.
- We encourage the celebration of festivals and events important in family life.

The manner in which Council proposes to monitor this outcome include:

- Early childhood education – measuring participation in early childhood education.
- Qualifications – measuring the educational attainment of the adult population.
- Te Reo speakers – measuring the total and percentage of te reo speakers of all ethnicities, as measured through the New Zealand Census.

- Cultural employment in Nelson Tasman – percentage of people in “cultural employment”, as measured through the Household Labour Force Survey.

### Outcome 7: Our participatory community contributes to district decision-making and development

- Our community leaders exercise wisdom and common sense in decision-making for the future and work to build strong healthy communities.
- We think, discuss and plan ahead to ensure our population is balanced and resourced.
- Our governance model allows all communities and their views to be adequately represented.
- We have taken responsibility for our future.
- We actively work together to make the best locally supported decisions.
- Our planning is proactive, thorough, realistic and anchored by a shared vision, a big picture against which we reference our choices.

The manner in which Council proposes to monitor this outcome include:

- Governance – measuring voter turnout at local government elections.
- Consultation – measuring satisfaction with Council’s consultation process.

### Outcome 8: Our growing and sustainable economy provides opportunities for us all

- Our “can do” attitude is the foundation of Tasman District’s economic success.
- Our business-friendly processes assist businesses to set up in Tasman District.

## The Community Outcomes (cont.)

- We welcome visitors and newcomers and share our distinctive lifestyle with them.
- We encourage businesses which complement the clean, green character of our area.
- The community continues to value the contribution of primary industry to our District.
- Our District speciality industries are managed in a responsible and sustainable way.
- There are stable jobs across diverse industries.

The manner in which Council proposes to monitor this outcome include:

- Building consents – measuring the number of building consents issued (commercial and residential).
- Business confidence – measuring business confidence across the District.
- Industry GDP – measuring GDP for the top five sectors (forestry, seafood, horticulture, tourism, pastoral).
- Internet – measuring internet access.
- Tourism spend – measuring visitor spend.

### Community Outcomes booklet

Council produced a booklet on the “Community Outcomes” in 2006, which contains further information.

In subsequent pages we have prepared a series of tables that identify Council’s role and key organisations and groups associated with each of these outcomes, followed by a table linking the relevant organisations and their key planning documents.



# Council's Role in Achieving Community Outcomes

The outcomes that guide this Ten Year Plan belong to the community. They reflect community aspirations and priorities for long-term community well-being and have been developed through consultation with members of the community.

The purpose of local government is:

"To enable democratic decision-making and action, by and on behalf of, communities, and

To promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of communities, in the present and for the future."

The following table "Community Well-being, Outcomes, Council Objectives, Groups and Activities" shows the relationship between Tasman District's community outcomes and the four dimensions of community well-being (social, economic, environmental, and cultural).

The aspirations expressed in each of these outcomes are associated with one or more of the four dimensions of community well-being. It is within the scope of the Council's responsibilities to decide its role in achieving them.

Council contributes to furthering community outcomes through provision of a wide-range of community services, infrastructure and facilities.

These contributions are identified in the second table "Outcomes, Activities, Roles and Planning Documents". This table indicates the primary community outcomes that each Council activity contributes to. It's important to note that most activities contribute to more than one community outcome, with some contributing to all the outcomes. However, this table only outlines the outcome that the activity makes the greatest contribution to. Details

on all the outcomes that each activity contributes to are outlined in the Activity sections toward the end of this document (pages 82–303) and in the Asset or Activity Management Plans we have prepared for most of our activities, which are available from the Council website ([www.tasman.govt.nz](http://www.tasman.govt.nz)) or from the Council on a CD. This table also outlines a range of plans that guide the Council's (and often other agencies') work in contributing to the community outcomes.

A range of other organisations and groups, including those in the private sector, Māori, Government and non-Government organisations, work on a huge range of projects and programmes that contribute towards achieving the community outcomes. The key organisations the Council works with are outlined in the section on the Council and its community partners.

The performance measurement framework outlines the key indicators that the Council and other agencies will monitor to track progress towards the community outcomes.

## Council's Role in Achieving Community Outcomes (cont.)

Community Well-being, Outcomes, Council Objectives, Groups and Activities				
Community Well-being	Community Outcomes	Council Objectives	Council Groups of Activities	Council Activities
Environmental	Our unique and special natural environment is bountiful, healthy, clean and protected.  Our built urban and rural environments are functional, pleasant, safe, and sustainably managed.	To ensure sustainable management of natural and physical resources and security of environmental standards.	Environment and Planning.	Environmental Education. Advocacy and Operations. Environmental Information.  Resource Policy. Resource Consents and Compliance. Regulatory Services. Rivers and flood management.
	Our transport and essential services are sufficient, efficient and sustainably managed.	To sustainably manage infrastructural assets relating to Tasman District.	Transportation  Sanitation, Drainage and water supply.	Land Transportation. Coastal Structures. Aerodromes.  Solid waste. Wastewater. Stormwater management. Water Supply.
	Our vibrant community is safe, well, enjoys an excellent quality of life and supports those with special needs.  Our community understands regional history, heritage and culture.  Our diverse community enjoys access to a range of spiritual, cultural, social, educational and recreational services.  Our participatory community contributes to District decision-making and development.	To enhance community development and the social, natural, cultural and recreational assets relating to Tasman District.	Cultural services and grants.  Recreation and leisure.  Community support services.  Governance.	Cultural services and community grants.  Community recreation. Camping grounds. Libraries. Parks and Reserves.  Community facilities. Community housing.  Governance.
Economic	Our growing and sustainable economy provides opportunities for us all in the Tasman District.	To implement policies and financial management strategies that advance and promote sustainable economic development in the Tasman District.	Council Enterprises.	Forestry. Property. Council Controlled Organisations.



Sundial Square opening.

# Council's Contribution to Community Outcomes

## The Council's contribution to the Community Outcomes

The table following identifies how the Council's activities contribute to the achievement of the Community Outcomes.

The Council may play one or several roles in contributing to a Community Outcome. While the Council is sometimes a lead agency (indicated in **bold** in the table), in other instances it fulfils a secondary or supporting function. The various roles the Council could play include:

### Service Provider:

Providing services towards achieving community outcomes. For example, providing drinking water to households; providing libraries; or running recreation programmes.

### Regulator:

Ensuring legal compliance with legislation. For example, inspecting restaurants and other food operators to make sure they are complying with the food hygiene regulations; preparing a District plan and ensuring compliance with the plan's rules; or issuing building consents and inspecting building work to ensure compliance with the Building Code.

### Facilitator:

Through providing funding, a building to occupy, a place to meet or information, or bringing together or co-ordinating interested parties, contributing towards outcome achievement. For example, by providing community grants to organisations working in the community.

### Advocate:

Leading, supporting or researching representations towards achieving community outcomes. For example, advocating with central government for changes in legislation; or seeking funding to be spent on researching matters relevant to our community.

## Statements in bold

Any Council role (e.g., service provider/regulator) printed in **bold** represents the key or most significant role of Council in providing that activity, where Council is a major contributor.

## Key planning documents

The key planning documents listed in the table (opposite page) are the documents that help to guide the work that the Council (and often other organisations) does relating to the Community Outcomes.

Outcomes, Activities, Roles and Planning Documents			
2009-2019 Community Outcomes	Council Activity	Council Role	Key Planning Documents relating to the Community Outcomes and Activity
Our Unique and Special Natural Environment is Bountiful, Healthy, Clean and Protected.	Resource Policy	<b>Regulator</b> and advocate	Council documents: Regional Policy Statement Tasman Resource Management Plan Regional Pest Management Strategy Riparian Land Management Strategy Environmental Monitoring Strategy Waste Management Strategy  Statutory Obligations (refer to the list on page 314.)  Ministry for the Environment documents: National Environmental Standards National Policy Statements New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy
	Environmental Information	<b>Service provider</b> and advocate	
	Resource Consents and Compliance	<b>Regulator</b>	
	Environment Education Advocacy and Operations	<b>Facilitator</b> , advocate and service provider	
	Regulatory Services	<b>Regulator</b>	
Our Built Urban and Rural Environments are Functional, Pleasant, Safe and Sustainably Managed.	Resource Policy	<b>Regulator</b> and advocate	Council documents: Regional Policy Statement Tasman Resource Management Plan Riparian Land Management Strategy Dangerous Dams Policy Policy on Earthquake Prone, Dangerous and Insanitary Buildings  Statutory Obligations  Ministry for the Environment documents: National Environmental Standards National Policy Statements
	Environmental Information	<b>Service provider</b> and advocate	
	Resource Consents and Compliance	<b>Regulator</b>	
	Environmental Education Advocacy and Operations	<b>Facilitator</b> , advocate and service provider	
	Regulatory Services	<b>Regulator</b>	
	Rivers and flood management	<b>Service provider</b>	

## Council's Contribution to Community Outcomes (cont.)

Outcomes, Activities, Roles and Planning Documents			
2009-2019 Community Outcomes	Council Activity	Council Role	Key Planning Documents relating to the Community Outcomes and Activity
Our Transport and Essential Services are Sufficient, Efficient and Sustainably Managed.	Land Transportation	Service provider	Council documents: Tasman Resource Management Plan Regional Land Transport Strategy Engineering Standards Water and Sanitary Assessment Regional Policy Statement Regional Cycling and Walking Strategy Activity Management Plans Waste Management Plan  Statutory Obligations  Ministry of Transport - NZ Land Transport Strategy and Government Policy Statement  New Zealand Transport Agency - Road Safety 2010  Memorandum of Understanding with Nelson Bays Police  Ministry of Health Drinking Water Standards New Zealand
	Coastal Structures	Service provider	
	Aerodromes	Service provider	
	Waste water	Service provider	
	Water supply	Service provider	
	Stormwater	Service provider	
	Solid waste	Service provider	
Our Vibrant Community is Safe, Well, Enjoys an Excellent Quality of Life and Supports those with Special needs.	Cultural Services and Community Grants	Service provider, facilitator	Council documents: Environment and Education Strategy Civil Defence and Emergency Management Plan Safety (and other) Bylaws Housing Policy Asset Management Plans Risk Management Strategy Regional Facilities Plan Regional Walking and Cycling Strategy District Physical Activities Plans  Statutory Obligations  Tasman Regional Sports Trust - Regional Physical Activities Plan
Our Community Understands Regional History, Heritage and Culture.			Council documents: Tasman Resource Management Plan Activity Management Plans  Statutory Obligations  Historic Places Trust - Heritage Guidelines

Outcomes, Activities, Roles and Planning Documents			
2009-2019 Community Outcomes	Council Activity	Council Role	Key Planning Documents relating to the Community Outcomes and Activity
Our diverse Community Enjoys Access to a Range of Spiritual, Cultural, Social, Educational and Recreational Services.	Community Recreation	Service provider, facilitator	Council documents: Regional Facilities Plan District Physical Activities Plan  Statutory Obligations  Ministry of Health - New Zealand Health Strategy and National Mental Health Strategy  Housing New Zealand Corporation - Regional Strategic Plan  Nelson/Marlborough District Health Board - District Strategic Plan  Tasman Regional Sports Trust - Regional Physical Activities Plan  Pacific Island Community - Memorandum of Understanding  Ministry of Education - Pathways to the future
	Camping Grounds	Service provider	
	Libraries	<b>Service provider</b>	
	Parks and Reserves	<b>Service provider</b>	
	Community Facilities	<b>Service provider, facilitator</b>	
	Community Housing	<b>Service provider, facilitator</b>	
Our Participatory Community Contributes to District Decision-making and Development.	Governance	<b>Service provider, facilitator</b>	Council documents: Publicity and Information Strategy Tasman Resource Management Plan  Statutory Obligations
Our Growing and Sustainable Economy Provides Opportunities for us all.	Forestry	<b>Service provider</b>	Council documents: Tasman Resource Management Plan Risk Management Strategy Rating Policies Treasury Management Policy Statutory Obligations  Council Controlled Organisations - Statements of Intent
	Property	<b>Service provider</b>	
	Council-controlled organisations	Advocate	

## Council and its Community Partners

In preparing this document Council has engaged in dialogue with a wide range of community organisations with whom we have a common goal of achieving the outcomes identified in this document. We have also worked with a range of organisations on how we will monitor and report on the community outcomes. A joint report has been prepared (by Nelson City, Marlborough District and Tasman District Councils and the Nelson Marlborough District Health Board, Nelson and Marlborough Economic Development Agencies and the Ministry of Social Development) on monitoring progress towards the common community outcomes. We will continue to nurture these arrangements for our common good and to expand on the list of those organisations we work with within our community.

### Nelson City Council, Marlborough District Council and other local government agencies

Tasman District Council continues to maintain open dialogue with Nelson City Council and Marlborough District Council on a wide range of issues including policy, procedure, infrastructure and opportunities for sharing services. We also have a number of combined business units and Council Controlled Organisations that we work

closely with (like the Nelson Regional Sewerage Business Unit and Port Nelson). During the preparation of this Ten Year Plan there was significant discussion between Nelson City Council, Marlborough District Council and ourselves, together with a number of government and non-government agency groups. This open dialogue is ongoing to address issues that are raised from time to time.

We also liaise and work with our other neighbouring councils – Buller and Hurunui District Council.

We work closely with Local Government New Zealand. We attend relevant meetings, contribute to its working groups and provide comment on various discussion papers it prepares for the local government sector.

### Iwi

Councillors and Council staff hold regular meetings and hui with iwi in our region to discuss resource management issues and a range of both specific and general matters of interest. In its budget, Council has provided some funding to allow the further enhancement of this dialogue. The Council has recently established an iwi liaison portfolio, which is held by the Mayor.

### Government agencies

Council liaises and works regularly with a wide range of government agencies including the Ministry for Social Development, Department of Conservation, Ministry for the Environment, Department of Internal Affairs, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Ministry of Health, Ministry of Transport, New Zealand Transport Agency, Department of Building and Housing, Housing New Zealand, New Zealand Food Safety Authority, Ministry of Culture and Heritage, Ministry of Economic Development and schools in the District.

The local representatives of some of these agencies are members of the Talking Heads group who formally meet on a regular basis.



## Non-government agencies

Council liaises regularly with a wide range of non-government agencies including, Nelson Tasman Chamber of Commerce, producer and grower associations, resident and ratepayer associations, Fish and Game, environmental NGOs, bus operators, industry groups and representatives, industry training organisations, Our Town Motueka, Richmond Unlimited, Federated Farmers, Wakatu Incorporation, Nelson Regional Economic Development Agency, Nelson Tasman Tourism Limited, Tasman Bays Heritage Trust, Tasman Regional Sports Trust, sport and recreation clubs and organisations, various community groups and organisations, churches, National Council of Women, Nelson Tasman Housing Trust, New Zealand Water and Wastewater Association, Tasman Youth Council, Age Concern, the Total Mobility Committee, and the Nelson Bays Arts Advocacy and Marketing Trust.

Council also works closely with research providers to better understand the state of the Tasman environment, resource risks and opportunities.

## Nelson Marlborough District Health Board

Nelson Marlborough District Health Board (NMDHB) had identified four main themes in its District Strategic Plan: improving health status by emphasising prevention and health promotion; reducing health inequalities; developing an integrated and cooperative approach to health care; and ensuring a high quality of service delivery. The NMDHB is currently reviewing its Strategic Plan.

As part of the commitment to prevention and health promotion, NMDHB recognises the need to address the things that impact on the health of the community. These are called the determinants of health and include many social, cultural, environmental, biological, political and economic factors. Achieving an environment in which people's health and well-being can be improved, requires

integrated planning and activity beyond the health sector. NMDHB wants to continue to work with the community to influence these determinants of health.

NMDHB values the opportunity to work with Tasman District Council in the Community Outcomes process and the implementation of strategies to achieve the agreed outcomes. Local Government plays a key role in creating the environment for communities to prosper and enjoy improved health and well-being through directly influencing factors like urban and district planning, employment, social support, transport and community participation. Research has shown that all of these are key contributors to the good health of the community.

NMDHB equally has a key role in improving health and well-being through its two main functions:

- The planning and funding of services for the District (including primary care, mental health, M ōri health, and services for older people).
- Providing health and disability services, usually specialist services.

NMDHB also recognises that it has an important opportunity to contribute to the Community Outcomes through increasing intersectoral activity with other government agencies and community organisations.

NMDHB's mission is to "work with the people of our community to promote, encourage and enable their health, well-being and independence".

NMDHB has five Strategic Outcomes – The Health and Well-being of the people of Nelson/ Marlborough is improved and, in particular, health inequalities for M ōri and other population groups are reduced.

Manawhenua Iwi work in partnership with the board and M ōri participate in decisions affecting their health, well-being and independence.

## Council and its Community Partners (cont.)

The community has fair access to a range and level of well-integrated services appropriate for its size, location and composition.

The effectiveness of services across the sector is enhanced through a strong quality improvement culture and management of clinical risk.

Financial and business risks are managed and decisions made based on good information and robust business practice.

While NMDHB's outcomes and activities contribute primarily to the Creative Planning for our Future, Valuing our Natural Heritage and Providing Health and Affordable Transport and Essential Services outcomes, it also has an interest in and a contribution to make to all of the other community outcomes as they relate to the determinants of health.

- Encourages quality and innovation to achieve positive outcomes, and
- Enables mutual interests to be achieved through cooperation.

### Nelson Bays Police

Council signed a memorandum of understanding with the Nelson Bays Police with the objective of ensuring full cooperation between the organisations to work together to increase public safety and reduce crime in Tasman District.

### Nelson Marlborough Institute of Technology (NMIT)

In November 2005 Council agreed to act as a sponsor.

### Nelson Pacific Island Community

In December 2005 Council signed a Collaboration Protocol, involving Nelson local and central government agencies with the Nelson Pacific Island Community which:

- Encourages closer working relationships between government agencies, the Ministry of Pacific Islands Affairs and Pacific community leaders.
- Ensures planning and delivery of services for Pacific Island communities is inclusive of Pacific Island communities.

# Community Outcomes Measuring and Reporting

Council continues to meet regularly with those bodies identified in the preceding paragraphs to review progress towards achieving the community outcomes.

The three top of the south Councils (Nelson City, Marlborough District and Tasman District) have worked with the Nelson Marlborough District Health Board, Ministry of Social Development, the Nelson and Marlborough Economic Development Agencies and others on the community outcomes monitoring project. Our approach has been to agree on a common set of performance indicators for reporting against the community outcomes. For details of the indicators we intend to monitor, please refer to bullet points under the manner in which the Council proposes to monitor each outcome, in the Community Outcomes section (page 66).

We have prepared a Top of the South Report on how we are going against our community outcomes. While the various agencies involved in the project have slightly different outcomes, there are strong common themes and similarities. Therefore, it seemed more efficient and

sensible to combine our monitoring resources and to prepare one overarching report for the Top of the South. The report on community outcomes will be available from Council offices or for borrowing from libraries from the end of July 2009. We will be reporting on how we are going against our community outcomes every three years.

The report is based on information gathered by the various agencies involved in the project and from searching information available from other agencies.

The Council also prepares a State of the Environment Report, which goes into further detail on the condition of our environment.



# Part 3 – Council Activities

## Council Activities

The following pages outline the core activities that the Council undertakes. There are five sections:

- Environment and Planning
- Engineering
- Community Services
- Governance
- Council Enterprises

Each of these sections is broken down into groups of related activities.

We have provided the overall budget for each section and for each group of activities we have identified:

- What we do.
- Why we do it.
- How the group of activities contributes to the community outcomes.
- The goal and key issues for the activity.
- The service levels (what we are proposing to provide), how we are going to measure whether we are achieving the service levels and the targets we are planning to achieve in years 1–3 and the target to be reached by year 10. Please note that the targets in the column headed up years 1–3 are for each of the years, unless there is a particular date specified.
- The major activities undertaken and any major capital works projects.
- The key assumptions we've used and any significant negative effects from the activities.
- The cost of providing the service and how the service will be funded.

The five core sections that Council undertakes are broken down into groups of related activities, providing an overall budget and identifying what each group is about...

# Environment and Planning

The Environment and Planning section is broken down into five groups of related activities:

- Resource policy
- Environmental information
- Resource consents and compliance
- Environmental education, advocacy and operations
- Regulatory services

The 10 year cost of the Environment and Planning activities are outlined in the table overleaf.



## Environment and Planning (cont.)

Environment and Planning	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
Resource Policy	1,108,768	1,143,024	1,305,773	1,352,593	1,364,039
Environmental Information	2,005,471	2,461,147	2,555,813	2,565,348	2,661,382
Resource Consents, Compliance and Advocacy	2,792,900	3,143,929	3,309,451	3,594,779	3,689,714
Environmental Education, Operations	1,520,036	1,806,898	1,931,138	2,000,292	1,998,711
Regulatory Services	2,676,499	3,494,324	3,741,401	3,897,002	3,983,643
<b>TOTAL COSTS</b>	<b>10,103,674</b>	<b>12,049,322</b>	<b>12,843,576</b>	<b>13,410,014</b>	<b>13,697,489</b>



Environment and Planning	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
Resource Policy	1,397,615	1,439,809	1,492,529	1,538,113	1,684,431	1,762,318
Environmental Information	2,836,816	2,865,199	2,940,209	3,001,101	3,072,350	3,247,701
Resource Consents, Compliance and Advocacy	3,794,344	3,904,292	4,001,938	4,195,854	4,300,309	4,444,811
Environmental Education, Operations	2,045,561	2,135,870	2,092,031	2,191,053	2,243,817	2,321,286
Regulatory Services	4,107,606	4,339,611	4,567,017	4,714,098	4,839,116	5,002,511
<b>TOTAL COSTS</b>	<b>14,181,942</b>	<b>14,684,781</b>	<b>15,093,724</b>	<b>15,640,219</b>	<b>16,140,023</b>	<b>16,778,627</b>

Details of each of these groups of activities are outlined in the following pages. These pages cover what the Council does in relation to each activity group, why we do it, the contribution of the activities to the Community Outcomes, the activity goal, the key issues relating to the activity, how we will measure our performance, the key things we will be doing in relation to the activity and funding of the activity.



Saxton Field.

## Environment and Planning (cont.)

### i. Resource Policy

#### What we do

This activity involves the analysis and development of policy and plans required under the Resource Management Act and the Biosecurity Act and the provision of policy advice on matters of national importance affecting Tasman District. It involves responding to new environmental issues that emerge from time to time and where Council considers a policy response is warranted, including where a response is needed to information received through monitoring undertaken in the Environmental Information Activity.

#### Why we do it

Council is required by law and community expectation to manage the environment of Tasman District and the consequences of human activity. The Tasman community has told us that planning for the future is important. This is so we can meet the needs of communities and manage those activities which might otherwise undermine the character and resource values which are special to Tasman.

#### Contribution to Community Outcomes

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our unique and special natural environment is bountiful, healthy, clean and protected.	Having in place policies and plans that promote sustainable management of natural and physical resources and, where necessary, regulating activities which would over time degrade the environment or place resources under pressure, keeps Tasman District special.
Our built urban and rural environments are functional, pleasant, safe and sustainably managed.	The activity ensures that living environments are pleasant, safe, and that the activities of others do not adversely impact on citizens' lives. By ensuring resources are well managed, the activity contributes to the development of the district in appropriate locations and scale.
Our transport and essential services are sufficient, efficient and sustainably managed.	Effective resource policy planning ensures infrastructure needs are appropriate, efficient, and available to meet the demands of the community.
Our vibrant community is safe, well, enjoys an excellent quality of life and supports those with special needs.	This activity safeguards the community's health and well-being by ensuring resource use and human activities affecting resources do not adversely affect quality of life or community well-being.
Our community understands regional history, heritage and culture.	This activity identifies heritage values of significance to the district and has in place a framework for protecting and enhancing these values, including sites which are important to iwi.
Our participatory community contributes to district-decision-making and development.	Public participation is provided for in the processes of development of policies and plans under the Resource Management and Biosecurity Acts.
Our growing and sustainable economy provides opportunities for us all.	Policies and plans identify opportunities for economic development and potential hazards and constraints affecting such opportunities.



### Our goal

We aim to provide an appropriate policy framework for identifying and responding to resource management policy issues which lead to sustainably managing the District's natural and physical resources including biosecurity risks.

### Key issues

- Managing opportunities for growth and resource use, while managing the effects on the environment and on people, from the activities.
- Changes in the District's environmental risk profile, identified through State of the Environment monitoring, pest monitoring, identification of the impacts of climate change, etc, including identifying ways to address new risks.
- Changes in community expectations regarding the environment and managing the competing interests between existing resource users and others in the community.
- Managing demand for resources by various users, including industry.
- Keeping abreast of technological changes which have the ability to impact on people and the environment, or which may assist our work.
- Adapting our processes and policies to changes in legislation, including national planning instruments, while managing the tensions between the national requirements and meeting the needs of local communities.

## Environment and Planning (cont.)

Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance By Year 10
We will develop and maintain an appropriate policy framework which effectively promotes the sustainable management of the District's natural and physical resources by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- identifying and responding to resource management policy issues and biosecurity risks; and</li> <li>- providing a sound and appropriate policy planning framework that will protect and enhance our unique environment and promote healthy and safe communities; and</li> <li>- ensuring that plan development systems are administered in a way which meets the expected environmental outcomes identified in policy statements and plans.</li> </ul>	The level of community support for Council's resource management policy and planning work is rated as fairly satisfied or better through community surveys.	62%	75%	75%
	Having in place an operative Regional Pest Management Strategy, which is kept up to date and relevant.	Achieved.	Strategy to be reviewed in 2012.	Operative Regional Pest Management Strategy.
	Having in place an operative Tasman Resource Management Plan, which is kept up to date and relevant.	Parts I and II are operative	Parts V and VI are expected to be made operative in 2009/10 and Part IV will be notified in 2009.	Operative Tasman Resource Management Plan.

### Major activities

- To undertake strategic development planning for urban and rural areas in the District and process associated plan changes and resolve any appeals, including for Richmond West (current to 2010), Richmond East (current to 2010), Richmond CBD (2009 to 2011), Motueka West (current to 2011), Mapua (current to 2010), Eastern Golden Bay (current to 2010), Western Golden Bay (current to 2011), Wakefield/Brightwater (2010 to 2012).
- To complete Part IV of the Tasman Resource Management Plan - Rivers and Lakes.
- To review water management provisions, process associated plan changes, and resolve any appeals, including for the Moutere Water Management Zone (2009), Motueka Water Management Zone (current to 2010), Takaka Water Management Zone (2010 to 2012), Waimea Water Management Zone (2012 to 2013).
- To respond to any plan change requests and to administer other parts of the Tasman Resource Management Plan as required including Rural Policy Review (2009 to 2011), Natural Hazards Assessment (2009–2010).

- To review issues and options for managing activities and impacts on the Waimea Estuary (2009/2010) in conjunction with Nelson City Council, Department of Conservation, iwi and stakeholders.
- To investigate the merger of the Tasman Regional Policy Statement with the Tasman Resource Management Plan (2009–2010).
- To provide policy advice to Council on legislative and other significant resource management initiatives requiring Council response.
- To review and administer the Regional Pest Management Strategy in conjunction with Nelson City Council.

#### Key assumptions and uncertainties

This activity assumes a gradual increase in demand for service due to the factors listed in Key issues above.

Uncertainties arise from the need to respond to issues not yet known or still to emerge.

#### New capital expenditure

There are no assets held in the Environmental Policy Activity or proposed capital expenditure during the 10 year period.

#### Significant negative effects

There are no significant negative effects from the activity, however, particular policy decisions or approaches to policy development may result in adverse media coverage that may be regarded as being representative of a negative effect. In such cases, Council will manage this prospect by properly identifying the risks associated with policy choices and ensuring staff consider these matters. In balancing the needs and wants of many people, there may be some decisions which will impact negatively on some individuals or groups



Lake Killarney.



Lee Valley Road.



Clearing the roads at St Arnaud.

## Environment and Planning (cont.)

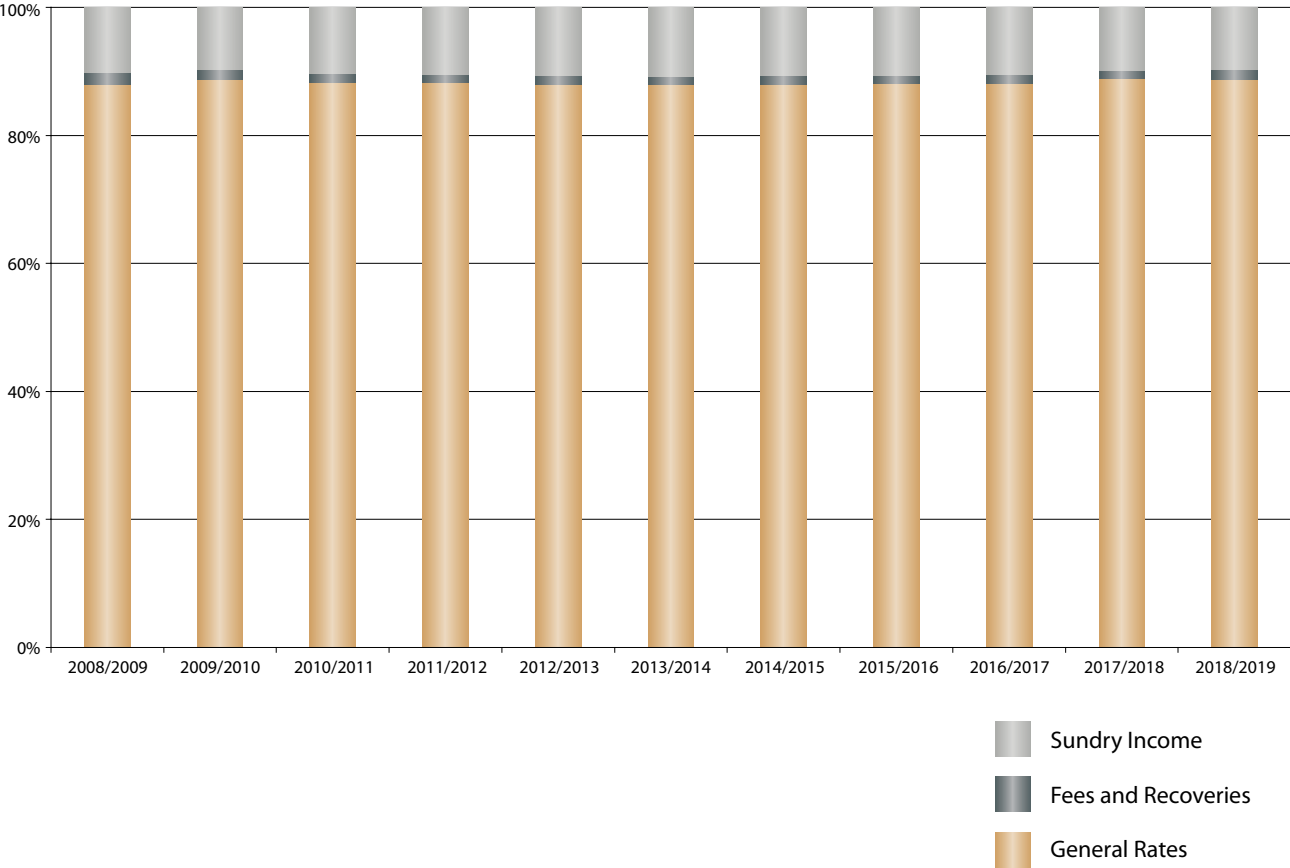
### Cost of Service Statement (including an allowance for inflation)

Resource Policy	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>					
General Rates	964,467	1,010,652	1,150,411	1,190,242	1,197,155
Fees & Recoveries	21,025	17,595	18,126	18,623	19,108
Sundry Income	111,826	111,573	134,186	140,851	145,044
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>1,097,318</b>	<b>1,139,820</b>	<b>1,302,723</b>	<b>1,349,716</b>	<b>1,361,307</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>					
Regional Policy Statement	23,388	16,861	17,742	18,224	18,642
TRMP-Land	688,145	735,097	819,927	847,085	864,298
TRMP-Coastal	83,939	106,859	136,872	141,574	145,578
TRMP-Rivers & Lakes	67,745	65,075	61,965	64,363	68,859
TRMP-Water	79,836	71,553	95,759	99,115	100,899
TRMP-Discharges	63,962	49,030	51,348	52,896	54,065
Policy Advice	49,681	55,972	62,426	64,518	65,749
Pest Management Strategy	40,622	39,373	56,684	61,941	43,217
Depreciation	11,450	3,204	3,050	2,877	2,732
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>1,108,768</b>	<b>1,143,024</b>	<b>1,305,773</b>	<b>1,352,593</b>	<b>1,364,039</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>11,450</b>	<b>3,204</b>	<b>3,050</b>	<b>2,877</b>	<b>2,732</b>
	11,450	3,204	3,050	2,877	2,732
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>					
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	11,450	3,204	3,050	2,877	2,732
	11,450	3,204	3,050	2,877	2,732
	11,450	3,204	3,050	2,877	2,732

Resource Policy	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	20016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>						
General Rates	1,226,209	1,263,888	1,311,930	1,352,736	1,494,383	1,560,855
Fees & Recoveries	19,615	20,134	20,683	21,260	21,828	29,027
Sundry Income	149,196	153,219	157,390	161,661	165,855	170,326
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>1,395,020</b>	<b>1,437,241</b>	<b>1,490,003</b>	<b>1,535,657</b>	<b>1,682,066</b>	<b>1,760,208</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>						
Regional Policy Statement	19,137	19,702	20,184	20,746	21,224	21,925
TRMP-Land	891,439	917,988	940,698	966,604	1,072,988	1,131,647
TRMP-Coastal	142,110	146,607	150,007	154,261	178,255	183,575
TRMP-Rivers & Lakes	70,997	73,386	74,964	77,201	79,469	83,248
TRMP-Water	103,837	107,100	109,614	112,744	139,714	143,834
TRMP-Discharges	55,504	57,079	58,540	60,130	61,662	63,495
Policy Advice	67,609	69,743	71,384	73,372	79,331	81,668
Pest Management Strategy	44,387	45,636	64,612	70,599	49,423	50,816
Depreciation	2,595	2,568	2,526	2,456	2,365	2,110
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>1,397,615</b>	<b>1,439,809</b>	<b>1,492,529</b>	<b>1,538,113</b>	<b>1,684,431</b>	<b>1,762,318</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>2,595</b>	<b>2,568</b>	<b>2,526</b>	<b>2,456</b>	<b>2,365</b>	<b>2,110</b>
	2,595	2,568	2,526	2,456	2,365	2,110
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>						
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	2,595	2,568	2,526	2,456	2,365	2,110
	2,595	2,568	2,526	2,456	2,365	2,110
	2,595	2,568	2,526	2,456	2,365	2,110

# Environment and Planning (cont.)

Resource Policy - "Where the money comes from"



## ii. Environmental information

### What we do

This activity involves establishing and maintaining an efficient resource information base to allow Council to properly discharge its resource management functions and to provide advice to the public on environmental conditions and issues affecting the District. It also involves investigation, monitoring and analysis of significant environmental issues affecting or likely to affect the District.

### Why we do it

Council is required by law and community expectation to monitor the state of the environment of Tasman District Council and to undertake resource investigations that allow us to better understand and manage the effects of resource use and changes in the quality and quantity of our land, water, air, and coastal resources.

### Contribution to Community Outcomes

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our unique and special natural environment is bountiful, healthy, clean and protected.	By monitoring and investigating the state of the environment and the trends, risks, and pressures it faces, we can make better decisions and have in place policies and plans that promote sustainable management of natural and physical resources, and where necessary, that regulate activities which over time would degrade the environment or place resources under pressure.
Our built urban and rural environments are functional, pleasant, safe and sustainably managed.	By monitoring and investigating the state of the environment and the trends, risks, and pressures it faces, we can make better decisions and have in place policies and plans that contribute to this outcome.
Our vibrant community is safe, well, enjoys an excellent quality of life and supports those with special needs.	Our flood warning system and work to identify contamination risks are designed to promote safety of people and community well-being.
Our participatory community contributes to district-decision-making and development	We make environmental information available and work with groups in the community to help them make environmentally sound decisions.
Our growing and sustainable economy provides opportunities for us all.	Resource information identifies opportunities for economic development in the use and development of resources of benefit to current and future generations, and potential hazards and constraints affecting such opportunities.

### Our goal

We aim to achieve a robust and cost effective approach to environmental monitoring and resource investigations which will provide a good understanding of the District's resources, an ability to assess environmental trends and manage risks to the environment.

## Environment and Planning (cont.)

### Key issues

- Changes in the District's environmental risk profile, identified through State of the Environment monitoring, pest monitoring, identification of the impacts of climate change, etc, including identifying ways to address new risks.
- Changes in community expectations regarding the environment and managing the competing interests between existing resource users and others in the community.
- Managing demand for resources by various users, including industry.
- Keeping abreast of technological changes which have the ability to impact on people and the environment, or which may assist our work.
- Adapting our processes and policies to changes in legislation, including national planning instruments, while managing the tensions between the national requirements and meeting the needs of local communities.

Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance By Year 10
We will provide environmental monitoring and resource investigations services in a professional and scientifically valid manner to ensure our natural and physical resources are sustainably managed	The level of community support for Council's environmental information and monitoring work is rated as fairly satisfied or better through community surveys.	72%	75%	75%
	We report air quality data through our website and provide an annual report with the aim of having no more than one PM10 exceedence of the National Environmental Standard by 2013.	Achieved	Issue Annual Report to 30 June	Issue Annual Report to 30 June
	We release at least one issue based State of the Environment (SOE) report annually.	Achieved	Issue based SOE report released	Issue based SOE report released
	Undertake targeted investigations of resource issues with the findings released via the Environment and Planning Committee (EPC) and via the Council's website.	Achieved	At least one report to EPC and website	At least one report to EPC and website
	We ensure our hydrometric network is available for regional hazard management.	99%	99%	99%



#### Major activities

- To revise and continue implementing the State of the Environment Monitoring and Reporting Strategy.
- To prepare and distribute annually issue based reports (Surface Water, Air, Groundwater, Coastal, Land) on the State of the Environment.
- To monitor, collect and maintain resource data/ records and report on environmental resources condition and trends as provided for in Council's State of the Environment Monitoring Strategy.
- To initiate and respond to flood warnings and continue water resource investigations in the Waimea, Buller, Golden Bay, Moutere and Motueka catchments.
- To conduct investigations into pollution and contamination related issues.

#### Key assumptions and uncertainties

This activity assumes a gradual increase in demand for service due to the factors listed in Key issues above. Climate change, changes in water availability and quality, and depressed farming returns are risks that ongoing monitoring is designed to be aware of.

#### New capital expenditure

Over the 10 year period there are no new assets being purchased or any capital expenditure. Provision is made in operating expenditure for regular upkeep of equipment, such as the hydrological telemetry system.

#### Significant negative effects

There are no significant negative effects from undertaking the activity unless, for example, resource investigations recommend establishing a dam to harvest water thereby affecting third party interests in land. In such cases, Council will manage this prospect by properly identifying and consulting with those affected.

## Environment and Planning (cont.)

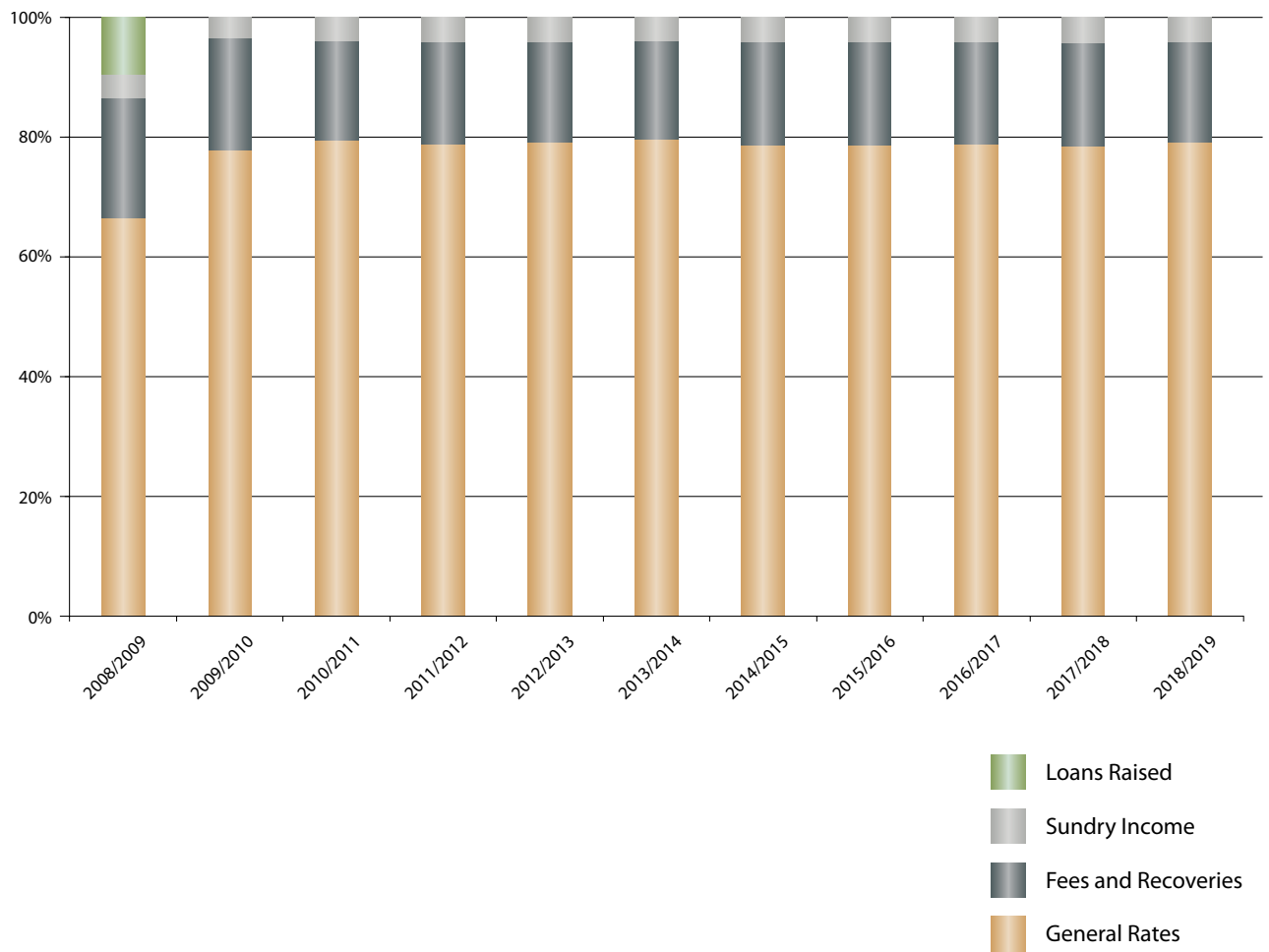
### Cost of Service Statement (including an allowance for inflation)

Environmental Information	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>					
General Rates	1,466,917	1,949,460	2,094,292	2,087,253	2,180,511
Fees & Recoveries	445,163	468,855	440,365	452,435	464,195
Sundry Income	85,875	85,682	103,046	108,166	111,388
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>1,997,955</b>	<b>2,503,997</b>	<b>2,637,703</b>	<b>2,647,854</b>	<b>2,756,094</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>					
Water Resource Investigations	549,913	619,058	734,849	663,815	632,838
Environmental Monitoring	1,188,765	1,512,140	1,536,808	1,595,278	1,680,315
Flood Management	41,978	108,535	116,419	111,703	121,031
Pollution Investigations	173,187	192,170	125,219	131,294	136,882
Loan Interest	14,174	14,121	13,291	12,461	11,631
Depreciation	37,454	15,123	29,227	50,797	78,685
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>2,005,471</b>	<b>2,461,147</b>	<b>2,555,813</b>	<b>2,565,348</b>	<b>2,661,382</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>7,516</b>	<b>(42,850)</b>	<b>(81,890)</b>	<b>(82,506)</b>	<b>(94,712)</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>7,516</b>	<b>(42,850)</b>	<b>(81,890)</b>	<b>(82,506)</b>	<b>(94,712)</b>
Transfer to Reserves	14,215	-	-	-	-
Capital	208,454	46,446	99,590	121,776	161,870
Loan Principal	15,723	11,527	11,527	11,527	11,527
	<b>245,908</b>	<b>15,123</b>	<b>29,227</b>	<b>50,797</b>	<b>78,685</b>
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>					
Loans Raised	208,454	-	-	-	-
	<b>208,454</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>					
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	37,454	15,123	29,227	50,797	78,685
	<b>37,454</b>	<b>15,123</b>	<b>29,227</b>	<b>50,797</b>	<b>78,685</b>
	<b>245,908</b>	<b>15,123</b>	<b>29,227</b>	<b>50,797</b>	<b>78,685</b>

Environmental Information	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	20016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>						
General Rates	2,305,069	2,244,029	2,295,922	2,391,700	2,396,424	2,569,851
Fees & Recoveries	476,544	489,123	502,476	516,495	530,286	544,919
Sundry Income	114,574	117,662	120,867	124,145	127,365	130,799
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>2,896,187</b>	<b>2,850,814</b>	<b>2,919,265</b>	<b>3,032,340</b>	<b>3,054,075</b>	<b>3,245,569</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>						
Water Resource Investigations	673,263	669,383	686,109	686,223	704,009	771,045
Environmental Monitoring	1,777,537	1,781,096	1,826,932	1,876,434	1,924,531	2,034,700
Flood Management	124,349	128,029	131,220	134,786	138,198	142,387
Pollution Investigations	140,635	144,806	148,444	152,517	156,523	161,142
Loan Interest	10,801	9,971	9,141	8,311	7,481	6,651
Depreciation	110,231	131,914	138,363	142,830	141,608	131,776
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>2,836,816</b>	<b>2,865,199</b>	<b>2,940,209</b>	<b>3,001,101</b>	<b>3,072,350</b>	<b>3,247,701</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(59,371)</b>	<b>14,385</b>	<b>20,944</b>	<b>(31,239)</b>	<b>18,275</b>	<b>2,132</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>						
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(59,371)</b>	<b>14,385</b>	<b>20,944</b>	<b>(31,239)</b>	<b>18,275</b>	<b>2,132</b>
Transfer to Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital	158,075	106,002	105,892	162,542	111,806	118,117
Loan Principal	11,527	11,527	11,527	11,527	11,527	11,527
	<b>110,231</b>	<b>131,914</b>	<b>138,363</b>	<b>142,830</b>	<b>141,608</b>	<b>131,776</b>
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>						
Loans Raised	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>						
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	110,231	131,914	138,363	142,830	141,608	131,776
	<b>110,231</b>	<b>131,914</b>	<b>138,363</b>	<b>142,830</b>	<b>141,608</b>	<b>131,776</b>
	<b>110,231</b>	<b>131,914</b>	<b>138,363</b>	<b>142,830</b>	<b>141,608</b>	<b>131,776</b>

## Environment and Planning (cont.)

Environmental information – “Where the money comes from”



### iii. Resource Consents and Compliance

#### What we do

This activity involves the assessment and processing of resource consent applications for the development and use of land, air, water or coastal resources, and related compliance monitoring and enforcement.

#### Why we do it

Council is required by law to receive and process resource consent applications and to monitor and enforce compliance with plan rules and conditions of consent in order to achieve sustainable management of natural and physical resources. There is also an expectation from the community that we will respond to, and resolve, environmental and nuisance complaints.

#### Contribution to Community Outcomes

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our unique and special natural environment is bountiful, healthy, clean and protected.	The consent process seeks to ensure that the development and use of the environment promotes sustainable management of natural and physical resources. Where necessary, conditions can be imposed (and monitored) that regulate activities which over time would degrade the environment or place resources under pressure.
Our built urban and rural environments are functional, pleasant, safe and sustainably managed.	The activity ensures that living environments are pleasant, safe, and that the activities of others do not negatively impact on citizens' lives. By ensuring resources are well managed and adverse effects of resource use properly considered, the activity contributes to the development of the District in appropriate locations and scale.
Our transport and essential services are sufficient, efficient and sustainably managed.	Effective planning ensures infrastructure needs are appropriate, efficient, and available to meet the demands of the community.
Our vibrant community is safe, well, enjoys an excellent quality of life and supports those with special needs.	This activity safeguards the community's health and well-being by ensuring resource use and human activities affecting resources do not adversely affect quality of life or community well-being.
Our community understands regional history, heritage and culture.	This activity can identify and protect heritage values of significance to the district, including sites which are important to iwi.
Our participatory community contributes to district-decision-making and development	Public participation is provided for in the consent process under the Resource Management Act. This can be either by way of consultation by resource consent applicants or full public notification of applications whereby the public have the opportunity to lodge submissions and appear in front of hearings committees.
Our growing and sustainable economy provides opportunities for us all.	Resource consents can facilitate economic development opportunities and compliance monitoring can ensure fair and equal opportunities for all.

## Environment and Planning (cont.)

### Our goal

We aim to see development of the District's resources that achieves high standards within sustainable limits set by Council's plans and with minimum environmental impact and to provide excellent customer service in processing consents.

### Key issues

- Managing opportunities for growth and resource use, while managing the effects on the environment and on people, from the activities.
- Changes in the District's environmental risk profile, identified through State of the Environment monitoring, pest monitoring, identification of the impacts of climate change, etc, including identifying ways to address new risks.
- Changes in community expectations regarding the environment and managing the competing interests between existing resource users and others in the community.
- Managing demand for resources by various users, including industry.
- Keeping abreast of technological changes which have the ability to impact on people and the environment, or which may assist our work.
- Adapting our processes and policies to changes in legislation, including national planning instruments, while managing the tensions between the national requirements and meeting the needs of local communities.
- Meeting community expectations on compliance monitoring and our duty to respond to nuisances when we may not always have the capacity to deliver.

Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance By Year 10
We will process resource consent applications in a professional and timely manner to ensure our natural and physical resources are sustainably managed.	The level of support for Council's resource management consent from applicants and compliance work is rated as fairly satisfied or better through community surveys.	70.7%	75%	75%
	Consent applications are processed within statutory timeframes (where they exist).	Notified consents 76%	100%	100%
		Non-notified consents 93%	100%	100%
We will monitor and enforce compliance with consent conditions in a firm and fair manner and respond to complaints about activities adversely affecting people or the environment.	We monitor compliance with resource consent conditions and plan rules, and report at least annually on one compliance investigation.	Achieved	Annual Report submitted	Annual Report submitted
	We respond to all complaints, depending on urgency and effect, within 15 working days.	New measure	100%	100%

#### Major activities

- To respond to enquiries and undertake the necessary consultation, analysis and processing of resource consent applications related to Council's resource management functions.
- To implement monitoring programmes on resource consents that have potentially significant resource and environmental impacts, and to undertake post-consent and rule compliance monitoring and necessary enforcement including responding to environmental nuisance complaints. To ensure that this monitoring is fed back into the policy development process.

#### Key assumptions and uncertainties

We have assumed a gradual increase in activity levels in proportion to increase in population and economic activity. We have assumed no significant changes in legislation and 'business as usual' service levels in relation to consent monitoring and nuisance response.

#### New capital expenditure

There are no assets held in the Resource Consents and Compliance Activity or proposed capital expenditure during the 10 year period.

#### Significant negative effects

There are no significant negative effects from the activity unless adverse media coverage about the Council's planning, or delays in responding, are regarded as being representative of a negative effect. In such cases the Council will manage this prospect by properly justifying decisions and securing additional resources to comply with statutory deadlines. In balancing the needs of many people there may be some decisions which will impact negatively on some individuals or groups.

## Environment and Planning (cont.)

### Cost of Service Statement (including an allowance for inflation)

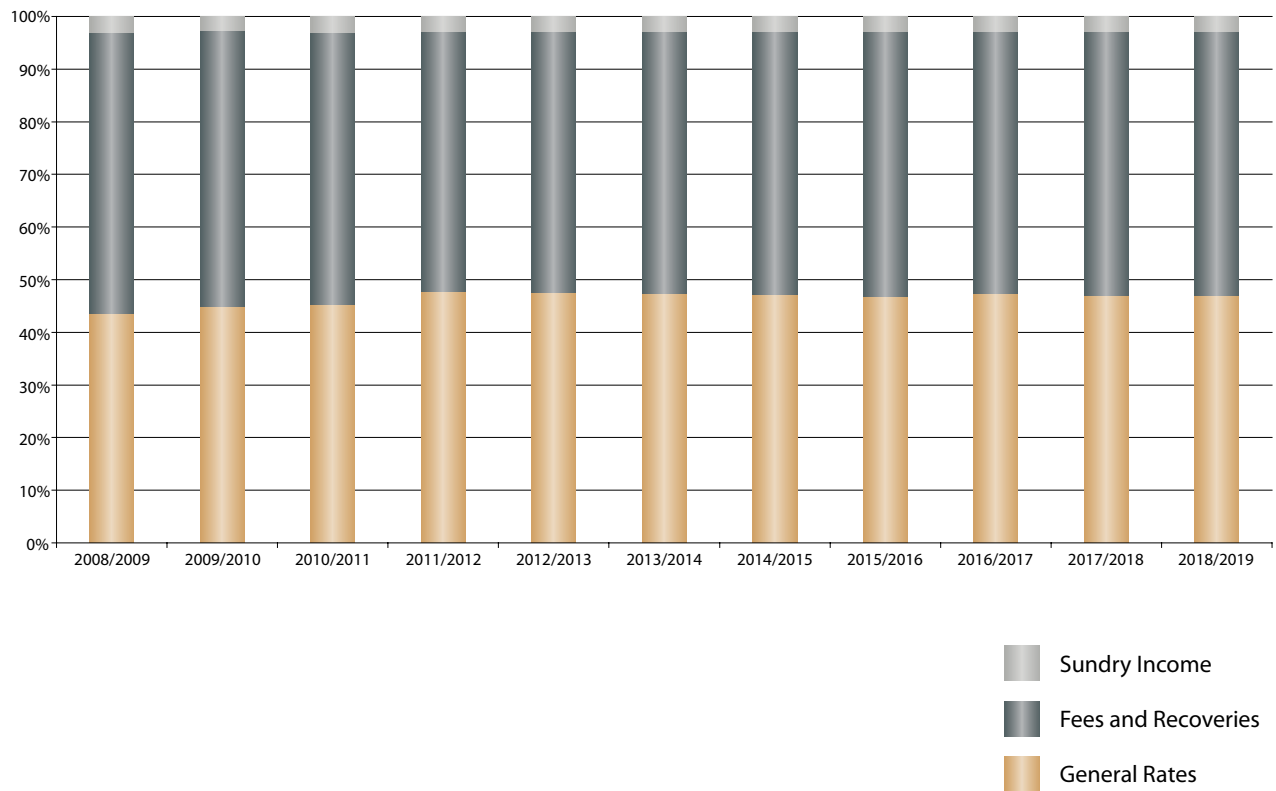
Resource Consents and Compliance	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>					
General Rates	1,216,709	1,407,552	1,495,668	1,718,167	1,752,544
Fees & Recoveries	1,497,234	1,645,133	1,705,857	1,764,057	1,821,783
Sundry Income	84,212	84,024	101,051	106,070	109,229
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>2,798,155</b>	<b>3,136,709</b>	<b>3,302,576</b>	<b>3,588,294</b>	<b>3,683,556</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>					
Resource Consent Processing	1,824,348	2,055,188	2,166,698	2,335,395	2,396,554
Compliance Monitoring	942,745	1,081,521	1,135,878	1,252,899	1,287,002
Depreciation	25,807	7,220	6,875	6,485	6,158
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>2,792,900</b>	<b>3,143,929</b>	<b>3,309,451</b>	<b>3,594,779</b>	<b>3,689,714</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(5,255)</b>	<b>7,220</b>	<b>6,875</b>	<b>6,485</b>	<b>6,158</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(5,255)</b>	<b>7,220</b>	<b>6,875</b>	<b>6,485</b>	<b>6,158</b>
Transfer to Reserves	31,062	-	-	-	-
	25,807	7,220	6,875	6,485	6,158
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>					
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	25,807	7,220	6,875	6,485	6,158
	25,807	7,220	6,875	6,485	6,158
	25,807	7,220	6,875	6,485	6,158



Resource Consents and Compliance	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	20016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>						
General Rates	1,793,587	1,838,117	1,866,384	1,987,393	2,019,080	2,086,637
Fees & Recoveries	1,882,552	1,945,003	2,011,336	2,081,184	2,150,999	2,225,154
Sundry Income	112,357	115,383	118,524	121,742	124,899	128,265
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>3,788,496</b>	<b>3,898,503</b>	<b>3,996,244</b>	<b>4,190,319</b>	<b>4,294,978</b>	<b>4,440,056</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>						
Resource Consent Processing	2,461,483	2,534,173	2,596,832	2,667,170	2,733,022	2,830,418
Compliance Monitoring	1,327,013	1,364,330	1,399,412	1,523,149	1,561,956	1,609,638
Depreciation	5,848	5,789	5,694	5,535	5,331	4,755
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>3,794,344</b>	<b>3,904,292</b>	<b>4,001,938</b>	<b>4,195,854</b>	<b>4,300,309</b>	<b>4,444,811</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>5,848</b>	<b>5,789</b>	<b>5,694</b>	<b>5,535</b>	<b>5,331</b>	<b>4,755</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>						
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>5,848</b>	<b>5,789</b>	<b>5,694</b>	<b>5,535</b>	<b>5,331</b>	<b>4,755</b>
Transfer to Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>5,848</b>	<b>5,789</b>	<b>5,694</b>	<b>5,535</b>	<b>5,331</b>	<b>4,755</b>
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>						
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	5,848	5,789	5,694	5,535	5,331	4,755
	<b>5,848</b>	<b>5,789</b>	<b>5,694</b>	<b>5,535</b>	<b>5,331</b>	<b>4,755</b>
	<b>5,848</b>	<b>5,789</b>	<b>5,694</b>	<b>5,535</b>	<b>5,331</b>	<b>4,755</b>

## Environment and Planning (cont.)

Resource Consents and Compliance - "Where the money comes from"



## iv. Environmental Education, Advocacy and Operations

### What we do

This activity involves those Council activities that seek to encourage good environmental outcomes through education and advocacy and other non-regulatory methods and also the undertaking of works and services in conjunction with land owners. In particular undertake catchment stabilisation, riparian protection, and habitat enhancement work and pest management operations. This activity also involves follow-up monitoring at the former Fruitgrowers Chemical Company site at Mapua and civil defence and emergency management functions.

### Why we do it

Council is keen to promote good environmental outcomes by non-regulatory means where this is cost effective and in those situations where active involvement in work programmes yields community support and involvement. Council undertakes civil defence responsibilities as required by the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002 in conjunction with Nelson City Council to ensure community awareness of, and preparedness to respond to, emergency events.

### Contribution to Community Outcomes

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our unique and special natural environment is bountiful, healthy, clean and protected.	By managing animal and plant pests, working with landowners and others to protect biodiversity, soil and water sustainability, and encouraging responsible environmental behaviours, we seek to ensure Tasman remains special.
Our built urban and rural environments are functional, pleasant, safe and sustainably managed.	By encouraging and working with industries, community groups, and the public we seek to manage risks to, and effects on, Tasman's urban and rural environments.
Our transport and essential services are sufficient, efficient and sustainably managed.	By promoting best practice and efficiency measures in the design and use of important utility services.
Our vibrant community is safe, well, enjoys an excellent quality of life and supports those with special needs.	Our civil defence and emergency management system is designed to promote safety of people and a resilient community.
Our community understands regional history, heritage and culture.	By promoting an appreciation of culture and heritage through the annual Environment Awards and targeted funding to heritage and waimaori projects.
Our diverse community enjoys access to a range of spiritual, cultural, social, educational and recreational services.	Participation in headline activities like Sea Week, EnviroSchools, and EcoFest allows different sections of the community to participate learn and teach each other about matters relating to community well-being.

## Environment and Planning (cont.)

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our participatory community contributes to district-decision-making and development.	We encourage people to be involved in making preparations in the event of a civil emergency and work with landowners to take responsibility for their actions that might have negative environmental consequences.
Our growing and sustainable economy provides opportunities for us all.	We encourage people to adopt best practice in relation to their use of resources such as land, water, air, and the coast.

### Our goal

The Environmental Education, Advocacy, and Operations activity goals are to:

1. See improved practices in the use, development, and protection of the District’s resources and to minimise damage to the environment through inappropriate practices or the incidence of pests and other threats to the quality of the environment we enjoy.
2. Build a resilient community where the potential effects of “all hazards” have been minimised and the community is ready to respond in the face of natural hazard events and emergencies.

### Key issues

- Population growth and changing demographics drive an increased demand for capacity to deliver services within this activity.
- Changes in community expectations regarding the environment and managing the competing interests between existing resource users and others in the community.
- Managing demand for resources by various users, including industry.
- Keeping abreast of technological changes which have the ability to impact on people and the environment, or which may assist our work.
- Adapting our processes and policies to changes in legislation, including national planning instruments, while managing the tensions between the national requirements and meeting the needs of local communities.
- Responding to the impacts of climate change, including increased risk of pest incursions and response to flood events.

Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance By Year 10
We will work with resource users, stakeholder groups and the public to promote environmentally responsible behaviour, to encourage soil conservation and riparian planting, to maintain and enhance biodiversity.	The level of community support for Council's environmental education projects and events is rated as fairly satisfied or better through community surveys.	72%	75%	80%
We will contribute the regional share of funding to support the efforts of the Animal Health Board in managing the spread of Bovine Tb in the District.	That the number of cattle and deer herds infected with bovine Tb or on movement control reduces each successive year.	Number of infected herds is three as at 30 June 2008 compared with six in 2007	Annual reduction from previous year	Annual reduction from previous year
We will provide pest management services in Tasman, and under contract to Nelson City, to ensure the incidence of pests does not threaten the economic performance of our productive sector or place at risk the quality of the environment we enjoy.	Timely reporting of pest management operations in accordance with requirements of the Biosecurity Act.	Annual report prepared November 2008	Annual report by November each year	Annual report by November each year
We will have in place a civil defence and emergency management system that is designed to promote safety of people and a resilient community in the event that emergencies may occur.	The level of community support for Council's civil defence emergency management system is rated as fairly satisfied or better through community survey.	50%	75%	75%

## Environment and Planning (cont.)

### Major activities

- To identify and promote opportunities for achieving sustainable management of natural and physical resources through implementing Council's Environmental Education Strategy including sector codes of compliance, and education and advocacy for sustainable environmental management practices, including working with Enviroschools and other community groups.
- To undertake soil conservation, land management, biodiversity and stream protection works in conjunction with affected landowners.
- To undertake pest management operations including control of designated plants in sites of high public value in accordance with criteria in the Regional Pest Management Strategy and to contribute towards the Animal Health Board bovine Tb vector control programme.
- To monitor the environment around the former Fruitgrowers Chemical Company site at Mapua.
- To review and implement the Nelson Tasman Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Plan.

### Key assumptions and uncertainties

This activity assumes a gradual increase in demand for service due to the factors listed in Key issues above. The assumption has been made that no significant incursion of new pests over the life of the Ten Year Plan will occur. Ongoing monitoring is designed to assess such risks. We are aware of a review of the National Pest Management Strategy for Bovine Tuberculosis but have no knowledge of what options the Animal Health Board will choose so have assumed 'business as usual'. The assumption has been made that Council will not bear the cost of any residual clean up issues at Mapua following receipt of a satisfactory Site Audit Report.

### New capital expenditure

There are no assets held in this activity or any proposed capital expenditure during the 10 year period. We contribute to the loan servicing costs of the new Emergency Management Operations Centre through the civil defence levy we pay jointly with Nelson City Council.

### Significant negative effects

There are no significant negative effects from carrying out the activity, although some landowners may perceive the costs of pest plant control as significant.



Two Rivers Walkway.

## Environment and Planning (cont.)

### Cost of Service Statement and Funding Sources for the Activity

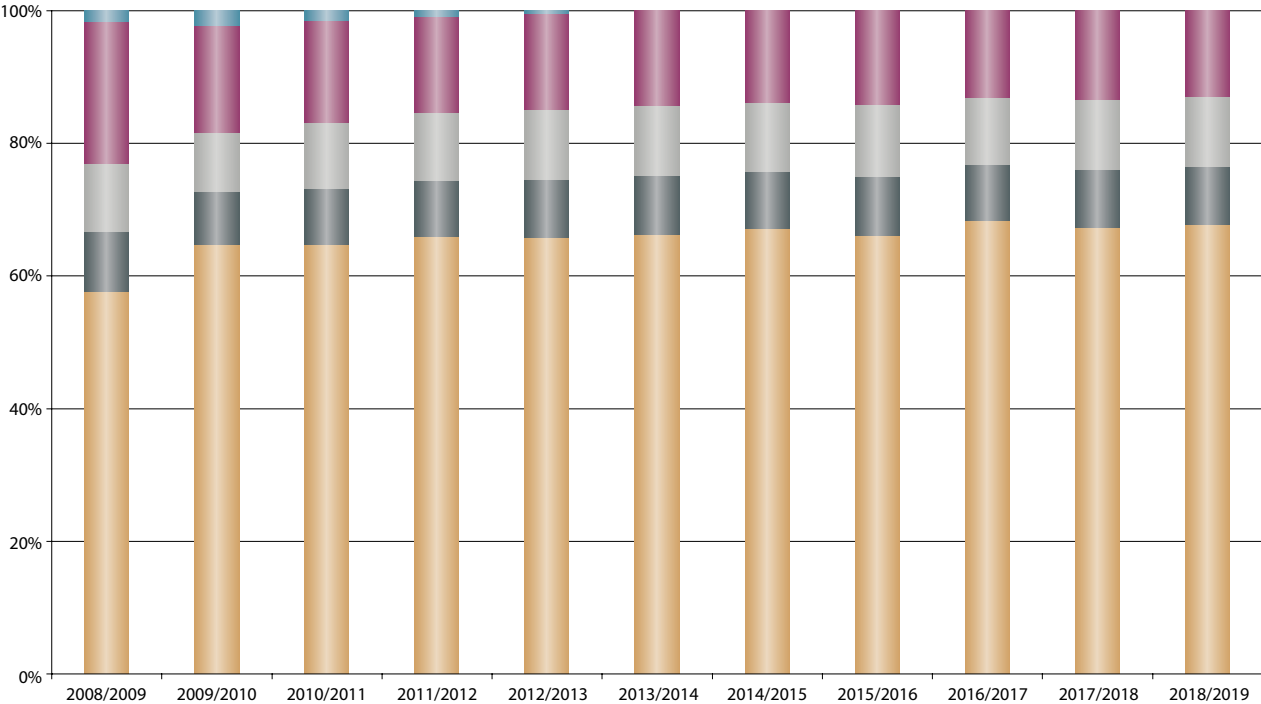
Environmental Education, Advocacy and Operations	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>					
General Rates	973,604	1,262,123	1,339,999	1,401,558	1,396,228
Targeted Rate	362,959	316,665	319,076	306,485	308,950
Fees & Recoveries	151,898	154,319	174,333	180,207	186,016
Sundry Income	172,567	172,179	207,071	217,358	223,830
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>1,661,028</b>	<b>1,905,286</b>	<b>2,040,479</b>	<b>2,105,608</b>	<b>2,115,024</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>					
Land Management	214,672	226,805	238,062	246,656	251,168
Promotion of Good Practice	341,959	409,246	476,443	505,195	520,389
Emergency Management	219,712	286,700	306,344	315,354	347,975
Plant Pest Management	335,344	432,329	458,772	481,084	486,935
Animal Pest Management	212,266	234,728	244,431	252,367	257,705
Mapua Rehabilitation	26,641	76,843	75,381	76,497	19,932
Loan Interest	155,827	136,438	128,078	119,718	111,358
Depreciation	13,615	3,809	3,627	3,421	3,249
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>1,520,036</b>	<b>1,806,898</b>	<b>1,931,138</b>	<b>2,000,292</b>	<b>1,998,711</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(140,992)</b>	<b>(98,388)</b>	<b>(109,341)</b>	<b>(105,316)</b>	<b>(116,313)</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(140,992)</b>	<b>(98,388)</b>	<b>(109,341)</b>	<b>(105,316)</b>	<b>(116,313)</b>
Capital	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer to Reserves	69,226	28,299	27,486	11,639	10,827
Loan Principal	111,667	116,111	116,111	116,111	116,111
	<b>39,901</b>	<b>46,022</b>	<b>34,256</b>	<b>22,434</b>	<b>10,625</b>
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>					
Restricted Reserves Applied	26,286	42,213	30,629	19,013	7,376
	<b>26,286</b>	<b>42,213</b>	<b>30,629</b>	<b>19,013</b>	<b>7,376</b>
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>					
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	13,615	3,809	3,627	3,421	3,249
	<b>13,615</b>	<b>3,809</b>	<b>3,627</b>	<b>3,421</b>	<b>3,249</b>
	<b>39,901</b>	<b>46,022</b>	<b>34,256</b>	<b>22,434</b>	<b>10,625</b>



Environmental Education, Advocacy and Operations	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	20016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
INCOME						
General Rates	1,439,900	1,527,345	1,480,119	1,675,783	1,623,029	1,696,393
Targeted Rate	311,447	313,965	316,515	319,087	321,690	324,326
Fees & Recoveries	191,310	196,360	201,721	207,348	212,884	218,760
Sundry Income	230,238	236,443	242,879	249,468	255,946	262,840
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>2,172,895</b>	<b>2,274,113</b>	<b>2,241,234</b>	<b>2,451,686</b>	<b>2,413,549</b>	<b>2,502,319</b>
OPERATING COSTS						
Land Management	258,651	266,860	273,095	281,130	289,613	296,797
Promotion of Good Practice	534,530	549,866	548,287	581,114	594,545	612,059
Emergency Management	357,463	405,691	349,843	387,923	398,934	439,305
Plant Pest Management	503,304	521,990	530,145	549,386	567,838	580,742
Animal Pest Management	265,112	272,930	279,995	288,066	296,673	304,191
Mapua Rehabilitation	20,418	20,841	21,384	21,817	22,286	22,929
Loan Interest	102,998	94,638	86,278	77,918	69,558	61,198
Depreciation	3,085	3,054	3,004	3,699	4,370	4,065
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>2,045,561</b>	<b>2,135,870</b>	<b>2,092,031</b>	<b>2,191,053</b>	<b>2,243,817</b>	<b>2,321,286</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(127,334)</b>	<b>(138,243)</b>	<b>(149,203)</b>	<b>(260,633)</b>	<b>(169,732)</b>	<b>(181,033)</b>
TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED						
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(127,334)</b>	<b>(138,243)</b>	<b>(149,203)</b>	<b>(260,633)</b>	<b>(169,732)</b>	<b>(181,033)</b>
Capital	-	-	-	101,193	-	-
Transfer to Reserves	14,308	25,186	36,096	47,028	57,991	68,987
Loan Principal	116,111	116,111	116,111	116,111	116,111	116,111
	3,085	3,054	3,004	3,699	4,370	4,065
SOURCE OF FUNDS						
Restricted Reserves Applied	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-
NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION						
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	3,085	3,054	3,004	3,699	4,370	4,065
	3,085	3,054	3,004	3,699	4,370	4,065
	3,085	3,054	3,004	3,699	4,370	4,065

## Environment and Planning (cont.)

Environmental Education, Advocacy and Operations – “Where the money comes from”



- Restricted Reserves Applied
- Targeted Rates
- Sundry Income
- Fees and Recoveries
- General Rates

## v. Regulatory Services

### What we do

This activity involves the provision of advice and discharging statutory functions in the areas of public health, building, sale of liquor, hazardous substances, animal control, rural fire, parking and maritime administration. It involves assessing and processing permit and registration applications, the administration of bylaws, and associated monitoring and enforcement action.

### Why we do it

Council is required by law to receive and process licence applications and statutory registration systems, to inspect, monitor and enforce compliance with these statutory requirements. There is also an expectation from the community that we will uphold and administer these requirements in the interests of health and safety.

### Contribution to Community Outcomes

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our unique and special natural environment is bountiful, healthy, clean and protected.	Managing risk from use of hazardous substances in public areas, rural fire, and ensuring recreational boating is safe keeps Tasman special.
Our built urban and rural environments are functional, pleasant, safe and sustainably managed.	The activity ensures that living environments are safe, and that the activities of others do not negatively impact on citizen's lives. Through ensuring buildings are well constructed, safe and weather tight, the activity contributes to the development of the District, and also ensures that the resale value of the community's assets are protected.
Our transport and essential services are sufficient, efficient and sustainably managed.	Parking control ensures parking facilities are available to ensure public access to urban retailers and services.
Our vibrant community is safe, well, enjoys an excellent quality of life and supports those with special needs.	This activity safeguards the community's health and well-being by ensuring standards of construction, food safety, and registered premises operation are met and that liquor consumption and nuisances from dogs and stock, and risk from fire do not adversely affect quality of life.
Our diverse community enjoys access to a range of spiritual, cultural, social, educational and recreational services.	Safe boating and providing such things as ski lanes ensures community access to the coastal waters of Tasman.

## Environment and Planning (cont.)

### Our goal

We aim to see development of the District that achieves high standards of safety, design and operation with minimum impact and public nuisance and to provide excellent customer service in providing information on development opportunities and in processing permits and licences.

### Key issues

- Managing opportunities for growth and resource use, while managing the effects on the environment and on people, from the activities.
- Responding to changes in community expectations regarding public health and safety.
- Keeping abreast of technological changes which have the ability to impact on people and the environment, or which may assist our work .
- Adapting our processes and policies to changes in legislation, including national planning instruments, while managing the tensions between the national requirements and meeting the needs of local communities.
- Maintaining capability to respond to demand for services.

Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance By Year 10
We will manage the storage and use of Hazardous Substances to ensure, to the extent possible, that risks from hazardous substances are properly minimised and managed.	We respond to any reported incidents within 2 hours.	100%	100%	100%
We will provide building control services in a professional and timely manner to ensure building work is safe and in accordance with the NZ Building Code.	Applications for building consent and code compliance certificates (CCC) are processed within statutory timeframes.  We maintain Building Consent Authority Accreditation.	81% building consents and 100% CCCs  Accreditation achieved 1 July 2008	100%  Accreditation maintained	100%  Accreditation maintained

Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance By Year 10
We will provide parking control services to facilitate the public's access to urban retailers and services, respond to any misuse of disabled parking, and remove reported abandoned vehicles.	Compliance by not less than 80 out of every 100 vehicles parking in time controlled areas within the Traffic Bylaw, based on an annual snap survey.	New measure	80%	80%
We will provide Maritime administration services to ensure Tasman's harbour waters are safe and accessible and that all known commercial operators are registered.	All known commercial operators are appropriately registered.	100%	100%	100%
	Residents rate their satisfaction with this activity as "fairly satisfied" or better in annual surveys.	New measure	80%	80%
We will provide a sale of liquor regulatory service in association with other agencies to foster the responsible sale and consumption of liquor.	All applications are processed in accordance with the Sale of Liquor Act.	100%	100%	100%
	In conjunction with NZ Police, we detect no sale of liquor to minors through random controlled purchase operations run annually.	Three operations run: 3, 4, and 0 offences.	At least two annual operations with no offences detected.	At least two annual operations with no offences detected.
We will provide public health services to ensure that food provided for sale is safe, free from contamination and prepared in suitable premises; that other public health risks are managed through the appropriate licensing of premises and operations; and to reduce where possible the occurrence and spread of communicable diseases.	All registered food premises are inspected at least once annually for compliance and appropriately licensed.	90%	100%	100%
	All registered food premises failing to comply with standards are re-inspected within a two month period.	New measure	100%	100%
	All other registered premises are inspected at least once annually for compliance and appropriately licensed.	90%	100%	100%
We will develop and administer appropriate bylaws designed to ensure that certain activities are administered in a timely and proficient manner with the aim of safeguarding health and safety.	All known operators are appropriately licensed.	100%	100%	100%
We will provide Animal Control services to minimise the danger, distress, and nuisance caused by dogs and wandering stock and ensure all known dogs are recorded and registered.	All known dogs are registered annually by 30 September.	97%	97%	97%
	We respond to high priority dog complaints within 60 minutes, 24 hours a day, seven days a week.	100%	100%	100%
For Rural Fire, to safeguard life and property by the prevention, detection, restriction and control of fire in forest and rural areas.	The area of forest lost through fire annually does not exceed 20 hectares.	New measure	No more than 20 hectares lost through fire annually.	No more than 20 hectares lost through fire annually.

## Environment and Planning (cont.)

### Major activities

- To respond to enquiries and undertake inspectorial responsibilities under the Health Act, Building Act, Sale of Liquor Act, and the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act, and associated Council bylaws.
- To carry out Harbour Board functions including implementation of the Joint Oil Spill Contingency Plan (with Nelson City Council).
- To carry out animal control responsibilities.
- To carry out parking control responsibilities under Council's Parking Bylaw.
- To ensure fire risk in the District is effectively managed through supporting rural fire parties.

### Key assumptions and uncertainties

We have assumed a gradual increase in activity levels in proportion to increase in population and economic activity. We have assumed no significant changes in legislation and 'business as usual'. There is uncertainty around future parking control effort following a proposed review of parking options in the Richmond Central Business District.

### New capital expenditure

Replacement of fire engines and motors for harbourmaster vessel are provided for in capital expenditure, as programmed. Dog Pound completed by 2009/2010. Ongoing maintenance of assets is covered in operating expenditure. Some subsidies are received from the National Rural Fire Authority for fire equipment and appliances.

### Significant negative effects

There are no significant negative effects from the activities. The only activity that has any significant effects on the District or the community is the dog pound where on occasions stressed dogs may be a nuisance to the community. Council intends to deal with this potential through the planned upgrade of the pound.



Cautley Farm building.

## Environment and Planning (cont.)

### Cost of Service Statement (including an allowance for inflation)

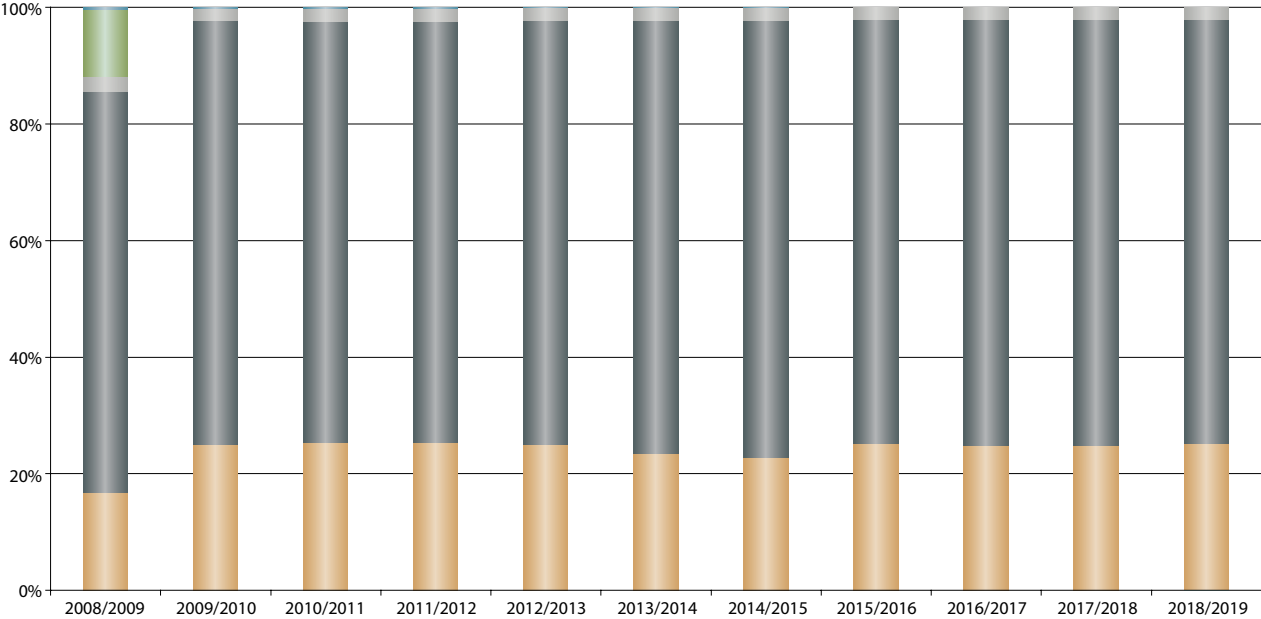
Regulatory Services	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>					
General Rates	510,317	883,547	957,706	998,255	1,014,438
Fees & Recoveries	2,092,061	2,569,388	2,732,292	2,843,317	2,943,090
Sundry Income	76,756	76,583	83,894	88,014	90,433
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>2,679,134</b>	<b>3,529,518</b>	<b>3,773,892</b>	<b>3,929,586</b>	<b>4,047,961</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>					
Building Control	1,407,849	2,002,684	2,167,703	2,251,681	2,302,972
Liquor/Health/Registered Premises	310,111	430,548	455,043	470,044	479,117
Animal Control	308,810	355,925	382,656	395,315	403,409
Rural Fire	304,392	352,480	367,926	380,333	388,025
Maritime, Parking & Hazardous Substances	280,844	315,863	331,723	363,798	374,422
Loan Interest	23,760	21,813	20,554	19,294	18,034
Depreciation	40,733	15,011	15,796	16,537	17,664
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>2,676,499</b>	<b>3,494,324</b>	<b>3,741,401</b>	<b>3,897,002</b>	<b>3,983,643</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(2,635)</b>	<b>(35,194)</b>	<b>(32,491)</b>	<b>(32,584)</b>	<b>(64,318)</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(2,635)</b>	<b>(35,194)</b>	<b>(32,491)</b>	<b>(32,584)</b>	<b>(64,318)</b>
Capital	386,987	36,124	37,280	38,398	67,682
Transfer to Reserves	-	1,378	1,235	1,215	1,400
Loan Principal	17,667	17,495	17,495	17,495	17,495
	402,019	19,803	23,519	24,524	22,259
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>					
Loans Raised	350,000	-	-	-	-
Restricted Reserves Applied	11,286	4,792	7,723	7,987	4,595
	361,286	4,792	7,723	7,987	4,595
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>					
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	40,733	15,011	15,796	16,537	17,664
	40,733	15,011	15,796	16,537	17,664
	402,019	19,803	23,519	24,524	22,259



Regulatory Services	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	20016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
INCOME						
General Rates	970,156	997,596	1,165,837	1,181,475	1,205,344	1,278,738
Fees & Recoveries	3,069,845	3,271,685	3,360,997	3,459,759	3,558,552	3,681,841
Sundry Income	92,935	95,445	98,041	100,694	103,299	106,076
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>4,132,936</b>	<b>4,364,726</b>	<b>4,624,875</b>	<b>4,741,928</b>	<b>4,867,195</b>	<b>5,066,655</b>
OPERATING COSTS						
Building Control	2,368,786	2,549,487	2,608,560	2,682,407	2,752,711	2,859,557
Liquor/Health/Registered Premises	492,486	507,533	640,749	658,252	674,647	695,543
Animal Control	426,559	439,339	450,458	475,936	489,869	502,660
Rural Fire	399,362	411,496	421,789	434,109	447,214	458,436
Maritime, Parking & Hazardous Substances	385,001	396,540	410,240	428,262	439,925	452,389
Loan Interest	16,775	15,515	14,255	12,996	11,736	10,477
Depreciation	18,637	19,701	20,966	22,136	23,014	23,449
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>4,107,606</b>	<b>4,339,611</b>	<b>4,567,017</b>	<b>4,714,098</b>	<b>4,839,116</b>	<b>5,002,511</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(25,330)</b>	<b>(25,115)</b>	<b>(57,858)</b>	<b>(27,830)</b>	<b>(28,079)</b>	<b>(64,144)</b>
TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED						
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(25,330)</b>	<b>(25,115)</b>	<b>(57,858)</b>	<b>(27,830)</b>	<b>(28,079)</b>	<b>(64,144)</b>
Capital	29,058	29,944	61,566	31,623	32,502	66,732
Transfer to Reserves	1,373	1,361	1,321	1,242	1,186	1,150
Loan Principal	17,495	17,495	17,495	17,495	17,495	17,495
	22,596	23,685	22,524	22,530	23,104	21,233
SOURCE OF FUNDS						
Loans Raised	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restricted Reserves Applied	3,959	3,984	1,558	394	90	(2,216)
	3,959	3,984	1,558	394	90	(2,216)
NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION						
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	18,637	19,701	20,966	22,136	23,014	23,449
	18,637	19,701	20,966	22,136	23,014	23,449
	22,596	23,685	22,524	22,530	23,104	21,233

# Environment and Planning (cont.)

Regulatory Services - "Where the money comes from"



- Restricted Reserves Applied
- Loans Raised
- Sundry Income
- Fees and Recoveries
- General Rates

# Engineering

The Engineering section is broken down into eight groups of related activities:

- Transportation
- Coastal structures
- Aerodromes
- Water supply
- Wastewater
- Stormwater
- Solid waste
- Rivers

The 10 year cost of the Engineering activities are outlined in the table overleaf.

## Engineering (cont.)

Engineering	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
Subsidised Land Transportation	8,713,250	12,339,269	12,884,033	14,042,184	14,889,995
Non Subsidised Land Transportation	4,806,431	6,491,697	6,319,291	6,475,601	6,356,458
Coastal Structures	1,055,271	1,055,144	1,166,445	1,183,526	1,264,852
Aerodromes	132,475	197,953	209,673	212,934	207,276
Water Supply	5,870,806	7,403,090	8,402,354	9,132,349	10,140,990
Wastewater	8,273,449	9,065,243	9,906,460	10,875,308	11,958,661
Stormwater	2,194,765	2,554,888	2,926,519	3,175,884	3,323,431
Solid Waste	4,168,320	6,612,028	7,066,628	7,594,720	7,709,479
Rivers	1,779,622	1,960,158	2,093,160	2,272,947	2,346,242
<b>TOTAL COSTS</b>	<b>36,994,389</b>	<b>47,679,470</b>	<b>50,974,563</b>	<b>54,965,453</b>	<b>58,197,384</b>



Engineering	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
Subsidised Land Transportation	15,968,472	16,821,422	17,903,497	18,960,928	20,211,327	21,108,574
Non Subsidised Land Transportation	6,719,712	6,920,131	7,875,611	8,540,513	9,385,976	9,804,985
Coastal Structures	1,310,947	1,374,730	1,394,673	1,427,036	1,436,910	1,470,935
Aerodromes	206,812	225,412	221,824	237,623	235,934	245,075
Water Supply	11,125,274	12,673,918	13,867,169	14,554,065	15,114,511	15,550,970
Wastewater	12,527,935	13,163,722	13,477,885	14,547,607	15,179,155	15,893,371
Stormwater	3,563,776	3,738,453	3,838,383	4,268,158	4,638,638	4,958,739
Solid Waste	7,831,612	8,148,642	8,694,089	9,453,356	9,847,762	9,931,477
Rivers	2,483,795	2,657,562	2,823,845	3,142,714	3,326,489	3,484,266
<b>TOTAL COSTS</b>	<b>61,738,335</b>	<b>65,723,992</b>	<b>70,096,976</b>	<b>75,132,000</b>	<b>79,376,702</b>	<b>82,448,392</b>

Details of each of these groups of activities are outlined in the following pages. These pages cover what the Council does in relation to each activity group, why we do it, the contribution of the activities to the Community Outcomes, the activity goal, the key issues relating to the activity, how we will measure our performance, the key things we will be doing in relation to the activity and funding of the activity.



Coastal Walkway.

## Engineering (cont.)

### i. Transportation

#### What we do

Tasman District Council is responsible for the management of a transportation network that comprises approximately 1,680km of roads, (915km sealed and 765km unsealed), 467 bridges (including footbridges), 184km of footpaths, 21 carparks providing 1,100 spaces and 3,735 streetlights, traffic signs and culvert pipes. Each road in the transportation network has been categorised into a transportation hierarchy based on the road's purpose and level of use.

The Tasman District transportation network encompasses and requires:

- Ownership or authority to use the land under roads.
- Road pavements and surfacings to provide a carriageway for the safe movement of people and goods.
- Culverts, water tables and a stormwater system to provide drainage.
- Signs, barriers and pavement markings to provide road user information and safe transport.
- Bridges to carry traffic over waterways.
- Footpaths, walkways and cycleways to provide for the needs of pedestrians and cyclists.
- Street lighting to provide safe and comfortable movement of vehicular and pedestrian traffic at night.
- Carparking facilities where on-road carparking is not able to be provided adjacent to traffic lanes.

#### Why we do it

The provision of transport services is considered to be a core function of local government and is something that the Council has done historically. The service provides many public benefits and it is considered necessary and beneficial to the community that the Council undertakes the planning, implementation and maintenance of the Transportation to assist in promoting the economic, social, environmental and cultural well-being of the District's communities, by helping to facilitate the safe and efficient movement of people and goods throughout the District.

### Contribution to Community Outcomes

Council operates, maintains and improves the infrastructure assets relating to transport on behalf of its ratepayers. It endeavours to meet the level of service and to enhance community development and improve the environmental and recreational assets relating to Tasman District.

The transportation activities contribute to the Community Outcomes as detailed below.

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our unique and special natural environment is bountiful, healthy, clean and protected.	All road construction activities use best practice in the use of the District's natural resources.
Our built urban and rural environments are functional, pleasant, safe and sustainably managed.	Our network of roads, footpaths, cycleways and carparks are safe, uncongested and maintained cost-effectively.
Our transport and essential services are sufficient, efficient and sustainably managed.	Our urban communities have a means of travel for pedestrians, cyclists and commuters that is safe and efficient.  Our rural communities have safe and effective access to our transportation network.

### Our goal

Council will progressively move towards managing all of its transportation responsibilities in a more holistic, integrated way.

The vision for the land transport network of the Tasman District is:

"To maintain and enhance a safe and efficient land transport system while avoiding, remedying and mitigating the adverse effects on the environment."

### Key issues

The key issues for transportation activity over the coming years are:

- Maintaining the current transportation network to ensure the efficient safe and sustainable movement of people, goods and services within and between communities.
- Improving the safety performance of the local network required to meet the Council's share of central government's road safety target of less than

## Engineering (cont.)

200 road deaths per annum by 2040. Safety works will focus on the New Zealand Transport Agency reports to ensure the greatest benefit for any expenditure.

- Further growth is predicted for Richmond and in the Coastal Tasman Area (CTA). In order to service these developments the transportation infrastructure will require upgrading.
- Passenger transport is mostly commercially operated. The Council is proposing to work with Nelson City Council on passenger transport in the first instance between Nelson and Richmond. The proposed passenger transport service is dependent on an operational subsidy being provided by the New Zealand Transport Agency. There is a higher degree of uncertainty around this following the release of the Government's Policy Statement on Land Transport Funding in May 2009. If the service proceeds, future studies will investigate the facilities and operational requirements to extend this publicly-supported operation into other areas.
- Construction of Walking and Cycling infrastructure across the District to encourage and enable sustainable transport modes is planned across the 10-year forecast. Many of the projects are subject to the receipt of a satisfactory subsidy from the New Zealand Transport Agency for part of the cost
- Continuing to try to improve the sealing of metal roads in rural areas and working with local communities to address sealing roads, where possible.

### Subsidised and non-subsidised transport activities

The Government provides funding assistance for many of Council's roading activities, referred to as a 'subsidy', through the New Zealand Transport Agency.

Qualifying activities include: road safety education, road maintenance, reseals, pavement rehabilitation, minor improvements (such as corner improvements), installation of right turn bays and pedestrian refuges. Major projects, such as seal extensions, significant intersection upgrades or cycleways may also qualify for a subsidy if certain

criteria are met. The provision and maintenance of footpaths are not included.

The financial assistance subsidy rate for Tasman is 49% for most activities with an increase to 59% for approved major works. The subsidy rate depends on the size of the overall programme of work and the assessed ability to pay, which is related to the capital value of the District. Council has, therefore, shown the programme of works as a 'subsidised programme' and 'non-subsidised programme'.



Our level of service – What the Council will do (including significant changes) and how it will measure performance

Levels Of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance by Year 10
1. Our transportation activities use best sustainable practices.	All road construction and maintenance activities comply with any required resource consents.	Consents are held for all maintenance works and all current capital works.	100%	100%
	Council keeps its Surface Condition Index (SCI) at or above 97.5%. The SCI is a nationally used index to represent surface condition and keeping it at this level will demonstrate Council is maximising the life of the sealed surfaces.	Currently Tasman is slightly above the national weighted average of 97.5 (2007).	SCI of 97.5%	SCI of 97.5%
	Council achieves 10km of seal extension within 10 years. Sealing eliminates dust for adjacent properties and is the lowest long term cost option.	Council has completed at least 2km of seal extension per year.	3km sealed in Year 1 1.5km in Year 3	10km completed by 2019
2. Our network of roads, bridges, footpaths, cycleways and carparks are safe, uncongested and maintained cost-effectively.	We receive less than 35 complaints per year relating to the maintenance of footpaths.	Fifty complaints per year are received relating to the maintenance of footpaths.	35	30
	Bend – lost control/head-on crashes on rural roads are equal to the national average by 2018.	Bend – lost control/head on crashes on rural roads for Tasman are currently 10% above the national average. See Figure R-1 from NZTA Road Safety Report.	5% above national average	Equal to national average
	Road maintenance reseals and pavement rehabilitation budgets are managed to within the range ±2%.	Council has achieved a less than 2% variance from budget across maintenance, reseals and rehabilitation categories.	±2% against budget	±2% against budget
	We can reduce the number of speed or weight restricted bridges by 1 per year for the next 10 years until only 18 remain.	There are currently 28 speed or weight restricted bridges.	Restricted bridges remaining: Year 1=27 Year 2=26 Year 3=25	18 restricted bridges remaining by Year 10.
	The average quality of the ride experienced by motorists, as measured by the Smooth Travel Exposure index (STE), is maintained at current levels.	The STE is a nationally used “smoothness” measure, set for each road depending on traffic volume and whether the road is urban or rural. The national weighted average in July 07 was 90.6%. Tasman's 2006/2007 measure was 92% with 2007/2008 measure of 94%.	94%	94%

## Engineering (cont.)

Levels Of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance by Year 10
3. Our transportation network services those that should be serviced.	All dwellings within the District are able to access the Council's transportation network at all times unless subject to planned closures.	100% of Council's transportation network has been available for access over the last 12 months.	100%	100%
	An annual programme of new footpaths as agreed with the communities is constructed to Council standards.	100% of agreed programme of new footpaths complete to standard.	100%	100%
	Capital projects are completed on time, within budget and to Council Engineering Standards and policies.	85% of capital projects completed on time and within budget.	90%	90%
4. Our transportation activities are managed at a level that satisfies the community.	Council increases the network of walking and cycling paths by 8km by 2019.	Council has planned its walking and cycling strategy projects to achieve this target.	1km in Year 1 1.3km in Year 2 2.2km in Year 3	Total of 8km completed by Year 10
	Our surveys show that 70% of customers are satisfied with the transportation service they receive.	Currently 70% of road users are satisfied with the transportation service they receive as measured through the Communitrak Survey.	70%	75%
	Council has adopted a Passenger Transport Plan after consultation with the community.	Council is currently preparing a Passenger Transport Plan.	Completed in Year 1	Plan in place
5. Faults in the transportation network are responded to and fixed promptly.	We are able to respond to and fix faults within the timeframes we have specified within our operations and maintenance contracts.	Currently 85% of faults are responded to and fixed within the specified timeframes. Typical response times include: potholes – within 5 days (sealed roads), corrugations – within 7 days (unsealed roads), blocked culverts – within 7 days.	90%	95%
6. Our systems are built so that failures can be prevented before they occur as much as possible, and if they do occur, can be quickly responded to.	We have a facility for receiving and handling emergency calls after office hours.	Council has an after hours call centre that receives calls 24/7 and contractors and system managers have duty staff who are contactable to respond to emergencies.	Continue to do the same	Continue to do the same
	We have operative risk management processes in place and planned mitigation measures completed.	Council does not have a risk management plan.	In place and operating	In place and operating
	All Council's contractors have adequate resources available in case of a road failure.	All contractors have approved emergency response processes and adequate resources available on a 24 hour standby.	Continue to do the same	Continue to do the same
	There are no loss of control crashes for all known frost potential sites.	Crashes have been reported at known frost potential sites, where some treatment has not been effective.	Nil crashes	Nil crashes

## Major activities

The following table details the significant capital and renewal work programmed for the years 2009–2019. A full list of projects and a programme for when the work is planned to be completed is included in Appendix F of the Transportation Activity Management Plan.

Activity	2009/10 to 2011/12 Years 1 to 3	2012/13 to 2018/19 Years 4 to 10
Sealed Roads Rehabilitation – approximately 6km per year.	\$4,142,076	\$11,693,577
Bridges		
• Baxter Creek, Murchison Renewal	-	\$241,038
• Replace 1 bridge per annum	-	\$4,050,942
Seal extensions on Gibbs Valley, Aorere Valley, Eighty-Eight Valley Roads.	\$828,433	\$416,194
Minor Safety Improvements.	\$2,766,367	\$7,822,623
Carparks – Motueka, Mapua, Richmond and Takaka.	\$461,959	\$1,901,481
Kerb, Channel and Footpaths. (see over page)	\$499,628	\$857,473
Stringer Road – upgrade, seal extension and new road construction.	\$1,819,976	-
Road construction at 20 sites.	\$1,261,120	\$14,949,147
Old Coach Road – 7km of new construction from Dickers Road to Edens Road.	-	\$4,303,323
Abel Tasman Drive widening and new kerb and channel in Pohara area.	-	\$2,215,811
Streetscaping, Brightwater, Collingwood, Mapua, Motueka and Richmond.	\$432,546	\$8,222,765
TDC's share of Network Tasman's undergrounding policy. High Street Motueka, Aranui Road, Gladstone Road, Lightband Road (part) and Main Road Riwaka (part).	\$250,565	\$572,179
TDC/NCC new bus services.	\$321,488	\$1,022,738
Pedestrian and cycle facilities including pram crossings, seats, shared paths, reservoir creek, Bill Wilkes Reserve, along Railway Reserve (part), Goodman Park, Sports Park Motueka, Pedestrian Bridge Marahau River, Abel Tasman Drive, Coastal Highway, Seaton Valley, and Harley Road.	\$1,830,594	\$6,109,741
Bridge Renewals: Yellow Pine Creek, Lammas Road, McCullum Road, Parapara Valley Stream, Baxter Creek, Baigents, Ruataniwha Creek, Polglase Road and Stanton Creek.	\$1,333,580	-
New Kerb and Channel construction district wide		\$861,904
New Footpath construction district-wide	\$244,811	\$861,904
Re-construction Old Coach Road corner improvements		\$332,797

## Engineering (cont.)

### Capital expenditure drivers

See 'Capital Expenditure Drivers' section at the end of 'Engineering' (page 212).

### Key assumptions and uncertainties

The most significant assumptions and uncertainties are fully described in the Transportation Activity Management Plan. Key assumptions have been made about:

- The location, condition and performance of some assets.
- The scale of future growth and the capacity of some systems.
- The timing of projects.
- How projects will be funded.
- The scope of the projects needed and thus the estimated cost.

### Deferred Capital Schemes

No schemes have been deferred from the Ten Year Plan however there are a number of significant schemes which are scheduled to progress in the 11–20 year period. Please refer to the Transportation Activity Management Plan for further details.

### Significant negative effects

The significant negative effects on a community associated with providing and operating a transportation system are as follows:

- a. Tasman's land transport system provides people with a high degree of mobility. The economic and social benefits have some environmental costs. There are also social costs arising from the effects of road crashes.
- b. High volumes of traffic affect residential amenity. The most common effects are noise, lighting and air quality. Dust from unsealed roads causes a nuisance on neighbouring properties.
- c. In addition to the effects on air quality, discharges from motor vehicles have the potential to diminish water quality in adjacent streams from runoff from roads.



Intersection of Harley Road and Old Coach Road.

## Engineering (cont.)

### Cost of Service Statement (including an allowance for inflation)

Subsidised Land Transportation	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>					
General Rates	5,850,414	5,688,636	6,331,004	7,004,751	7,760,479
Development Contributions	-	116,305	135,473	138,934	115,949
New Zealand Transport Agency Subsidy	7,494,334	7,478,620	7,919,992	8,275,646	8,900,985
Petrol Tax	314,201	323,000	323,000	323,000	323,000
Fees & Recoveries	21,517	34,688	35,736	36,714	37,669
Sundry Income	436,676	435,693	523,989	550,018	566,395
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>14,117,142</b>	<b>14,076,942</b>	<b>15,269,194</b>	<b>16,329,063</b>	<b>17,704,477</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>					
Maintenance	5,183,723	6,493,586	6,959,261	7,477,122	7,948,432
Loan Interest	751,247	858,075	1,072,525	1,287,480	1,501,981
Depreciation	2,778,280	4,987,608	4,852,247	5,277,582	5,439,582
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>8,713,250</b>	<b>12,339,269</b>	<b>12,884,033</b>	<b>14,042,184</b>	<b>14,889,995</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(5,403,892)</b>	<b>(1,737,673)</b>	<b>(2,385,161)</b>	<b>(2,286,879)</b>	<b>(2,814,482)</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(5,403,892)</b>	<b>(1,737,673)</b>	<b>(2,385,161)</b>	<b>(2,286,879)</b>	<b>(2,814,482)</b>
Capital	10,626,327	9,697,194	10,222,379	10,550,545	11,226,327
Loan Principal	500,997	764,798	947,375	1,130,377	1,336,415
	5,723,432	8,724,319	8,784,593	9,394,043	9,748,260
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>					
Loans Raised	2,943,260	3,736,711	3,932,346	4,116,461	4,308,678
Restricted Reserves Applied	1,892	-	-	-	-
	2,945,152	3,736,711	3,932,346	4,116,461	4,308,678
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>					
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	2,778,280	4,987,608	4,852,247	5,277,582	5,439,582
	2,778,280	4,987,608	4,852,247	5,277,582	5,439,582
	5,723,432	8,724,319	8,784,593	9,394,043	9,748,260

Subsidised Land Transportation	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>						
General Rates	7,877,950	8,869,700	9,295,590	10,052,213	10,659,050	11,441,362
Development Contributions	140,089	145,701	150,380	150,530	153,701	156,725
New Zealand Transport Agency Subsidy	9,850,493	9,450,651	10,014,234	10,242,254	10,337,321	11,335,907
Petrol Tax	323,000	323,000	323,000	323,000	323,000	323,000
Fees & Recoveries	38,671	39,693	40,776	41,914	43,033	44,220
Sundry Income	582,610	598,313	614,597	631,271	647,664	665,110
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>18,812,813</b>	<b>19,427,058</b>	<b>20,438,577</b>	<b>21,441,182</b>	<b>22,163,769</b>	<b>23,966,324</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>						
Maintenance	8,259,571	8,638,840	8,700,062	9,052,131	9,365,972	9,572,137
Loan Interest	1,725,700	1,945,777	2,159,498	2,369,459	2,562,385	2,753,411
Depreciation	5,983,201	6,236,805	7,043,937	7,539,338	8,282,970	8,783,026
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>15,968,472</b>	<b>16,821,422</b>	<b>17,903,497</b>	<b>18,960,928</b>	<b>20,211,327</b>	<b>21,108,574</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(2,844,341)</b>	<b>(2,605,636)</b>	<b>(2,535,080)</b>	<b>(2,480,254)</b>	<b>(1,952,442)</b>	<b>(2,857,750)</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>						
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(2,844,341)</b>	<b>(2,605,636)</b>	<b>(2,535,080)</b>	<b>(2,480,254)</b>	<b>(1,952,442)</b>	<b>(2,857,750)</b>
Capital	12,069,624	11,713,686	12,644,371	12,786,523	12,827,584	14,354,898
Loan Principal	1,555,341	1,783,845	2,022,994	2,269,393	2,517,175	2,772,265
	10,780,624	10,891,895	12,132,285	12,575,662	13,392,317	14,269,413
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>						
Loans Raised	4,797,423	4,655,090	5,088,348	5,036,324	5,109,347	5,486,387
Restricted Reserves Applied	-	-	-	-	-	-
	4,797,423	4,655,090	5,088,348	5,036,324	5,109,347	5,486,387
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>						
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	5,983,201	6,236,805	7,043,937	7,539,338	8,282,970	8,783,026
	5,983,201	6,236,805	7,043,937	7,539,338	8,282,970	8,783,026
	10,780,624	10,891,895	12,132,285	12,575,662	13,392,317	14,269,413

## Engineering (cont.)

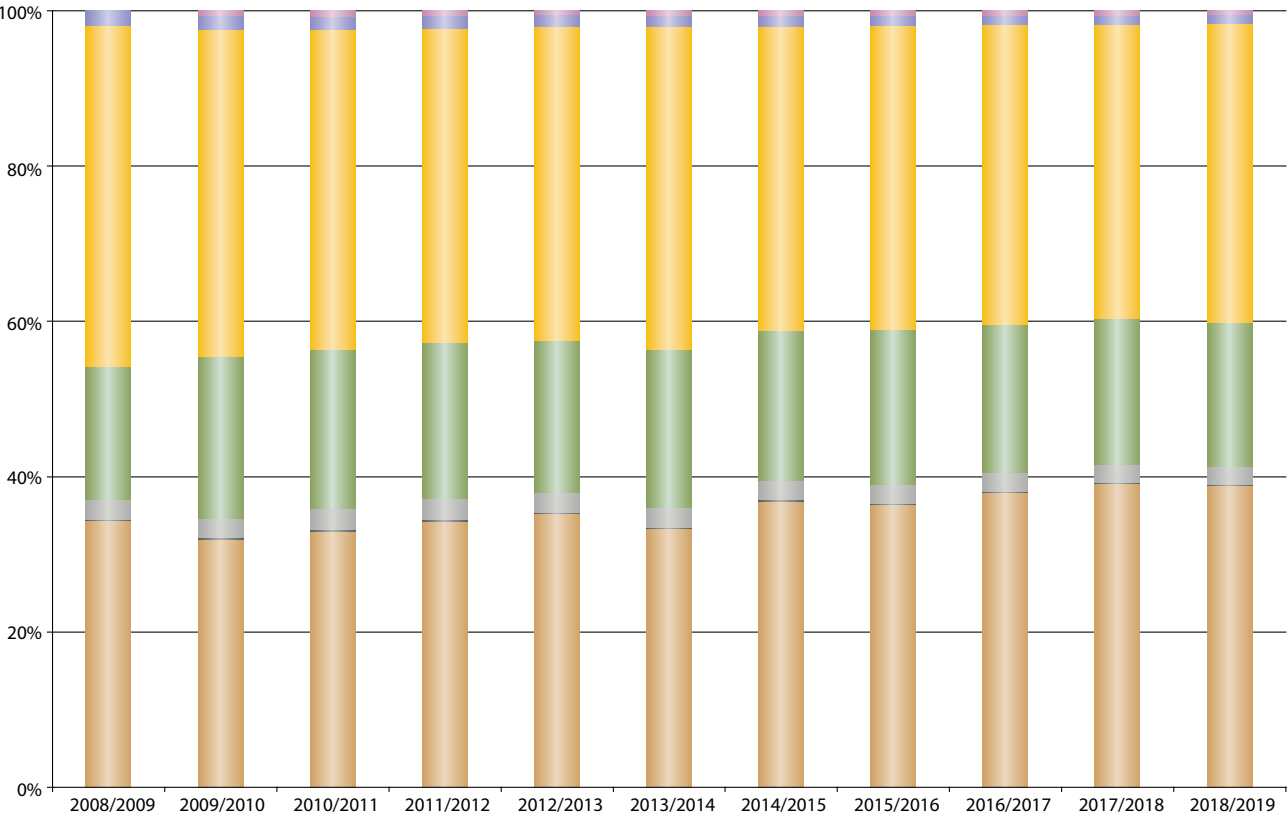
Non Subsidised Land Transportation	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>					
General Rates	2,435,982	2,243,247	2,393,966	2,531,797	2,741,222
Targeted Rate	6,561	5,733	5,733	5,733	5,733
Development Contributions	614,682	574,531	637,715	654,134	495,213
Fees & Recoveries	208,495	265,045	228,519	234,746	240,823
Sundry Income	211,688	211,212	254,015	266,633	274,572
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>3,477,408</b>	<b>3,299,768</b>	<b>3,519,948</b>	<b>3,693,043</b>	<b>3,757,563</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>					
Maintenance	1,925,305	1,817,602	2,016,823	2,077,570	2,100,968
Loan Interest	234,813	355,223	422,903	471,536	548,915
Depreciation	2,646,313	4,318,872	3,879,565	3,926,495	3,706,575
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>4,806,431</b>	<b>6,491,697</b>	<b>6,319,291</b>	<b>6,475,601</b>	<b>6,356,458</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>1,329,023</b>	<b>3,191,929</b>	<b>2,799,343</b>	<b>2,782,558</b>	<b>2,598,895</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>1,329,023</b>	<b>3,191,929</b>	<b>2,799,343</b>	<b>2,782,558</b>	<b>2,598,895</b>
Capital	1,822,084	2,477,761	1,609,415	1,889,257	2,110,414
Transfer to Reserves	280,570	-	-	76,319	325,080
Loan Principal	248,854	360,733	414,175	783,137	552,774
	<b>3,680,531</b>	<b>6,030,423</b>	<b>4,822,933</b>	<b>5,531,271</b>	<b>5,587,163</b>
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>					
Restricted Reserves Applied	99,000	-	-	-	-
Loans Raised	935,218	1,711,551	943,368	1,604,776	1,880,588
	<b>1,034,218</b>	<b>1,711,551</b>	<b>943,368</b>	<b>1,604,776</b>	<b>1,880,588</b>
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>					
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	2,646,313	4,318,872	3,879,565	3,926,495	3,706,575
	<b>2,646,313</b>	<b>4,318,872</b>	<b>3,879,565</b>	<b>3,926,495</b>	<b>3,706,575</b>
	<b>3,680,531</b>	<b>6,030,423</b>	<b>4,822,933</b>	<b>5,531,271</b>	<b>5,587,163</b>



Non Subsidised Land Transportation	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
INCOME						
General Rates	3,063,919	3,376,163	4,015,193	4,593,987	5,197,298	5,626,058
Targeted Rate	5,733	5,733	5,733	5,733	5,733	5,733
Development Contributions	669,687	675,170	705,307	734,970	719,777	680,257
Fees & Recoveries	247,171	253,634	260,530	267,703	274,790	282,288
Sundry Income	282,432	290,045	297,939	306,022	313,970	322,427
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>4,268,942</b>	<b>4,600,745</b>	<b>5,284,702</b>	<b>5,908,415</b>	<b>6,511,568</b>	<b>6,916,763</b>
OPERATING COSTS						
Maintenance	2,233,533	2,307,043	2,394,029	2,441,937	2,505,929	2,593,522
Loan Interest	651,923	842,649	1,167,108	1,542,773	1,869,733	2,065,411
Depreciation	3,834,256	3,770,439	4,314,474	4,555,803	5,010,314	5,146,052
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>6,719,712</b>	<b>6,920,131</b>	<b>7,875,611</b>	<b>8,540,513</b>	<b>9,385,976</b>	<b>9,804,985</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>2,450,770</b>	<b>2,319,386</b>	<b>2,590,909</b>	<b>2,632,098</b>	<b>2,874,408</b>	<b>2,888,222</b>
TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED						
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>2,450,770</b>	<b>2,319,386</b>	<b>2,590,909</b>	<b>2,632,098</b>	<b>2,874,408</b>	<b>2,888,222</b>
Capital	3,083,037	5,470,037	6,972,013	7,110,416	6,031,477	3,797,795
Transfer to Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loan Principal	648,594	775,883	960,855	1,188,734	1,406,249	1,577,573
	<b>6,182,401</b>	<b>8,565,306</b>	<b>10,523,777</b>	<b>10,931,248</b>	<b>10,312,134</b>	<b>8,263,590</b>
SOURCE OF FUNDS						
Restricted Reserves Applied	165,932	254,735	-	-	-	-
Loans Raised	2,182,213	4,540,132	6,209,303	6,375,445	5,301,820	3,117,538
	<b>2,348,145</b>	<b>4,794,867</b>	<b>6,209,303</b>	<b>6,375,445</b>	<b>5,301,820</b>	<b>3,117,538</b>
NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION						
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	3,834,256	3,770,439	4,314,474	4,555,803	5,010,314	5,146,052
	<b>3,834,256</b>	<b>3,770,439</b>	<b>4,314,474</b>	<b>4,555,803</b>	<b>5,010,314</b>	<b>5,146,052</b>
	<b>6,182,401</b>	<b>8,565,306</b>	<b>10,523,777</b>	<b>10,931,248</b>	<b>10,312,134</b>	<b>8,263,590</b>

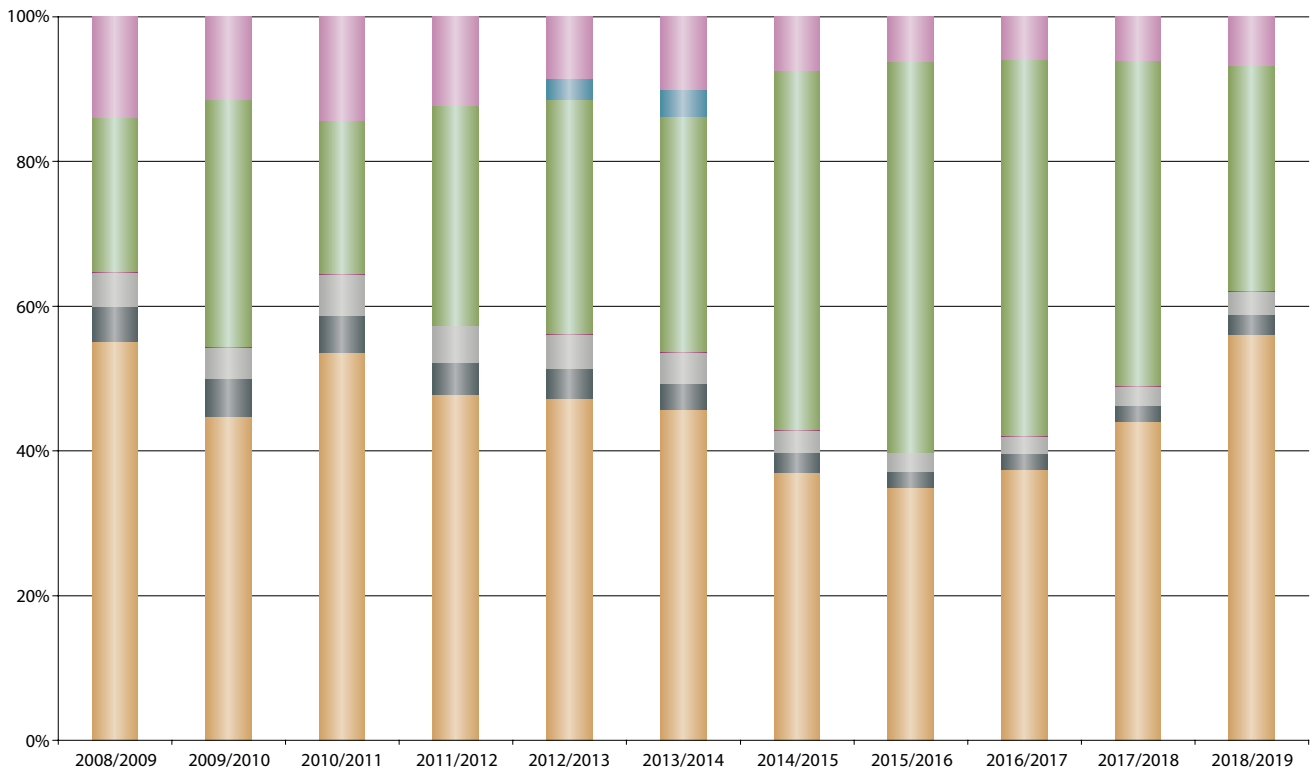
# Engineering (cont.)

Subsidised Land Transportation - "Where the money comes from"



- Development Contributions
- Restricted Reserves Applied
- Petrol Tax
- NZ Transport Agency Subsidy
- Loans Raised
- Sundry Income
- Fees and Recoveries
- General Rates

Non Subsidised Land Transportation – “Where the money comes from”



- Development Contributions
- Restricted Reserves Applied
- Loans Raised
- Targeted Rates
- Sundry Income
- Fees and Recoveries
- General Rates

## Engineering (cont.)

### ii. Coastal Structures

#### What we do

This activity comprises the provision and maintenance of some wharves, jetties and associated buildings, along with navigational aids, boat ramps, road access and parking to provide safe access to significant parts of the District coastal facilities for recreation and commercial use. The provision of some of the coastal protection structures also forms part of this activity.

Assets currently in this activity include:

- Ownership of wharves at Mapua and Riwaka.
- Responsibility for the port at Motueka.
- Jetties (such as at Torrent Bay), boat ramps, navigational aids and moorings.
- Coastal protection works at Ruby Bay and Marahau.
- The navigation aids associated with harbour management
- Port Tarakohe is reported on separately through the Enterprise Sub-Committee of the Council, but is included in this activity for ease of reporting.

#### Why we do it

Council has a responsibility as a Regional Authority to manage coastal structures that they own or that have no other identifiable owner/operator. Council has further responsibilities as a Harbour Authority.

Council considers its involvement in the continued ownership and responsibility for the coastal assets is justified because they have a public value. The community preference is for Council to retain management of assets that are important to them. In addition, Council has access to more favourable financing options for this particular activity. The provision of coastal assets and services which have a high community value is considered to be a core function of local government.

## Contribution to Community Outcomes

Council maintains and improves the infrastructure assets relating to coastal structures on behalf of the ratepayers and strives to meet the level of service to enhance community development and improve the environmental and recreational assets relating to Tasman District.

The coastal structures activity contributes to the community outcomes as detailed below.

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our unique and special natural environment is bountiful, healthy, clean and protected	All coastal structures can be managed so their impact does not affect the health and cleanliness of the receiving environment.
Our built urban and rural environments are functional, pleasant, safe and sustainably managed.	The coastal structures activity ensures our built environments are functional, pleasant and safe by ensuring the coastal structures are operated without causing public health hazards and by providing attractive recreational and commercial facilities.
Our transport and essential services are sufficient, efficient and sustainably managed.	The coastal structures activity provides commercial and recreational facilities to meet the community needs at an affordable level. The facilities are also managed sustainably.

## Our goal

Coastal infrastructure is developed to achieve the visions of both Council and the community.

## Key issues

The key issues for the coastal structures activity over the coming years are:

- Growth throughout the District and the need to meet the demand for public access to and along the coast for recreational use.
- The demand for urban development along or near the coast.
- The likely increase of coastal erosion and the predicted adverse effects of climate change.
- Council is responsible under the NZ Coastal Policy Statement to control coastal development and protect or mitigate the effects on the natural character of the coastal environment.
- Control of navigation and associated safety issues.
- Control and management of boat moorings.

- Continued management of the wharves and ports at a cost affordable to the community while meeting the needs of recreational and commercial users. There was strong support for the Port Tarakohe development in the submissions on the draft Ten Year Plan.

## Engineering (cont.)

Our level of service – What the Council will do (including significant changes) and how it will measure performance

Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if.....	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance by Year 10
1. Our coastal systems are sustainable.	All coastal protection systems have resource consent with appropriate conditions which we consistently meet.	A current resource consent is in place for each coastal protection structure.	100%	100%
		No abatement notices have been received in the last three years for breach of resource consent.	100%	100%
2. Our coastal activities are managed at a level that satisfies the community.	Our three-yearly surveys show that 80% of customers are satisfied with the service of the coastal activity they receive.	At present no specific survey has been undertaken.	70%	80%
	The marina at Tarakohe is operating at 90% capacity or greater.	At present, the Tarakohe marina operates at 90–95% capacity at all times.	95%	95%
3. Faults in the coastal assets are responded to and fixed promptly.	We are able to respond to and fix faults (e.g. localised damage to rock protection works, damage to navigational aids) within the timeframes we have agreed with our suppliers and operators.	There are at present no specific performance targets set for response to faults in the coastal structures activities within the Council enquiry system. Response times will be set in 2009 for response to faults in the appropriate coastal assets.	90%	90%
4. Our navigational aid systems are built so that failures can be prevented. If failures do occur they can be responded to quickly.	We have a facility for receiving and handling emergency calls after office hours.	Council has an after hours call centre that receives calls 24/7 and contractors and system managers have duty staff who are contactable to respond to emergencies	Continue to do the same	Continue to do the same
	Our access and navigational systems meet the appropriate Maritime Transport standards and guidelines.	All navigational systems meet the standards appropriate for the use of the specific area. Audits are complied with within the required response time.	100%	100%
5. Our coastal structures are built so that failures can be prevented. If failures do occur they can be responded to quickly.	We have operative risk management processes in place and planned mitigation measures completed.	Council does not have a risk management plan.	In place and operating	In place and operating



Rabbit Island.

## Engineering (cont.)

### Major activities

The following table details the significant capital and renewal work programmed for the years 2009–2019. A full list of projects and programme for when the work is planned to be completed is included in Appendix F of the Coastal Structures Activity Management Plan.

Activity	2009/10 to 2011/12 Years 1 to 3	2012/13 to 2018/19 Years 4 to 10
Riwaka Wharf Rock Treatment	\$39,495	\$162,435
Marahau Coastal Protection	-	\$98,504
Torrent Bay Beach Replenishment	\$113,443	\$300,859
Port Tarakohe Marina	\$1,734,631	\$4,309,510
Port Tarakohe Wharf Replacement	\$1,238,520	\$581,155

### Capital expenditure drivers

See 'Capital Expenditure Drivers' section at the end of 'Engineering' (page 212).

### Key assumptions and uncertainties

The most significant assumptions and uncertainties that underlie the approach are fully described in the Coastal Structures Activity Management Plan. Key assumptions have been made about:

- The location, condition and performance of some assets.
- The scale of future growth and the capacity of some systems.
- The timing of some projects.
- How projects will be funded.
- The scope of the projects needed and thus the estimated cost.



### Deferred Capital Schemes

No schemes have been deferred from the Ten Year Plan however there are a number of significant schemes which are scheduled to progress in the 11–20 year period. Please refer to the Coastal Structures Activity Management Plan for further details.

### Significant negative effects

The significant negative effects on the community that may arise from the Coastal Structures activity could include:

- Increased traffic from commercial and recreational activities.
- Loss of natural dune environments with heavy rock for coastal protection.
- Buildings out of character with nearby residential development.
- Changes in the natural coastal environment with development and use of existing facilities.
- Structures out of character with the natural coastal environment.
- Potential for adverse environmental effects and the high cost of mitigation for protection of development located too close to dynamic coastal zones.
- Inappropriate urban built development can be a negative visual impact.
- An increase in community rates to fund additional protection works.

## Engineering (cont.)

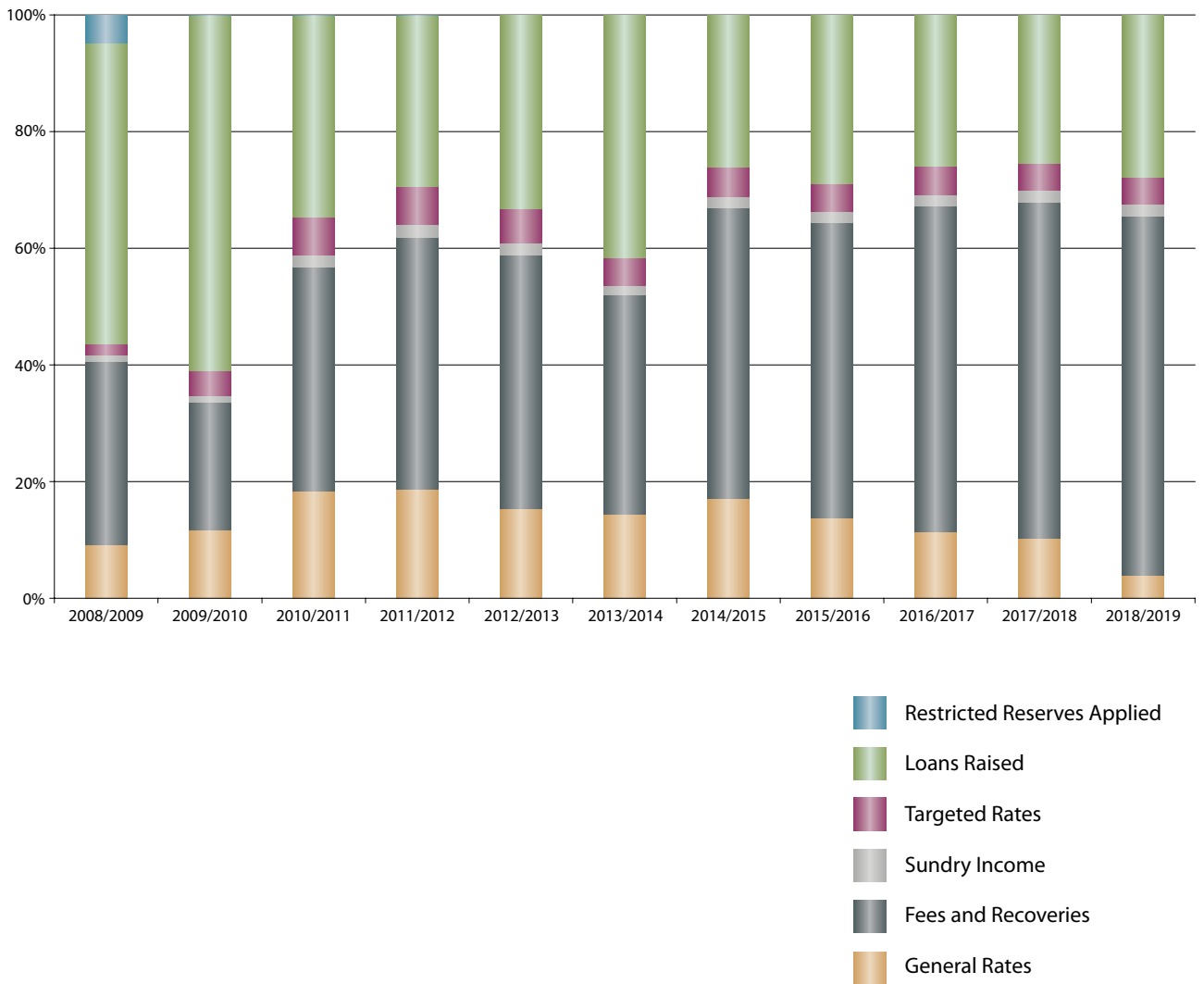
### Cost of Service Statement (including an allowance for inflation)

Coastal Structures	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>					
General Rates	288,668	350,592	370,846	375,383	337,476
Targeted Rate	63,360	131,204	131,204	131,204	131,204
Fees & Recoveries	999,923	658,987	774,853	861,816	951,659
Sundry Income	33,962	33,885	40,751	42,776	44,051
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>1,385,913</b>	<b>1,174,668</b>	<b>1,317,654</b>	<b>1,411,179</b>	<b>1,464,390</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>					
Motueka	36,265	41,876	46,842	50,397	50,034
Tarakohe	236,358	164,846	164,552	168,881	218,119
District Wharves & Boat Ramp	55,545	94,427	107,948	101,821	108,640
Loan Interest	465,838	461,544	521,338	533,000	543,308
Depreciation	261,265	292,451	325,765	329,427	344,751
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>1,055,271</b>	<b>1,055,144</b>	<b>1,166,445</b>	<b>1,183,526</b>	<b>1,264,852</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(330,642)</b>	<b>(119,524)</b>	<b>(151,209)</b>	<b>(227,653)</b>	<b>(199,538)</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(330,642)</b>	<b>(119,524)</b>	<b>(151,209)</b>	<b>(227,653)</b>	<b>(199,538)</b>
Capital	2,163,901	1,826,817	697,660	634,111	726,445
Transfer to Reserves	3,284	14,725	14,685	14,643	14,603
Loan Principal	213,240	399,478	464,054	497,662	530,524
	<b>2,049,783</b>	<b>2,121,496</b>	<b>1,025,190</b>	<b>918,763</b>	<b>1,072,034</b>
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>					
Restricted Reserves Applied	151,006	2,228	1,765	1,301	838
Loans Raised	1,637,512	1,826,817	697,660	588,035	726,445
	<b>1,788,518</b>	<b>1,829,045</b>	<b>699,425</b>	<b>589,336</b>	<b>727,283</b>
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>					
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	261,265	292,451	325,765	329,427	344,751
	<b>261,265</b>	<b>292,451</b>	<b>325,765</b>	<b>329,427</b>	<b>344,751</b>
	<b>2,049,783</b>	<b>2,121,496</b>	<b>1,025,190</b>	<b>918,763</b>	<b>1,072,034</b>

Coastal Structures	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	20016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
INCOME						
General Rates	402,857	392,476	339,090	277,452	261,099	99,625
Targeted Rate	131,204	116,982	116,982	116,982	116,982	119,366
Fees & Recoveries	1,046,206	1,144,884	1,249,137	1,359,019	1,472,343	1,592,146
Sundry Income	45,312	46,532	47,800	49,095	50,370	51,727
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>1,625,579</b>	<b>1,700,874</b>	<b>1,753,009</b>	<b>1,802,548</b>	<b>1,900,794</b>	<b>1,862,864</b>
OPERATING COSTS						
Motueka	52,367	55,217	55,569	57,914	60,617	61,371
Tarakohe	223,764	229,477	235,997	242,425	248,963	255,866
District Wharves & Boat Ramp	112,276	110,481	122,191	109,850	107,303	102,887
Loan Interest	571,494	592,932	596,517	598,916	596,644	595,158
Depreciation	351,046	386,623	384,399	417,931	423,383	455,653
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>1,310,947</b>	<b>1,374,730</b>	<b>1,394,673</b>	<b>1,427,036</b>	<b>1,436,910</b>	<b>1,470,935</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(314,632)</b>	<b>(326,144)</b>	<b>(358,336)</b>	<b>(375,512)</b>	<b>(463,884)</b>	<b>(391,929)</b>
TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED						
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(314,632)</b>	<b>(326,144)</b>	<b>(358,336)</b>	<b>(375,512)</b>	<b>(463,884)</b>	<b>(391,929)</b>
Capital	1,176,258	622,835	728,930	657,753	730,638	720,711
Transfer to Reserves	76,778	98,503	104,823	111,344	117,801	124,450
Loan Principal	575,326	590,309	623,136	656,801	688,863	723,132
	<b>1,513,730</b>	<b>985,503</b>	<b>1,098,553</b>	<b>1,050,386</b>	<b>1,073,418</b>	<b>1,176,364</b>
SOURCE OF FUNDS						
Restricted Reserves Applied	374	-	-	-	-	-
Loans Raised	1,162,310	598,880	714,154	632,455	650,035	720,711
	<b>1,162,684</b>	<b>598,880</b>	<b>714,154</b>	<b>632,455</b>	<b>650,035</b>	<b>720,711</b>
NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION						
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	351,046	386,623	384,399	417,931	423,383	455,653
	<b>351,046</b>	<b>386,623</b>	<b>384,399</b>	<b>417,931</b>	<b>423,383</b>	<b>455,653</b>
	<b>1,513,730</b>	<b>985,503</b>	<b>1,098,553</b>	<b>1,050,386</b>	<b>1,073,418</b>	<b>1,176,364</b>

## Engineering (cont.)

Coastal Structures - "Where the money comes from"



### iii. Aerodromes

#### What we do

Tasman District Council's Aerodromes activity comprises the provision and maintenance of the following assets at Motueka and Takaka:

- Ownership and authority to use the land under the runways.
- Runway pavements and surfaces for safe landing, takeoff and taxiing of aircraft.
- Ancillary buildings for administration and housing of associated activities.
- Navigational aids.
- Security fencing and other arrangements for protection of the assets and safety of the users.

#### Why we do it

Council has no statutory obligation to provide this service. However, Council considers that its involvement is justified because aerodromes have a public value, and the community preference is for Council to retain management of assets that are important to the community.

#### Contribution to Community Outcomes

Council maintains and improves the assets relating to aerodromes on behalf of the ratepayers and strives to meet the levels of service to enhance community development and improve the environmental and recreational assets of Tasman District.

The aerodromes activity contributes to the community outcomes as detailed below.

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our unique and special natural environment is bountiful, healthy, clean and protected.	All aerodromes can be managed so the impact of the discharges does not affect the health and cleanliness of the receiving environment.
Our built urban and rural environments are functional, pleasant, safe and sustainably managed.	The aerodromes activity ensures our built urban environments are functional, pleasant and safe by ensuring the aerodromes are operated without causing public health hazards and by providing attractive recreational and commercial facilities.
Our transport and essential services are sufficient, efficient and sustainably managed.	The aerodromes provide commercial and recreational facilities to meet the community needs at an affordable level and are available to the whole community. The facilities are also sustainably managed.

## Engineering (cont.)

### Our goal

We aim to provide the level of service that the customer wants and is prepared to pay for and in a manner that minimises conflict with the community.

### Key issues

Council has confirmed its position to retain the aerodromes at Motueka and Takaka. Council will also continue to manage the operations of the aerodromes and liaise with the primary users. The key issues for Council are the provision of a service that is affordable to the users, while mitigating any adverse effects from the use of the aerodromes.

Some upgrades were requested to the Takaka cross-runway and other aerodrome facilities. Council will undertake discussions with aerodrome users on what improvements are needed and on how the costs of any work can be recovered from user charges and landing fees.

The use of the Motueka aerodrome for drag racing has effects that limit its suitability for this activity. Council has granted an extension to the agreement to use the runway for the drag racing events but the organisers are looking for a more suitable venue in the longer term.

The aerodromes have sealed and grassed runways which have significant periodic costs to maintain. Funding from users will in the foreseeable future need to be supplemented from General Rates to meet the cost of the activity.

Our level of service – What the Council will do (including significant changes) and how it will measure performance

Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance by Year 10
1. Our aerodromes do not pollute or degrade the receiving environment.	All associated facilities are required to connect to the community sewerage system where it is available.	All hangars and other buildings with waste facilities are connected to the Council sewerage system where it is available.	100%	100%
	Activities are controlled so as to minimise noise pollution to an acceptable level.	Drag racing at Motueka Aerodrome is limited to four events per year. All other users meet resource consent conditions.	100%	100%
2. Our aerodromes operate with a minimum of disturbance to the public and adjacent landowners.	We receive less than five complaints per year relating to noise from our aerodromes.	There are less than five noise complaints per year from the operation of the facilities (yet to be monitored).	<5	<5
	The height for structures on adjacent properties within the flight paths is not increased beyond that currently required.	Trees on the boundary and adjacent properties are maintained at an acceptable height.	100%	100%
3. Our aerodromes serve those that should be served.	The community and stakeholders are consulted over aerodrome development plans	All stakeholders and the community are consulted on development plans.	100%	100%
	Notification (via NOTAMS) to all aviation aerodrome users is provided as required through the Civil Aviation Authority.	All aviation aerodrome users are given the required notice.	100%	100%
4. Our aerodromes activities are managed at a level that satisfies the community.	Our surveys show that 80% of customers are satisfied with the aerodromes service they receive.	At present no specific survey has been undertaken. This will be developed and reported on by Year 3.	80% (not measured until Year 3)	80%
5. Faults in the aerodromes facilities are responded to and fixed promptly.	We are able to respond to and fix faults within the timeframes we have specified with our operations and maintenance contracts and in accordance with the Civil Aviation Authority requirements.	There are no performance requirements in the current contract. The new contract in 2009 will have specific performance targets – 100% for sealed runway; 90% for grass areas.	100%	100%

## Engineering (cont.)

Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance by Year 10
6. Our systems are built so that failures can be prevented. If failures do occur they can be responded to quickly.	We have a facility for receiving and handling emergency calls after office hours.	Council has an after-hours call centre that receives calls 24/7 and contractors and system managers have duty staff who are contactable to respond to emergencies.	Continue to do the same	Continue to do the same
	We have operative risk management processes in place and planned mitigation measures completed.	Council does not have a risk management plan.	In place and operating	In place and operating
	Except for planned maintenance, the facilities comply with Civil Aviation Authority requirements at all times.	Civil Aviation has confirmed the operational level for the aerodromes.	Continue to do the same	Continue to do the same
	Spare equipment is held for navigational aids.	Spares are ordered on an 'as required' basis. Appropriate levels of stock to be held.	In place and operating	In place and operating

### Major activities

The following table details the significant projects for capital and renewal work programmed for the years 2009–2019. A full list of projects is included in Appendix F of the Aerodromes Activity Management Plan.

Activity	2009/10 to 2011/12 Years 1 to 3	2012/13 to 2018/19 Years 4 to 10
Motueka – Grass Runway Upgrade	\$32,912 (in 2011/12)	-
Motueka – Carpark Renewal	-	\$20,922 (in 2013/14)

### Capital expenditure drivers

See 'Capital Expenditure Drivers' section at the end of 'Engineering' (page 212).



### Key assumptions and uncertainties

The most significant assumptions and uncertainties that underlie the approach are fully described in the Aerodromes Activity Management Plan. Key assumptions have been made about:

- The location, condition and performance of some assets.
- The scale of future growth and the capacity of some systems.
- The timing of projects.
- How projects will be funded.
- The scope of the projects needed and thus the estimated cost.

### Deferred capital schemes

No schemes have been deferred from the Ten Year Plan however there are a number of significant schemes which are scheduled to progress in the 11–20 year period. Please refer to the Aerodromes Activity Management Plan for further details.

### Significant negative effects

There are significant negative effects with the operation of the aerodromes. These include:

- Noise – affecting residential areas adjacent to the aerodrome and also some effects from aircraft overflying noise sensitive areas.
- Protection of flight paths involving restrictions on building heights.
- Amenity values – buildings out of character with nearby residential development.
- Noise and parking associated with other users such as the drag racing events at Motueka.

The effects are more significant for Motueka because of the proximity to the residential housing as opposed to the more rural setting for Takaka aerodrome.

The Council is mindful of the need to recognise these effects on the local communities and therefore imposes on some users appropriate conditions including:

- Hours/days of operation.
- Restrictions to the use of noisy aircraft or other uses such as drag racing.
- Maximum heights for lease holders buildings, exterior finishes to be in recessive colours and design so as to blend in with the immediate landscape surroundings.

## Engineering (cont.)

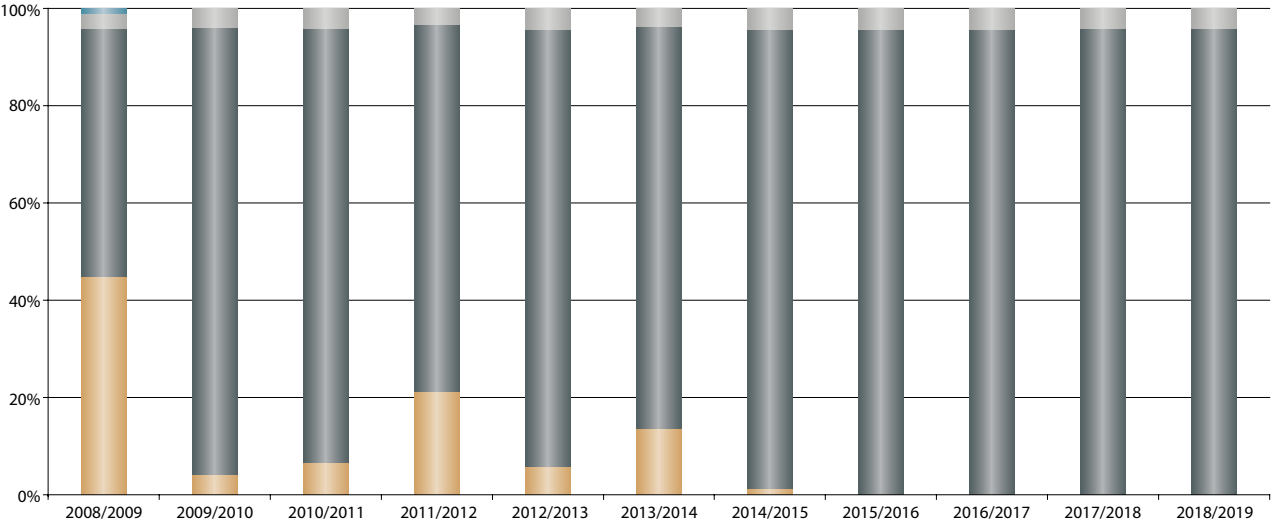
### Cost of Service Statement (including an allowance for inflation)

Aerodromes	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>					
General Rates	65,964	4,752	7,802	33,372	7,382
Fees & Recoveries	74,652	104,277	107,067	117,719	112,602
Sundry Income	4,416	4,406	4,968	5,212	5,361
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>145,032</b>	<b>113,435</b>	<b>119,837</b>	<b>156,303</b>	<b>125,345</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>					
Takaka	20,371	19,534	20,546	24,090	21,701
Motueka	60,450	80,556	86,440	86,945	91,781
Loan Interest	9,599	6,483	5,989	5,494	5,001
Depreciation	42,055	91,380	96,698	96,405	88,793
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>132,475</b>	<b>197,953</b>	<b>209,673</b>	<b>212,934</b>	<b>207,276</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(12,557)</b>	<b>84,518</b>	<b>89,836</b>	<b>56,631</b>	<b>81,931</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(12,557)</b>	<b>84,518</b>	<b>89,836</b>	<b>56,631</b>	<b>81,931</b>
Capital	46,498	-	-	32,912	-
Transfer to Reserves		-	-	-	-
Loan Principal	9,778	6,862	6,862	6,862	6,862
	<b>43,719</b>	<b>91,380</b>	<b>96,698</b>	<b>96,405</b>	<b>88,793</b>
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>					
Restricted Reserves Applied	1,664	-	-	-	-
	<b>1,664</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>					
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	42,055	91,380	96,698	96,405	88,793
	<b>42,055</b>	<b>91,380</b>	<b>96,698</b>	<b>96,405</b>	<b>88,793</b>
	<b>43,719</b>	<b>91,380</b>	<b>96,698</b>	<b>96,405</b>	<b>88,793</b>

Aerodromes	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	20016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
INCOME						
General Rates	19,732	1,636	-	-	-	-
Fees & Recoveries	120,793	125,835	130,337	133,571	146,397	146,576
Sundry Income	5,511	5,659	5,814	5,971	6,124	6,290
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>146,036</b>	<b>133,130</b>	<b>136,151</b>	<b>139,542</b>	<b>152,521</b>	<b>152,866</b>
OPERATING COSTS						
Takaka	22,367	26,043	23,578	24,286	28,213	25,574
Motueka	91,379	96,796	96,311	102,027	101,636	107,549
Loan Interest	4,506	4,035	3,628	3,268	2,907	2,546
Depreciation	88,560	98,538	98,307	108,042	103,178	109,406
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>206,812</b>	<b>225,412</b>	<b>221,824</b>	<b>237,623</b>	<b>235,934</b>	<b>245,075</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>60,776</b>	<b>92,282</b>	<b>85,673</b>	<b>98,081</b>	<b>83,413</b>	<b>92,209</b>
TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED						
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>60,776</b>	<b>92,282</b>	<b>85,673</b>	<b>98,081</b>	<b>83,413</b>	<b>92,209</b>
Capital	20,922	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer to Reserves	-	-	7,621	4,948	14,752	12,184
Loan Principal	6,862	6,256	5,013	5,013	5,013	5,013
	<b>88,560</b>	<b>98,538</b>	<b>98,307</b>	<b>108,042</b>	<b>103,178</b>	<b>109,406</b>
SOURCE OF FUNDS						
Restricted Reserves Applied	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-
NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION						
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	88,560	98,538	98,307	108,042	103,178	109,406
	<b>88,560</b>	<b>98,538</b>	<b>98,307</b>	<b>108,042</b>	<b>103,178</b>	<b>109,406</b>
	<b>88,560</b>	<b>98,538</b>	<b>98,307</b>	<b>108,042</b>	<b>103,178</b>	<b>109,406</b>

# Engineering (cont.)

Aerodromes - "Where the money comes from"



- Loans Raised
- Restricted Reserves Applied
- Sundry Income
- Fees and Recoveries
- General Rates

## iv. Water Supply

### What we do

This activity comprises the provision of potable water (ie, water suitable for use and consumption by people) to properties within 16 existing water supply areas in the Tasman District. The Council's network is extensive and growing rapidly. At present the network comprises approximately 659km of pipeline, 34 pumping stations, 11,387 domestic connections and 43 reservoirs and break pressure tanks with a capacity of approximately 18,330 cubic meters of water. In addition Council manages the Wai-iti water storage dam to provide supplementary water into the Lower Wai-iti River and aquifer. Water is supplemented at times of low river flows to allow a sustained water take for land irrigation.

Tasman District Council owns, operates and maintains 10 Urban Water Supply Schemes, three Rural Supply Schemes, and three Community Schemes.

### Why we do it

The provision of water supply services is considered to be a core public health function of local government and is something that the Council has always provided. The service provides many public benefits and it is considered necessary and beneficial to the community that the Council undertakes the planning, implementation and maintenance of water supply services in the District.

Territorial authorities have numerous responsibilities relating to the supply of water. One such responsibility is the duty under the Health Act 1956 to improve, promote, and protect public health within the District. This implies that, in the case of the provision of potable water, councils have the obligation to identify where such a service is required, and to either provide it directly themselves, or to maintain an overview of the supply if it is provided by others.

### Contribution to Community Outcomes

Council operates, maintains and improves the infrastructure assets relating to water on behalf of the ratepayers. It endeavours to meet the level of service they require to enhance community development and improve the environmental and recreational assets relating to Tasman District.

## Engineering (cont.)

The water supply activities contribute to the community outcomes as detailed below.

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our unique and special natural environment is bountiful, healthy, clean and protected	All water in the Council-owned schemes is taken from the environment. This activity can be managed so the impact of the water take does not prove detrimental to the surrounding environment.
Our built urban and rural environments are functional, pleasant, safe and sustainably managed.	The water supply activity is a service to the community providing water that is safe to drink and is efficiently delivered to meet customer needs. It also provides a means for fire fighting consistent with the national fire fighting standards.
Our transport and essential services are sufficient, efficient and sustainably managed.	The water activity is considered an essential service that should be provided to all properties within water supply network areas in sufficient capacity and pressure. This service should also be efficient and sustainably managed.

Our goal

We aim to:

- Provide and maintain water supply systems to communities in a manner that meets the levels of service.

Key issues

The key issues for the water supply activity over the coming years are:

- Under new legislation all water supply schemes must be upgraded to achieve national drinking water standards within a prescribed timeframe.
- A new supplementary water source is needed for Richmond to ensure a reliable and sustainable water supply through periods of drought.
- New infrastructure and upgrades to the existing system are required to meet the growth and demand predicted for Richmond.
- Construction of the Coastal Pipeline and Coastal Tasman Area (CTA) are required to allow growth and development in the Coastal Tasman Area and Mapua.
- Several communities have been identified that would benefit from construction of a new town supply. These include Motueka, Takaka, Pohara and Marahau.

- Motueka's new town supply is planned to coincide with the construction of the Coastal Pipeline which also includes a new source and treatment plant. It is crucial that the Motueka Water Supply receives a satisfactory Government subsidy, before Council proceeds with construction of the project.
- Pohara and Marahau are programmed outside the first 10 years of the financial forecast and will require community consultation before they proceed.
- A reticulated fire fighting water supply is programmed for Takaka Central Business District (CBD) in 2009/2010 to replace the current failing firewell system. As a result of submissions on the draft Ten Year Plan Council is planning to consult with the Golden Bay Ward on provision of a fully reticulated water supply in Takaka township. If the proposal gains community support and a satisfactory Government subsidy, the Council will need to re-design the project, which will mean putting-off constructing the fire fighting supply and considering the fully reticulated water supply through the 2010/2011 Annual Planning process. If the reticulated water supply proposal does not get community support, we will proceed with the fire fighting water supply proposal, as programmed.
- The Wakefield water supply is under severe strain in times of drought and large growth predictions for the area mean a new water source needs to be located.
- Maintaining the current water supply system to ensure efficient delivery of water to the communities is always going to be an issue due to ageing assets and infrastructure.
- Working through the governance and funding of the proposed Lee Valley Dam with other stakeholders, and how the Council will fund its share of the dam, if it proceeds. If the dam does not proceed, Council will need to identify how it will address the water supply needs of some of its communities given the concerns around over allocation of the Waimea River system.

## Engineering (cont.)

Our level of service – What the Council will do (including significant changes) and how it will measure performance

Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Future Performance by Year 10
1. Our water takes are sustainable.	All water takes have resource consents with appropriate conditions which we consistently meet.	A current resource consent is in place for each water take with the exception of Wakefield – Eighty-Eight Valley Road. This expired in 2005, Council is currently in consultation following submission of a renewal application.  No abatement notices for breach of resource consents have been received in the last three years.	100%	100%
2. Our water is safe and pleasant to drink.	No advisory notices are issued to boil water.	There is currently a permanent boil water advisory notice in place at Dovedale. A new source at Dovedale is planned for development in 2016-2018.	0	0
	Our water supplies have a Public Health Risk Management Plan (PHRMP) in place.	Two of 16 supplies currently have a PHRMP in place (Tapawera and Upper Takaka) The remainder will be approved by the specified deadlines.	Year 1=10% Year 2=50% Year 3=88%	100%
	Grading of water supplies meets DWSNZ. For Richmond that means a grading of Bb. All other communities will aim for a Cc.	Recent changes in legislation and release of the new DWSNZ mean that no water supplies currently comply with the grading. See table: 'Timings of the planned upgrades'.	2/16 schemes comply	All schemes comply
	Testing of water supplies confirms that water meets DWSNZ.	Council carries out water compliance testing on all of its public water supplies to DWSNZ:2005. Council notifies the Medical Office of Health of any non-compliance and resolves the matter in association with the Medical Officer of Health until clear results are achieved.	Continue to do the same 100% notification of any non-compliance	Continue to do the same 100% notification of any non-compliance



Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Future Performance by Year 10
3. Our water is efficiently delivered to meet customer needs.	Water pressure to all urban and rural supply customers meets minimum pressure requirements as stipulated in the TDC Engineering Standards.	All supplies meet the required minimum pressure criteria detailed below, with a few isolated areas of exception (e.g. Upper Higgs Road, Mapua and an area above Hill Street, Richmond) Urban supplies: > 300kPa Rural supplies: > 150kPa	95% of area covered by schemes meet the Standards	95% of the area covered by schemes meet the Standards
	Acceptable water losses are identified for each water supply and a water loss reduction programme is in place to achieve those targets.	Programmes for water loss reduction are already in place for Tapawera and Murchison.	By Year 1 three, Year 2 four and Year 3 eight out of 16 supplies will have water loss programmes in place	By 2019, 11 out of 16 supplies will have water loss programmes in place
4. Our water supply systems provide fire protection to a level that is consistent with the national standard.	Urban water supply systems are able to meet W3 standard Code of Practice for Fire Fighting Water Supplies.	Of the 10 Urban water supplies, eight meet fire fighting standards. Only Cropp Place (a small high elevation area in Richmond) and Murchison have some areas where fire fighting cannot be met.  Rural water supplies and community water supplies don't provide fire fighting capacity. Takaka and Motueka have a network of firewells however these only provide a limited fire fighting service. The firewells at Takaka are due for upgrade in year 1.	90%	100%
5. Our water supply systems serve those that should be serviced.	Our urban water supply systems are able to service new water supply connections from properties inside Council Water Supply Areas.	New urban connections are not presently being accepted in Mapua/Ruby Bay. This will be resolved with the CTA development.	By 2012, 9 out of 10 urban supplies will be able to accept new connections	By 2019, all urban supplies will be able to accept new connections
	Council's Water and Sanitary Service Assessments (WSSA) identifies communities which could benefit from a new Council owned water supply scheme and makes a decision on whether to plan for a new scheme to be developed.	WSSA completed in 2005 identified Motueka as a Priority 1 community for water supply. The communities of Marahau/Sandy Bay, Tasman/Kina, Pohara, Ligar Bay, Tata Beach, Takaka and Patons Rock were identified as Priority 2 communities.	The WSSA will be reviewed in 2010/2011	Continue to do the same

## Engineering (cont.)

Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Future Performance by Year 10
6. Our water supply activities are managed at a level that the community is satisfied with	Our surveys show that 80% of customers are satisfied with the water supply service they receive.	In the July 2008 TDC/ Communitrak survey, 80% of customers were satisfied with the service provided.	80%	85%
7. Our systems are built so that failures can be prevented. If they do occur they can be responded to quickly.	We are able to respond to and fix faults within the timeframes specified in our operations and maintenance contracts.	The operations and maintenance contractor is required to meet a target of 90% of faults to be fixed within specified timeframes. During the first 12 months of the maintenance contract >90% was achieved. (e.g. emergency incident – service restoration within 4 hours).	90%	90%
	We have a facility for receiving and handling emergency calls after hours.	Council has an after-hours call centre that receives calls 24/7. Contractors and system managers have duty staff who are contactable to respond to emergencies.	Continue to do the same	Continue to do the same
	We have an operative risk management framework in place and have planned mitigation measures.	Council does not have a risk management plan in place. This will be developed during Year 1 and in place and operating by Year 3.	Plan developed in Year 1 and In place and operating by Year 3	In place and operating
	We have the following water storage in the water supply systems: Urban: - one day at average annual demand. Rural: - six hours at average annual demand.	Nine of the 10 urban schemes meet the urban storage requirements. Wakefield will have a new reservoir in 2009 which will allow it to meet storage requirements.  All 3 rural schemes meet the rural storage requirement	Year 1= 12 of 13 schemes, Years 2 and 3 = all schemes have required storage	All urban and rural schemes have required storage
	We have constructed and maintain hydraulic models of our water supply systems to ensure we have the best knowledge and understanding of each system.	Hydraulic models have been constructed and are maintained for five of our 13 urban and rural water systems - Richmond, Waimea, Mapua, Brightwater and Wakefield.	Year 1=40% Year 2=45% Year 3=50%	70%

Timings of the planned upgrades	
Scheme	Years Upgrades Planned
Richmond	2011 – 2013
Waimea	2011 – 2013
Mapua/Ruby Bay	2011 – 2013
Wakefield	2013 – 2017
Brightwater	2015 – 2017
Tapawera	2008 – 2009
Murchison	2011 – 2013
Upper Takaka	2008 – 2009
Kaiteriteri	2012 – 2014
Collingwood	2015 – 2017
Eighty-Eight Valley	2016 – 2018
Dovedale	2016 – 2018
Redwood Valley	2016 – 2018
Motueka	2010 – 2015
Pohara Valley	2014 – 2016
Hamama	2014 – 2015

In preparing the financial forecasts, Council has included specific initiatives to meet the current or intended future levels of service.

Council is making a capital works investment of \$76.95 million over the next 10-year period to upgrade existing water supply assets and improve levels of service.

In addition to the capital works, Council has allocated a budget of \$45.8 million for the operation and maintenance of its current and future water supply assets.

## Engineering (cont.)

### Major activities

The following table details the significant capital and renewal work programmed for years 2009 to 2019. A full list of all capital projects and a programme for when they are planned to be completed is included in Appendix F of the Water Supply Activity Management Plan (AMP).

Activity	2009/10 to 2011/12 Years 1 to 3	2012/13 to 2018/19 Years 4 to 10
Water Treatment Plant Upgrades to meet DWSNZ:2005 compliance:		
• Eighty-Eight Valley	-	\$851,717
• Brightwater	-	\$440,028
• Collingwood	-	\$661,430
• Kaiteriteri	-	\$916,390
• Murchison	\$53,296	\$493,192
• Pohara	-	\$538,454
• Redwood Valley	-	\$1,116,244
Main replacement along SH6 from Three Brothers Corner to Ranzau Road	-	\$876,328
Dovedale – new water supply from the Motueka River Valley. Includes wells, treatment plant and delivery pipework	-	\$2,138,944
CTA/Coastal Pipeline	\$801,869	\$10,925,334
Motueka – Construction of new town supply	\$3,912,703	\$15,385,234
Richmond Major Projects:		
• Reticulation renewals or upgrades	\$442,854	\$767,027
• Re-zoning	\$839,751	\$1,042,224
• Richmond East	\$2,754,831	\$1,985,226
• Treatment Plant	\$4,035,871	\$2,450,281
• New Groundwater Source	\$533,843	\$820,735
• Lee Valley Dam Contribution	\$798,578	-
Takaka Fire Fighting Improvements:	\$1,099,496	-
Wakefield - construction of new source and treatment plant	-	\$3,855,936

### Capital expenditure drivers

See 'Capital Expenditure Drivers' section at the end of 'Engineering' (page 214).

### Key assumptions and uncertainties

The most significant assumptions and uncertainties that underlie the approach are described in the Water Supply Activity Management Plan. Key assumptions have been made about:

- The location, condition and performance of some assets.
- The scale of future growth and the capacity of some systems.

- The timing of projects.
- How projects will be funded.
- The scope of the projects needed and thus the estimated cost.

### New capital expenditure

Anticipated new developments and asset creation include the following significant schemes:

- **Motueka** – Whilst groundwater is readily available for private use in Motueka, the shallowness of the aquifers and the density of the population make the continuation of this practice a potential public health risk. Council is in the process of obtaining a

resource consent to abstract water from a secure, deep aquifer. Sufficient water will be readily available to allow full reticulation of the town. Whether the proposal to provide Motueka with a fully reticulated water supply proceeds, will be dependent on receipt of a satisfactory Government subsidy to help pay some of the cost of the project.

- **The Coastal Pipeline and Coastal Tasman Area (CTA)** – The proposed coastal pipeline scheme represents a significant opportunity for development of the rural expansion zones between Motueka and Mapua. The increase in demand for public supplies from residents in unserviced areas, together with the demand for new rural 'lifestyle' properties, raises the potential for expansion. Current private surface, rainwater or shallow well sources may not meet future quality standards and public expectations. The coastal pipeline would provide part of the infrastructure to attract new investment and development to this area. Construction of these schemes will commence within the 10 year timeframe, but several stages of the work are scheduled beyond the 20-year horizon.
- **Takaka** - Like Motueka, Takaka residents predominantly get their water from shallow private bores. A system of firewells provides fire fighting capabilities, however these are not up to standard. The WSSA identified Takaka as a Priority 2 community which would benefit from the construction of a new town drinking water supply. A fully reticulated town drinking water supply has been scheduled for construction in 2026. A scheme to address the poor fire fighting capability in the CBD will commence in 2009/2010. However there is an opportunity for the Council to gain a Government subsidy, which would mean a fully reticulated water supply may be considered affordable by the Council and community. Therefore Council will consult with the Golden Bay Ward on whether to provide a fully reticulated water supply in 2010/2011, or whether to proceed with the fire fighting water supply, as programmed.

- **Wakefield** – In order to meet growing demand in Wakefield, a new water source must be established and treated, to ensure sufficient water is available. The current source is not adequate to meet projected growth.

#### Deferred capital schemes

No schemes have been deferred from the Ten Year Plan, however there are a number of significant schemes which are scheduled to progress in the 11 – 20 year period. Please refer to the Water Activity Management Plan for further details.

#### Significant negative effects

The significant negative effects on the community of undertaking the water supply activity are as follows:

- Disruption to the community during the construction of future schemes.
- An increase in rates is likely to be required to assist in funding future schemes.
- Water restrictions applied in times of drought cause disruption to the community, particularly to those who use the water supply for irrigation purposes.
- Malfunction of a pump station, pipeline, reservoir or treatment plant could cause disruption in supply to the community.
- Spillage of chemicals used in the water treatment could pollute the environment.
- The above ground assets may be considered a negative visual impact.
- Water is abstracted from surface water and groundwater sources. The removal of water from the natural environment results in the water being unavailable for other uses such as irrigation or recreation.

## Engineering (cont.)

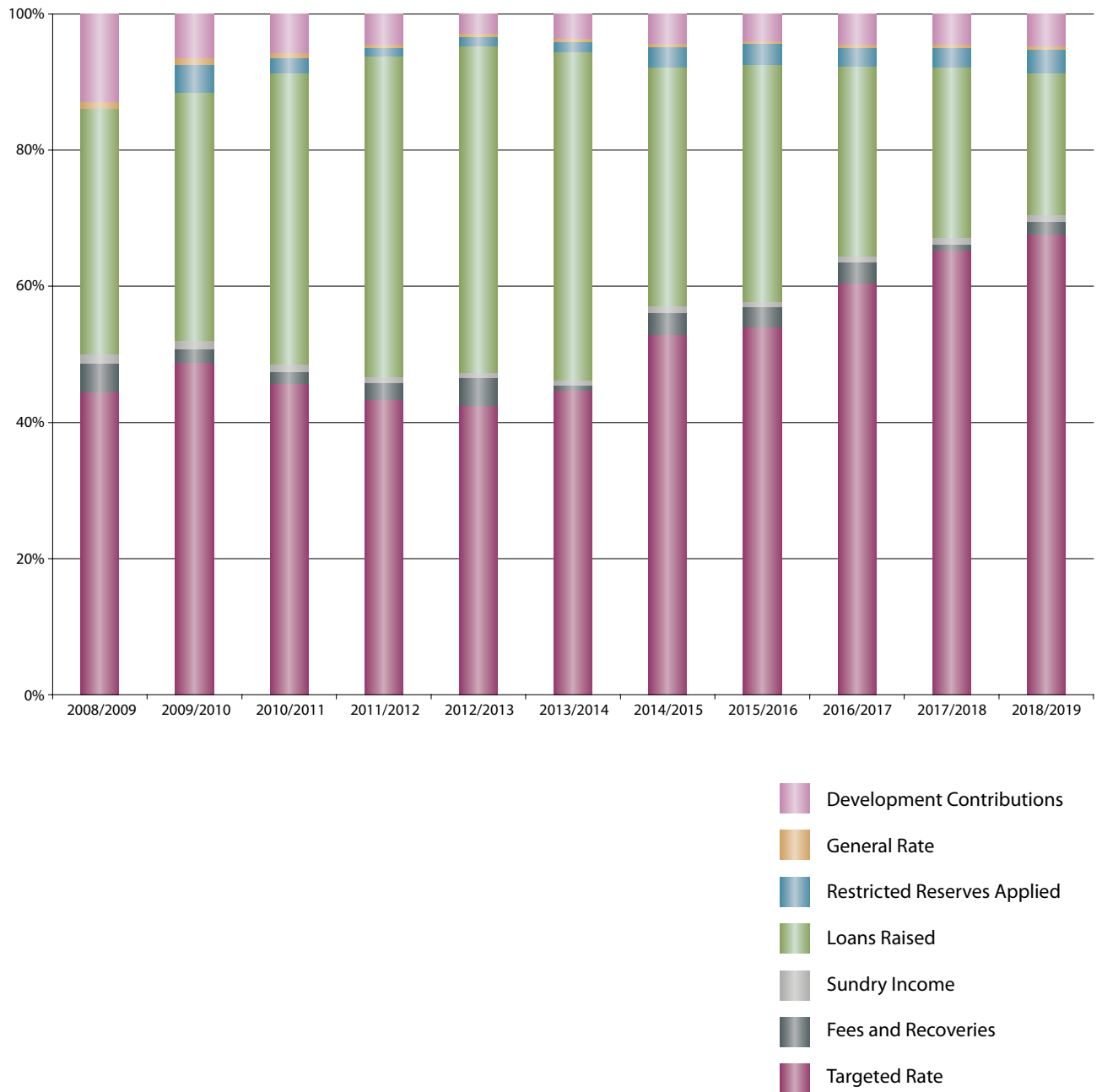
### Cost of Service Statement (including an allowance for inflation)

Water Supply	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>					
General rate	91,000	101,650	101,650	101,650	101,650
Targeted Rate	4,054,218	5,349,134	6,287,599	7,941,004	9,077,619
Development Contributions	1,170,409	708,978	781,020	807,028	615,545
Fees & Recoveries	376,727	230,817	243,887	463,640	873,435
Sundry Income	129,673	129,381	155,601	163,330	168,194
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>5,822,027</b>	<b>6,519,960</b>	<b>7,569,757</b>	<b>9,476,652</b>	<b>10,836,443</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>					
Urban Water	2,817,970	3,332,462	3,686,227	4,041,296	4,106,142
Takaka	9,865	31,607	33,707	22,010	22,582
Motueka	136,658	157,189	175,314	-	-
88 Valley	49,472	50,156	56,178	60,141	64,351
Dovedale	113,345	130,807	147,174	157,960	169,430
Redwood Valley	102,613	110,773	125,453	135,060	145,303
Hamama	7,989	6,198	7,028	7,573	8,154
Pohara	24,311	28,512	32,285	34,757	37,383
Loan Interest	903,609	1,154,487	1,424,596	1,843,611	2,393,826
Depreciation	1,704,974	2,400,899	2,714,392	2,829,941	3,193,819
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>5,870,806</b>	<b>7,403,090</b>	<b>8,402,354</b>	<b>9,132,349</b>	<b>10,140,990</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>48,779</b>	<b>883,130</b>	<b>832,597</b>	<b>(344,303)</b>	<b>(695,453)</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>48,779</b>	<b>883,130</b>	<b>832,597</b>	<b>(344,303)</b>	<b>(695,453)</b>
Capital	3,672,480	4,612,084	6,584,876	9,433,838	11,008,735
Transfer to Reserves	570,644	273,766	200,770	1,017,494	1,415,530
Loan Principal	696,250	1,084,154	1,293,627	1,580,878	2,001,927
	<b>4,988,153</b>	<b>6,853,134</b>	<b>8,911,870</b>	<b>11,687,907</b>	<b>13,730,739</b>
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>					
Restricted Reserves Applied	-	460,215	308,614	233,049	295,294
Loans Raised	3,283,179	3,992,020	5,888,864	8,624,917	10,241,626
	<b>3,283,179</b>	<b>4,452,235</b>	<b>6,197,478</b>	<b>8,857,966</b>	<b>10,536,920</b>
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>					
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	1,704,974	2,400,899	2,714,392	2,829,941	3,193,819
	<b>1,704,974</b>	<b>2,400,899</b>	<b>2,714,392</b>	<b>2,829,941</b>	<b>3,193,819</b>
	<b>4,988,153</b>	<b>6,853,134</b>	<b>8,911,870</b>	<b>11,687,907</b>	<b>13,730,739</b>

Water Supply	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	20016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
INCOME						
General rate	101,650	101,650	101,650	101,650	101,650	101,650
Targeted Rate	10,119,649	10,570,465	12,401,147	12,540,647	13,477,951	13,472,794
Development Contributions	805,353	863,005	898,890	911,845	918,721	938,588
Fees & Recoveries	171,887	667,287	668,389	632,498	198,617	375,714
Sundry Income	173,008	177,672	182,507	187,458	192,326	197,508
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>11,371,547</b>	<b>12,380,079</b>	<b>14,252,583</b>	<b>14,374,098</b>	<b>14,889,265</b>	<b>15,086,254</b>
OPERATING COSTS						
Urban Water	4,293,361	4,914,844	5,581,957	5,630,110	5,972,015	6,029,702
Takaka	23,128	23,712	24,342	24,958	25,582	26,233
Motueka	-	-	-	-	-	-
88 Valley	68,831	77,628	87,481	90,520	93,618	96,925
Dovedale	181,699	206,033	233,330	241,578	250,067	259,013
Redwood Valley	156,287	178,279	202,988	210,303	217,847	225,808
Hamama	8,773	21,788	24,825	25,708	26,614	27,563
Pohara	40,200	45,840	52,167	54,035	55,965	57,987
Loan Interest	2,995,913	3,450,769	3,771,701	4,008,738	4,107,991	4,134,135
Depreciation	3,357,082	3,755,025	3,888,378	4,268,115	4,364,812	4,693,604
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>11,125,274</b>	<b>12,673,918</b>	<b>13,867,169</b>	<b>14,554,065</b>	<b>15,114,511</b>	<b>15,550,970</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(246,273)</b>	<b>293,839</b>	<b>(385,414)</b>	<b>179,967</b>	<b>225,246</b>	<b>464,716</b>
TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED						
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(246,273)</b>	<b>293,839</b>	<b>(385,414)</b>	<b>179,967</b>	<b>225,246</b>	<b>464,716</b>
Capital	11,876,295	8,048,688	9,137,015	6,223,050	5,488,325	4,540,553
Transfer to Reserves	551,680	164,375	611,193	259,372	189,539	167,612
Loan Principal	2,454,281	2,867,615	3,219,172	3,970,877	4,226,904	4,360,149
	<b>14,635,983</b>	<b>11,374,517</b>	<b>12,581,966</b>	<b>10,633,266</b>	<b>10,130,014</b>	<b>9,533,030</b>
SOURCE OF FUNDS						
Restricted Reserves Applied	339,684	601,977	709,604	574,444	601,194	690,214
Loans Raised	10,939,217	7,017,515	7,983,984	5,790,707	5,164,008	4,149,212
	<b>11,278,901</b>	<b>7,619,492</b>	<b>8,693,588</b>	<b>6,365,151</b>	<b>5,765,202</b>	<b>4,839,426</b>
NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION						
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	3,357,082	3,755,025	3,888,378	4,268,115	4,364,812	4,693,604
	<b>3,357,082</b>	<b>3,755,025</b>	<b>3,888,378</b>	<b>4,268,115</b>	<b>4,364,812</b>	<b>4,693,604</b>
	<b>14,635,983</b>	<b>11,374,517</b>	<b>12,581,966</b>	<b>10,633,266</b>	<b>10,130,014</b>	<b>9,533,030</b>

## Engineering (cont.)

Water Supply - "Where the money comes from"





## v. Wastewater

### What we do

This activity encompasses the provision of wastewater treatment facilities and sewerage collection systems to the residents of 14 Urban Drainage Areas (UDA's) within the Tasman District. The assets used to provide this service include approximately 323km of pipelines, 2,250 manholes, 75 sewage pump stations, seven wastewater treatment plants and the relevant resource consents to operate these assets.

Tasman District Council owns, operates and maintains 12 sewerage systems conveying wastewater to eight wastewater treatment and disposal plants (WWTPs).

### Why we do it

The provision of wastewater management services is considered to be a core public health function of local government and is something that the Council has always provided. The service provides many public benefits and it is considered necessary and beneficial to the community that the Council undertakes the planning, implementation, and maintenance of wastewater services in the District.

Territorial Authorities have numerous responsibilities relating to wastewater. One such responsibility is the duty under the Health Act 1956 to improve, promote, and protect public health within the District. This implies that, in the case of the provision of wastewater services, councils have the obligation to identify where such a service is required, and to either provide it directly themselves, or to maintain an overview of the supply if it is provided by others.

## Engineering (cont.)

### Contribution to Community Outcomes

Council operates, maintains and improves the infrastructure assets relating to wastewater on behalf of the ratepayers. It strives to meet the level of service that is required to enhance community development and improve the environment relating to Tasman District.

The wastewater activities contribute to the community outcomes as detailed below.

Community Outcomes	How Our Activities Contributes to the Community Outcomes
Our unique and special natural environment is bountiful, healthy, clean and protected.	All wastewater in the Council-owned schemes is treated and discharged into the environment. This activity can be managed so the impact of the discharges does not adversely affect the health and cleanliness of the receiving environment.
Our built urban and rural environments are functional, pleasant, safe and sustainably managed.	The wastewater activity ensures our built urban environments are functional, pleasant and safe by ensuring wastewater is collected and treated without causing a hazard to public health, unpleasant odours and unattractive visual impacts.
Our transport and essential services are sufficient, efficient and sustainably managed.	The wastewater activity is considered an essential service that should be provided to all properties within the urban drainage areas in sufficient size and capacity. This service should also be efficient and sustainably managed.

### Our goal

We aim to provide cost-effective and sustainable wastewater systems in a manner that meets environmental standards and agreed levels of service.

### Key issues

The key issues for the wastewater activity over the coming years are:

- The performance of its wastewater treatment plants.
- The condition of some of its critical pressure mains which were causing a number of pipe breaks.
- The high wet weather flows experienced in the reticulation networks.
- Capacity issues in some of the core infrastructure which, when combined with high wet weather flows, has led to system overflows.

To deal with these problems Council's focus has been:

- To reduce system overflows by upgrading critical pressure systems and trunk mains. Most of the worst cases have been addressed so the focus is moving toward reducing high wet weather flows by renewing reticulation mains.
- To upgrade the wastewater treatment plants. Council has successfully completed upgrades at the Murchison, Tapawera, Upper Takaka and Collingwood treatment plants. The highest priority now is to complete upgrades at Takaka and Motueka as planned in the financial forecasts.
- Tasman and Marahau have both been identified as areas that would benefit from a public wastewater system. The provision of such a system has been programmed outside the 10-year forecast and will require community consultation.
- Modelling of the main wastewater networks is being undertaken to provide a better understanding of existing system capacity and highlight system deficiencies. This will allow robust planning to identify upgrade requirements.

The Nelson Regional Sewerage Business Unit (NRSBU) is proposing major capital expenditure to upgrade the pipelines and treatment plant in the future. A share of the upgrade costs will be passed on to Council and lead to an increase in the pan charge for customers.

## Engineering (cont.)

Our level of service – What the Council will do (including significant changes) and how it will measure performance

Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Future Performance by Year 10
1. Our wastewater systems do not adversely pollute or degrade the receiving environment.	All wastewater treatment plants hold all necessary resource consents.	All WWTP's hold all necessary consents. Consent renewal applications have been lodged for Takaka and Collingwood.	100%	100%
	All wastewater treatment plants meet the minimum compliance levels in the resource consents.	<p>June 2007 to July 2008 overall – 71%.</p> <p>Collingwood = 80%                      Motueka = 69%                      Murchison = 80%                      St Arnaud = 60%                      Takaka = 33%                      Tapawera = 100%                      Upper Takaka = 87%</p> <p>Tapawera compliance has been assessed against the expired consent which does not have any limits. The new discharge consent does not become active until the upgraded WWTP is commissioned.</p> <p>Takaka WWTP compliance levels are expected to increase significantly once the upgrade is complete.</p>	Year 1 = 75% Year 2 = 80% Year 3 = 90%	90%
	We can limit the number of overflows that cause beach closures or shellfish gathering bans to less than five per year.	There were no overflows leading to beach closures or shellfish gathering bans in 2007/08.	<5	<5

Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Future Performance by Year 10
2. Our wastewater systems reliably take our wastewater with a minimum of odours, overflows or disturbance to the public.	We can limit the number of overflows on private property due to Council system fault to less than five per year.	There have been 10 overflows on private properties over the last 2 years.	<5	<5
	We can limit the number of overflows from the sewer in a year to less than one per kilometre of sewer.	Over the last 6 years we have been averaging <0.4 overflows.	<1	<1
	We can limit the number of overflows from pump stations per year to less than 10.	Over the last two years we have had <6 overflows.	<10	<10
	We receive less than 30 complaints per year relating to odour or noise from our wastewater systems.	We received 35 complaints in 2007/2008 and 25 in 2006/2007.	<30	<30
3. Our wastewater systems serve those who should be serviced.	95% of properties within the Urban Drainage Areas are able to be connected to the Council's reticulation system at their boundary if they so choose.	This cannot currently be reported due to recent changes in Council's Asset Management System. Changing Council's recording systems to allow measurement of this in future has been included in the Improvement Plan.	100%	100%
	Our Water and Sanitary Services Assessment (WSSA) identifies communities that we don't serve but that may benefit from having a Council- owned community scheme, and plans are in place in the AMP to consult with these communities.	Both Marahau and Tasman were identified in the WSSA as potentially benefiting from a Council sewerage scheme. However neither were included in the previous AMP.	100%	100%
4. Our wastewater activities are managed at a level that satisfies the community.	Our surveys show that 80% of customers are satisfied with the wastewater service they receive.	94% of those residents provided with a sewerage system are satisfied with the service. Data from the 2008 TDC/ Communitrak survey.	80%	80%

## Engineering (cont.)

Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Future Performance by Year 10
5. Our systems are built so that failures can be prevented. If they do occur, they can be responded to quickly.	We are able to respond to and fix faults within the timeframes we have specified with our operations and maintenance contracts.	The operations and maintenance contractor is required to meet a target of 90% of faults to be fixed within the specified timeframes. During the first 12 months of Contract 688 >90% was achieved.	90%	90%
	We have a facility for receiving and handling emergency calls after office hours.	Council has an after hours call centre that receives calls 24/7 and contractors and system managers have duty staff who are contactable to respond to emergencies.	Continue to do the same	Continue to do the same
	We have operative risk management process in place and planned mitigation measures completed.	Council does not have a risk management plan.	In place and operating	In place and operating
	All pump stations have standby pumps in case of mechanical failure.	All but one pump station (Boyle St) have standby pumps.	100%	100%
	Our pump stations have storage or standby electrical generation in case of power failure.	Achieved 21%. Ten pump stations have six hours storage. Two pump stations have standby generators and there are two mobile generators (St Arnaud and Richmond) which serve multiple pump stations.	Year 1=25% Year 2=25% Year 3=30%	50%
	Our pump stations have telemetry to allow automatic communication of failures.	51% - 40 of 78 pump stations have telemetry.	55%	75%

In preparing the financial forecasts, Council has included specific initiatives to meet the current or intended future levels of service.

- Council is making a capital works investment of \$55.1 million over the next 10-year period to upgrade existing wastewater assets and improve levels of service in the wastewater systems.
- Council has allocated an annual budget of \$4.4 million increasing to \$8 million over 10 years for the operation and maintenance (O&M) of its wastewater assets.

#### Major activities

The following table details the significant capital and renewal work programmed for the years 2009 to 2019. A full list of all capital projects and a programme of when they are planned to be completed is included in Appendix F of the Wastewater Activity Management Plan.

Activity/project	Total Estimate Years 1 to 3	Total Estimate Years 4 to 10
Treatment Plant Upgrades:		
• Motueka	\$1,278,185	\$6,156,499
• Takaka	\$3,310,207	-
Continue to progress pipeline replacements across all schemes where pipes are failing.	\$3,365,274	\$8,740,079
Replace Tapu Bay Pipeline with terrestrial route.	-	\$4,237,299
Upgrade the pumping main from Motueka River Bridge to Motueka Ponds.	-	\$688,839
Improve capacity issues within Mapua/Ruby Bay. This includes upgrading or replacing five pump stations and associated rising mains.	\$1,672,911	\$696,101
Replacement of significant Motueka mains:		
• Courtney Street – Hau Road	\$394,017	-
• High Street	\$468,401	-
Upgrade of Oaks Village Pump Station.	-	\$778,027
Upgrade Trunk Main from Rabbit Island to Bells Island.	\$2,121,791	-
The Pohara /Tata Beach reticulation, pump station upgrade and associated pipelines are to be undertaken in stages over the next 12 year period.	\$421,440	\$8,575,106
Brightwater to Burke's Bank trunk main upgrade.	-	\$2,773,047
Upgrade of Richmond reticulation:		
• Headingly Lane pump station	\$722,470	-
• Churchill Ave pipeline upgrade	-	\$408,853
• Wensley Road pipeline upgrade	-	\$418,521

## Engineering (cont.)

### Capital expenditure drivers

See 'Capital Expenditure Drivers' section at the end of 'Engineering' (page 214).

### Key assumptions and uncertainties

The most significant assumptions and uncertainties that underlie the financial forecasting approach are fully described in the Wastewater Activity Management Plan.

Key assumptions have been made about:

- The location, condition and performance of some assets.
- The scale of future growth and the capacity of some systems.
- The timing of projects.
- How projects will be funded.
- The scope of the projects needed and thus the estimated cost.

### New capital expenditure

Anticipated new developments and asset creation include the following significant schemes:

**Seaton Valley** – Although this is a relatively recent subdivision for rural residential development many private septic systems are failing due to the characteristics of the Moutere clay soil. There is currently no Council-owned wastewater service for this area, although it is anticipated that there may be pressure to provide a system that connects into the Mapua/Ruby Bay reticulation network, connecting to Bells Island. Provision for this is not currently in the plan. Future upgrading of the Mapua reticulation will include additional capacity in the design to cater for Seaton Valley.

**Richmond West** – The development of Richmond West will be staged with the first new sewer pump station being constructed once land designation and acquisition is complete. The second (Lower Queen Street) is planned to be constructed in year 10 but will be timed to fit with subdivision developments.

### Deferred Capital Schemes

No schemes have been deferred from the Ten Year Plan however there are a number of significant schemes which are scheduled to progress in the 11–20 year period. Please refer to the Wastewater Activity Management Plan for further details.

### Significant negative effects

The significant negative effects on a community associated with providing and operating a wastewater system are as follows:

- Disruption to the community during the construction of new schemes.
- An increase in rates is likely to be required to assist in funding future schemes.
- At times, the wastewater systems can create a nuisance for the community. Extreme wet weather can result in sewage overflows and hot dry weather during peak holiday times can cause odours in the reticulation – especially on the long distance pumped schemes.
- Dumping of contaminants into the wastewater system can impact on treatment plant performance and lead to treatment failure. This can cause odours that can affect the surrounding area and may take days or weeks to resolve.
- There is a risk that the standard of effluent being discharged into the receiving environment does not comply with health standards / consent conditions. This may result in the degrading of water quality, preventing the use of groundwater, nearby rivers and beaches for 'all year around bathing', preventing the collection of shellfish, and detrimentally affecting marine farms.
- If there is a malfunction of a pump station or a treatment plant there can be sewage overflows and/or offensive odour problems.
- There could be disruption to the community if the service is not available for a prolonged period.





St Arnaud wastewater treatment plant.

## Engineering (cont.)

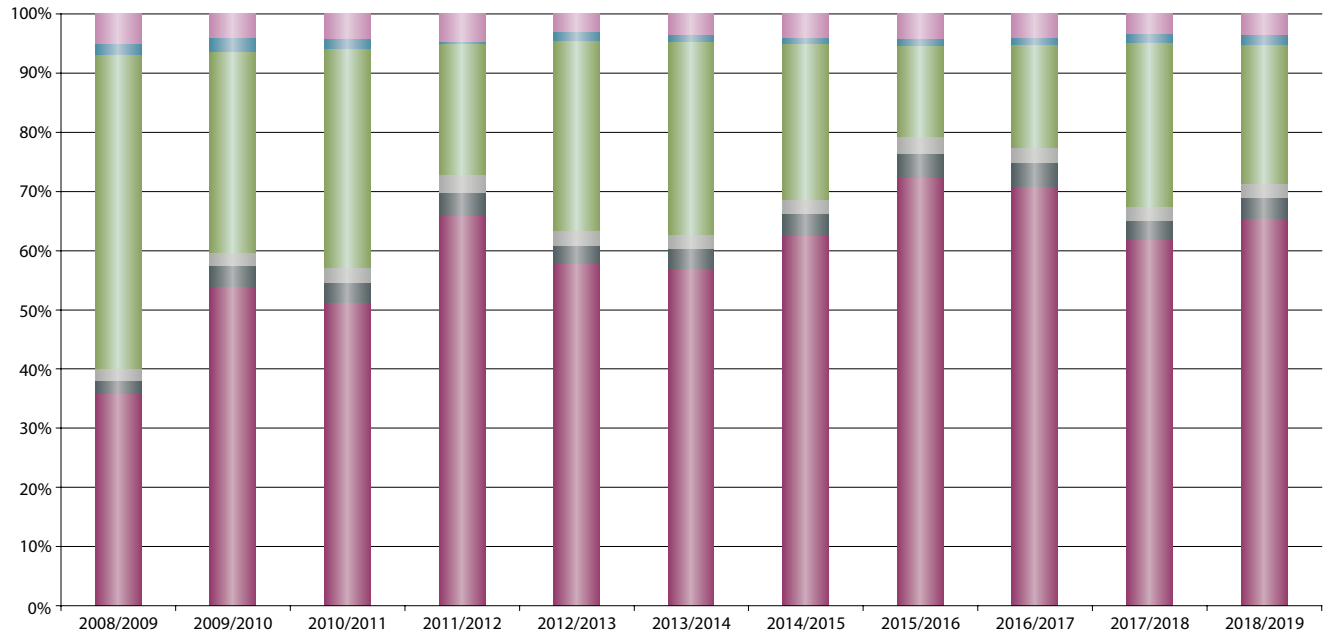
### Cost of Service Statement (including an allowance for inflation)

Wastewater	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
INCOME					
Targeted Rate	6,735,928	7,990,212	8,621,368	9,808,272	10,723,236
Development Contributions	949,635	586,240	691,129	707,130	563,875
Fees & Recoveries	450,000	520,649	580,731	602,974	567,998
Sundry Income	348,728	347,943	418,456	439,243	452,322
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>8,484,291</b>	<b>9,445,044</b>	<b>10,311,684</b>	<b>11,557,619</b>	<b>12,307,431</b>
OPERATING COSTS					
Maintenance	5,386,890	5,260,738	5,649,275	6,368,843	7,093,125
Loan Interest	1,712,071	1,989,935	2,256,238	2,432,023	2,585,454
Depreciation	1,174,488	1,814,570	2,000,947	2,074,442	2,280,082
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>8,273,449</b>	<b>9,065,243</b>	<b>9,906,460</b>	<b>10,875,308</b>	<b>11,958,661</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(210,842)</b>	<b>(379,801)</b>	<b>(405,224)</b>	<b>(682,311)</b>	<b>(348,770)</b>
TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED					
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(210,842)</b>	<b>(379,801)</b>	<b>(405,224)</b>	<b>(682,311)</b>	<b>(348,770)</b>
Capital	10,423,062	5,726,677	6,931,359	3,444,874	6,510,317
Transfer to Reserves	-	-	-	-	7,776
Loan Principal	1,318,323	1,846,375	2,004,586	2,648,288	2,331,574
	<b>11,530,543</b>	<b>7,193,251</b>	<b>8,530,721</b>	<b>5,410,851</b>	<b>8,500,897</b>
SOURCE OF FUNDS					
Restricted Reserves Applied	353,546	365,216	294,870	35,472	280,013
Loans Raised	10,002,509	5,013,465	6,234,904	3,300,937	5,940,802
	<b>10,356,055</b>	<b>5,378,681</b>	<b>6,529,774</b>	<b>3,336,409</b>	<b>6,220,815</b>
NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION					
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	1,174,488	1,814,570	2,000,947	2,074,442	2,280,082
	<b>1,174,488</b>	<b>1,814,570</b>	<b>2,000,947</b>	<b>2,074,442</b>	<b>2,280,082</b>
	<b>11,530,543</b>	<b>7,193,251</b>	<b>8,530,721</b>	<b>5,410,851</b>	<b>8,500,897</b>

Wastewater	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	20016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
INCOME						
Targeted Rate	11,431,127	11,971,074	12,643,179	13,202,461	13,895,323	14,486,798
Development Contributions	688,752	743,059	733,505	740,660	755,628	754,120
Fees & Recoveries	661,776	686,088	714,659	731,705	758,659	779,601
Sundry Income	465,270	477,811	490,816	504,131	517,224	531,155
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>13,246,925</b>	<b>13,878,032</b>	<b>14,582,159</b>	<b>15,178,957</b>	<b>15,926,834</b>	<b>16,551,674</b>
OPERATING COSTS						
Maintenance	7,281,373	7,423,029	7,620,899	8,509,264	8,971,554	9,249,350
Loan Interest	2,855,522	3,073,162	3,122,888	3,092,250	3,193,828	3,353,477
Depreciation	2,391,040	2,667,531	2,734,098	2,946,093	3,013,773	3,290,544
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>12,527,935</b>	<b>13,163,722</b>	<b>13,477,885</b>	<b>14,547,607</b>	<b>15,179,155</b>	<b>15,893,371</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(718,990)</b>	<b>(714,310)</b>	<b>(1,104,274)</b>	<b>(631,350)</b>	<b>(747,679)</b>	<b>(658,303)</b>
TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED						
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(718,990)</b>	<b>(714,310)</b>	<b>(1,104,274)</b>	<b>(631,350)</b>	<b>(747,679)</b>	<b>(658,303)</b>
Capital	7,267,399	5,760,571	2,863,040	3,710,783	6,986,054	5,875,800
Transfer to Reserves	-	-	413,362	5,159	2,844	4,705
Loan Principal	2,637,028	2,864,581	3,453,246	3,304,999	3,329,319	3,667,838
	9,185,437	7,910,842	5,625,374	6,389,591	9,570,538	8,890,040
SOURCE OF FUNDS						
Restricted Reserves Applied	264,770	225,799	209,547	218,098	326,339	398,109
Loans Raised	6,529,627	5,017,512	2,681,729	3,225,400	6,230,426	5,201,387
	6,794,397	5,243,311	2,891,276	3,443,498	6,556,765	5,599,496
NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION						
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	2,391,040	2,667,531	2,734,098	2,946,093	3,013,773	3,290,544
	2,391,040	2,667,531	2,734,098	2,946,093	3,013,773	3,290,544
	9,185,437	7,910,842	5,625,374	6,389,591	9,570,538	8,890,040

## Engineering (cont.)

Wastewater - "Where the money comes from"



- Development Contributions
- Restricted Reserves Applied
- Loans Raised
- Sundry Income
- Fees and Recoveries
- Targeted Rate

## vi. Stormwater

### What we do

This activity encompasses the provision of stormwater collection, reticulation, and discharge systems in Tasman District. The assets used to provide this service include drainage channels, piped reticulation networks, tide gates, detention or ponding areas, inlet structures and discharge structures.

The stormwater sumps and road culvert assets are generally owned and managed by Council's Transportation Group or by the New Zealand Transport Agency, depending upon whether they are located on local roads or state highways.

Council manages its stormwater activities under 15 Urban Drainage Areas (UDA) and one General District Area. The General District Area covers the entire District outside the UDA. Typically these systems include small communities with stormwater systems that primarily collect and convey road run-off to suitable discharge points. It does not include land drains or river/stream systems. These are either the responsibility of Council under the Rivers Activity Management area or the responsibility of the landowners under the Tasman Resource Management Plan (TRMP).

### Why we do it

The Council has no statutory obligation to provide for private stormwater runoff, just as it has no obligation to provide protection against wind or other natural events. This is clear in the Local Government Act (LGA) 2002 where it states that councils do not have to take responsibility for stormwater systems which service only private properties.

However, Council does have a duty of care to ensure that any runoff from its own properties is remedied or mitigated. Because most of its property is mainly in the form of impermeable roads in developed areas, this generally means that some level of reticulation system is constructed. The presence of this system then becomes the logical network for private stormwater disposal.

The provision of stormwater drainage to urban areas is something that the Council has always provided. The service provides many public benefits and it is considered necessary and beneficial to the community that the Council undertakes the planning, implementation and maintenance of the stormwater services within the urban areas.

## Engineering (cont.)

### Contribution to Community Outcomes

Council operates, maintains and improves the infrastructure assets relating to stormwater on behalf of the ratepayers. It undertakes to meet the level of service they require to enhance community development and improve the environmental and recreational assets relating to Tasman District.

The stormwater activities contribute to the community outcomes as detailed below:

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our unique and special natural environment is bountiful, healthy, clean and protected.	Stormwater arising within urban development areas is controlled, collected, conveyed and discharged safely to the receiving environment. This activity can be managed so the impact of the discharges does not adversely affect the health and cleanliness of the receiving environment.
Our built urban and rural environments are functional, pleasant, safe and sustainably managed.	Our stormwater activity ensures our built urban and rural environments are functional, pleasant and safe by ensuring stormwater is conveyed without putting the public at risk or damaging property, businesses or essential infrastructure.
Our transport and essential services are sufficient, efficient and sustainably managed.	The stormwater activity is considered an essential service that should be provided to all properties within urban drainage areas in sufficient size and capacity. This service should also be efficient and sustainably managed.

### Our goal

We aim to achieve an acceptable level of flood protection in each UDA and the remaining General District stormwater areas.

### Key issues

As a result of climate change and an increasing awareness of the importance of environmental issues, Council has begun to change the way it manages the stormwater assets.

Council's major responsibility is to maintain natural drainage systems and provide piped storm flow systems so that rainfall runoff is intercepted and transferred through urban developed areas without causing undue disruption to the wider community or damage to Council or private property. Council is committed to providing adequately sized stormwater systems to cope with the impacts from existing and future development.

To achieve this, Council has increased the levels of service for the capacity of all new piped stormwater systems from a 1-in-5 year storm, to provide for a 1-in-20 year storm capacity. Over time, Council intends to upgrade parts of the existing stormwater system towards meeting the new levels of service.

A significant programme of upgrade work is required to accommodate both future development and meet an increased level of service for stormwater system performance in the Richmond UDA, requiring upgrade work to both open-channel and piped systems.

Council is committed to implementing more sustainable design practices, particularly for open channel design in order to nurture existing ecosystems and maximise environmental values.

Council is committed to improving the quality of stormwater discharges and will achieve this through bylaw regulation where necessary and ongoing monitoring to identify problem areas. Council has allowed for capital investment to construct stormwater treatment units and will work in partnership with Council's Transportation Group and New Zealand Transport Agency to mitigate potential pollution of receiving waters.

## Engineering (cont.)

Our level of service – What the Council will do (including significant changes) and how it will measure performance

Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Future Performance by Year 10
1. Our stormwater systems do not adversely pollute or degrade but sustain and nurture the receiving environment.	We have stormwater quality catchment management plans (SQMPs) for each urban drainage area which identify environmental values and set sustainable improvement targets to improve environmental values and amenity value to the community.	We plan to complete a monitoring programme to identify the current environmental value of the major stormwater catchments in Richmond, followed by other major Urban Drainage Areas (UDAs) and the remainder of the UDA's from Year 1 through to Year 4. We will complete stormwater quality catchment management plans sequentially as monitoring is completed.	Complete SQMP's for Richmond, Motueka and Mapua.	Complete SQMP's for all UDA's.
	We have discharge consents in place for each major urban stormwater discharge (controlling stormwater quality).	No discharge consents are currently in place to control stormwater quality discharges from urban areas. We anticipate being required to comply with discharge consents for stormwater discharges from Year 3 onwards.	Discharge consents in place for Richmond UDA.	Discharge consents in place for all UDA's.
	We control the discharge of pollutants from our stormwater systems to sustainable levels so there is minimal adverse impact on the quality of our natural freshwater and marine habitats.	We plan to install pollution interception/control measures in both upstream and downstream locations, to reduce, intercept and eliminate stormwater contaminants using a range of sustainable solutions.	Improvement action plan to be determined.	Improvement action plan to be determined.
	We apply a sustainable design approach to all stormwater system upgrades. The primary aim in the design of open channels will be to nurture and provide environmental values in keeping with the surrounding environment and in providing and enhancing amenity value to the community.	The 2008 engineering standards require a sustainable design approach, incorporating low-impact designs and enhancing/protecting the natural environment where practicable.	Continued compliance	Continued compliance



Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Future Performance by Year 10
2. Our stormwater systems collect and convey stormwater safely through urban environments, reducing the adverse effects of flooding on people and property.	Stormwater drainage facilities are provided to service all Urban Drainage Areas.	All 15 urban drainage areas have stormwater facilities.	All UDA's continue to have stormwater facilities	All UDA's continue to have stormwater facilities
	Inlets, outlets, floodgates, detention dams and watercourses are kept open at all times through a proactive maintenance programme.	The maintenance contractor inspects these parts of the stormwater network at varying frequencies but typically four times yearly for open watercourses and 12 times yearly for inlets and outlets, floodgates and detention dams.	Continued Compliance	Continued Compliance
	Work that is considered a priority to clear obstructions reported within the stormwater system is attended to within one working day of receiving notice, 90% of the time.	This level of service is not measured although this is a contractual requirement for the maintenance contractor.	Continued Compliance	Continued Compliance
	New primary stormwater systems (comprising a combination of open channels and/or pipes) are capable of containing a 1-in-20 year storm event.	Hydraulic analysis, catchment modelling, flood inspection and catchment planning investigations show that the system is capable of draining 1-in-20 year storm events	Compliance with required Levels of Service	Compliance with required levels of Service
	New secondary stormwater systems are provided to accommodate stormwater flows from a 1-in-50 year storm event so that there is no damage to or nuisance effects on people or property.	Hydraulic analysis, catchment modelling, flood inspection and catchment planning investigations show that the system is capable of draining 1-in-50 year storm events.	Compliance with required Levels of Service	Compliance with required Levels of Service
	New open channels for major streams are capable of accommodating stormwater flows from a 1-in-100 year storm event so that there is no damage to or nuisance effects on people or property.	Hydraulic analysis, catchment modelling, flood inspection and catchment planning investigations show that the system is capable of draining 1-in-100 year storm events.	Compliance with required Levels of Service	Compliance with required Levels of Service
	Existing stormwater systems are capable of containing a 1-in-5 year storm event.	See: Stormwater, Fig.1	Strategic upgrade work is programmed over the next 20 years, which will reduce the areas currently served with a 1-in-5 year level of service	Strategic upgrade work is programmed over the next 20 years, which will reduce the areas currently served with a 1-in-5 year level of service

## Engineering (cont.)

Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Future Performance by Year 10
3. Our stormwater activities are managed at a level which satisfies the community.	Our surveys show that at least 80% of customers are satisfied with the stormwater service they receive.	85% satisfaction.	85% satisfaction	85% satisfaction
	We receive less than 10 complaints per year regarding health nuisance (noise, smells, mosquitoes, etc).	This level of service is not measured but will be for the next AMP review. The recording and measurement of this will be developed over Years 1 and 2 and reportable by the end of Year 3.	< 10 complaints (Year 3 only)	< 10 complaints
4. We have measures in place to prevent flood damage to property and risk to the community.	We have a customer service facility for receiving and handling emergency calls 24 hours per day, 7 days per week.	This is part of Councils emergency management response planning.	Maintain current operation	Maintain current operation
	Council's contractor guarantees emergency response times to attend a site in the event of an immediate flooding risk to property, including the deployment of sandbags where required.	This is part of Council's emergency management response planning.	Maintain current service	Maintain current service
	A response to repair/reinstate open watercourses from flood damage is completed within 24 hours 90% of the time	This level of service is not measured although this is a current contractual requirement for the maintenance contractor. The recording and measurement of this will be developed over Years 1 and 2 and reportable by the end of Year 3.	Response within 24 hours 85% of the time (Year 3 only)	Response within 24 hours 90% of the time

Stormwater, Fig.1			
Typical level of service within each stormwater UDA showing percentage of systems capable of coping with specified flood events			
UDA	1 in 2 Year Storm	1 in 5 Year Storm	1 in 10 Year Storm
Richmond	20%	50%	30%
Brightwater	30%	50%	20%
Wakefield	40%	40%	20%
Murchison	60%	20%	20%
St Arnaud	20%	60%	20%
Tapawera	10%	40%	50%
Motueka	20%	60%	20%
Mapua/Ruby Bay	10%	40%	50%
Tasman	40%	40%	20%
Kaiteriteri	20%	60%	20%
Takaka	30%	60%	10%
Pohara	60%	30%	10%
Ligar Bay/ Tata Beach	30%	60%	10%
Collingwood	30%	40%	30%
Patons Rock	70%	20%	10%

In preparing the financial forecasts, Council has included the following specific initiatives to meet the current or intended future levels of service:

- Council is investing \$29.7 million in capital works over the next 10-year period to upgrade existing stormwater assets and improve levels of service in the stormwater system, starting with areas requiring urgent improvement to remove high risks of flooding.
- Council has allocated a budget of \$8.7 million for the operation and maintenance of its Stormwater Assets, including professional services for investigative work/studies and costs to improve stormwater discharge quality.

## Engineering (cont.)

### Major activities

The following table details the projects of significant expenditure for capital and renewal works programmed for the years 2009 – 2019. A full list of all capital projects and a programme of when they are planned to be completed is included in Appendix F of the Stormwater Activity Management Plan.

Activity	2009/10 to 2011/12 Years 1 to 3	2012/13 to 2018/19 Years 4 to 10
Jeffries Creek, Brightwater	\$234,699	-
Mt Heslington Stream, Brightwater	-	\$1,689,436
Elizabeth Street, Collingwood	-	\$271,991
Little Kaiteriteri	\$289,098	-
Stormwater System Improvements, Ruby Bay	\$413,783	-
Seaton Valley Stream, Mapua	\$729,942	-
Poole Street/ High Street, Motueka	\$1,110,500	-
Old Wharf Road, Motueka	\$218,909	-
New development, Motueka	-	\$1,414,222
Main Road, Paton's Rock	\$541,718	-
Pohara Main	\$476,936	-
Pohara Valley	-	\$301,852
Poutama Drain, Richmond	\$191,518	\$1,772,266
Reservoir Creek, Richmond	\$910,857	-
Borck Creek – Widening – Stage 1	-	\$3,834,306
Hill Street Stormwater System Upgrade, Richmond	-	\$1,630,990
Middlebank Drive, Richmond	-	\$3,877,689
Queen Street, Richmond	-	\$3,634,358
Land purchase for Richmond South and Richmond West, Richmond	-	\$3,028,253
Land Drainage Improvements/ Culvert Upgrade, Tasman	\$277,409	-
Commercial Street, Takaka	-	\$278,542
Stormwater System Upgrade, Whitby Road, Wakefield	-	\$736,663

### Capital expenditure drivers

See 'Capital Expenditure Drivers' section at the end of 'Engineering' (page 214).

### Key assumptions and uncertainties

The most significant assumptions and uncertainties that underlie the project planning approach are fully described in the Stormwater Activity Management Plan.

Key assumptions have been made about:

- The location, condition and performance of some assets.
- The scale of future growth and the capacity of some systems.
- The timing of projects.
- How projects will be funded.
- The scope of the projects needed and thus the estimated cost.

### New capital expenditure

Projections for future increases in stormwater flows must take into account additional flows not only from new developments but also from existing developed areas.

Anticipated new developments and changes within existing developed areas include the following significant schemes:

- **Richmond South Stormwater** - proposed drain/stream widening of the Reed/ Andrews and Eastern Hills Drains and associated tributaries to accommodate the proposed Richmond South development.
- **Borck Creek** - major planned stream channel widening planned to accommodate a considerable area of proposed development, the Richmond West and Richmond South development areas.

### Deferred Capital Schemes

No schemes have been deferred from the Ten Year Plan however there are a number of significant schemes to progress in the 11–20 year period. Please refer to the Stormwater AMP for further details.

### Significant negative effects

There are no significant negative effects from this activity.

## Engineering (cont.)

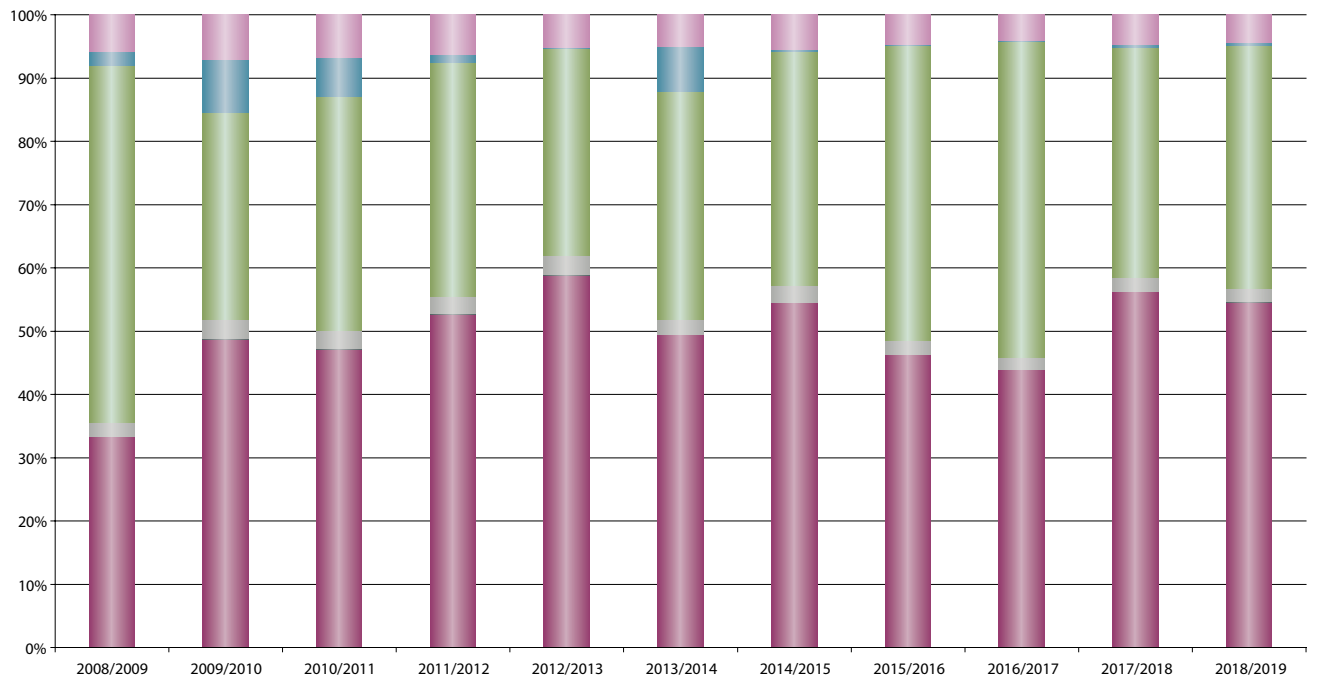
### Cost of Service Statement (including an allowance for inflation)

Stormwater	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>					
Targeted Rate	1,909,177	1,970,544	2,321,160	2,861,679	3,067,475
Development Contributions	332,402	288,565	333,877	341,187	269,191
Fees & Recoveries	5,202	5,259	5,418	5,566	5,711
Sundry Income	119,421	119,152	143,299	150,418	154,896
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>2,366,202</b>	<b>2,383,520</b>	<b>2,803,754</b>	<b>3,358,850</b>	<b>3,497,273</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>					
Richmond	538,303	533,245	738,956	754,404	742,732
Motueka	245,095	130,056	144,358	224,144	216,184
Mapua/Ruby Bay	49,635	54,165	59,698	62,758	63,913
Brightwater	30,023	33,967	37,682	39,940	40,301
Wakefield	82,937	33,529	37,202	39,443	39,785
Takaka	30,419	33,650	37,360	39,607	39,965
Murchison	13,778	15,363	16,824	17,595	18,009
General District	136,222	234,208	210,912	241,346	226,319
Loan Interest	594,614	670,947	731,956	811,257	880,830
Depreciation	473,739	815,758	911,571	945,390	1,055,393
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>2,194,765</b>	<b>2,554,888</b>	<b>2,926,519</b>	<b>3,175,884</b>	<b>3,323,431</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(171,437)</b>	<b>171,368</b>	<b>122,765</b>	<b>(182,966)</b>	<b>(173,842)</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(171,437)</b>	<b>171,368</b>	<b>122,765</b>	<b>(182,966)</b>	<b>(173,842)</b>
Capital	3,494,735	1,492,069	2,026,063	2,187,490	1,993,979
Loan Principal	506,655	681,749	760,162	855,627	930,098
Transfer to Reserves	-	131,806	122,280	157,878	24,510
	<b>3,829,953</b>	<b>2,476,992</b>	<b>3,031,270</b>	<b>3,018,029</b>	<b>2,774,745</b>
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>					
Restricted Reserves Applied	124,854	339,139	305,233	68,458	5,290
Loans Raised	3,231,360	1,322,095	1,814,466	2,004,181	1,714,062
	<b>3,356,214</b>	<b>1,661,234</b>	<b>2,119,699</b>	<b>2,072,639</b>	<b>1,719,352</b>
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>					
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	473,739	815,758	911,571	945,390	1,055,393
	<b>473,739</b>	<b>815,758</b>	<b>911,571</b>	<b>945,390</b>	<b>1,055,393</b>
	<b>3,829,953</b>	<b>2,476,992</b>	<b>3,031,270</b>	<b>3,018,029</b>	<b>2,774,745</b>

Stormwater	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>						
Targeted Rate	3,367,365	3,526,529	3,569,383	3,985,690	4,404,444	4,688,350
Development Contributions	336,349	352,843	358,526	363,827	373,601	375,795
Fees & Recoveries	5,863	6,018	6,182	6,354	6,524	6,704
Sundry Income	159,331	163,625	168,078	172,639	177,122	181,892
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>3,868,908</b>	<b>4,049,015</b>	<b>4,102,169</b>	<b>4,528,510</b>	<b>4,961,691</b>	<b>5,252,741</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>						
Richmond	835,626	826,116	708,932	743,237	856,297	788,570
Motueka	166,952	175,356	178,797	185,988	200,368	204,940
Mapua/Ruby Bay	66,476	69,541	71,286	74,015	76,985	79,054
Brightwater	42,051	44,174	45,002	46,813	48,843	49,911
Wakefield	41,517	43,618	44,423	46,213	48,221	49,263
Takaka	41,711	43,836	44,659	46,466	48,495	49,549
Murchison	18,678	19,460	20,010	20,735	21,501	22,142
General District	303,380	244,054	252,174	261,244	270,733	409,916
Loan Interest	962,423	1,064,133	1,199,447	1,401,061	1,564,929	1,675,996
Depreciation	1,084,962	1,208,165	1,273,653	1,442,386	1,502,266	1,629,398
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>3,563,776</b>	<b>3,738,453</b>	<b>3,838,383</b>	<b>4,268,158</b>	<b>4,638,638</b>	<b>4,958,739</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(305,132)</b>	<b>(310,562)</b>	<b>(263,786)</b>	<b>(260,352)</b>	<b>(323,053)</b>	<b>(294,002)</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>						
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(305,132)</b>	<b>(310,562)</b>	<b>(263,786)</b>	<b>(260,352)</b>	<b>(323,053)</b>	<b>(294,002)</b>
Capital	3,366,224	2,877,906	3,951,522	4,888,370	3,219,639	3,671,061
Loan Principal	971,128	1,053,368	1,176,785	1,340,469	1,478,204	1,577,754
Transfer to Reserves	-	7,238	22,027	14,154	4,879	7,651
	<b>4,032,220</b>	<b>3,627,950</b>	<b>4,886,548</b>	<b>5,982,641</b>	<b>4,379,669</b>	<b>4,962,464</b>
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>						
Restricted Reserves Applied	493,552	23,797	19,899	15,712	31,365	37,800
Loans Raised	2,453,706	2,395,988	3,592,996	4,524,543	2,846,038	3,295,266
	<b>2,947,258</b>	<b>2,419,785</b>	<b>3,612,895</b>	<b>4,540,255</b>	<b>2,877,403</b>	<b>3,333,066</b>
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>						
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	1,084,962	1,208,165	1,273,653	1,442,386	1,502,266	1,629,398
	<b>1,084,962</b>	<b>1,208,165</b>	<b>1,273,653</b>	<b>1,442,386</b>	<b>1,502,266</b>	<b>1,629,398</b>
	<b>4,032,220</b>	<b>3,627,950</b>	<b>4,886,548</b>	<b>5,982,641</b>	<b>4,379,669</b>	<b>4,962,464</b>

## Engineering (cont.)

Stormwater – “Where the money comes from”



- Development Contributions
- Restricted Reserves Applied
- Loans Raised
- Sundry Income
- Fees and Recoveries
- Targeted Rate



## vii. Solid Waste

### What we do

The Solid Waste activity encompasses the provision and control of waste management services to residents in the Tasman District by providing:

- Education and promotion of waste minimisation.
- Kerbside recycling and solid waste collection services.
- Drop-off facilities for solid waste, greenwaste, reusable and recyclable materials.
- Bulk transport services for solid waste and greenwaste.
- Greenwaste and recyclable processing.
- Management of operational and closed landfills.

There are five Resource Recovery Centres (RRC), one operational landfill and 22 closed landfills located throughout the District.

### Why we do it

The Local Government Act 2002 requires Council to promote effective and efficient waste management within Tasman District. The LGA also gives the Council the legal authority to be involved in the provision of solid waste services.

The Waste Minimisation Act 2008 has transferred some of the provisions of the LGA 1974 and 2002 relating to waste management and has increased the requirement for consideration of waste minimisation in Council's planning. The Act aims to protect the environment from harm by encouraging the efficient use of materials and a reduction in waste - with consequential environmental, social, cultural and economic benefits.

Under this legislation Council is required to carry out a waste assessment and to prepare a Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) by 2012. This WMMP will supersede the existing Waste Management Plan.



Cans collected for recycling.



Car crusher at work.



Plastic collected for recycling.

## Engineering (cont.)

### Contribution to Community Outcomes

Council operates, maintains and improves infrastructure assets relating to solid waste activities on behalf of ratepayers. Council strives to meet levels of service which will enhance community development and improve the environment of Tasman District.

The solid waste activities contribute to the community outcomes as detailed below.

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our natural environment is healthy, clean and protected.	All material that is collected by the Council's operators or delivered to Council-owned facilities is processed or disposed of in an appropriate and sustainable manner. These activities will be managed to minimise the impact on the receiving environment.
Our built urban and rural environments are functional, pleasant, safe and sustainably managed.	Our kerbside collections ensure our built urban and rural environments are functional, pleasant and safe by receiving materials from the community and recycling, reusing or disposing of them with a minimum of nuisance and public complaint.
Our transport and essential services are sufficient, efficient and sustainably managed.	Solid waste activities are operated in a safe and efficient manner to provide waste and recycling services that the community is satisfied with and which promote the sustainable use of resources.

### Our goal

Council's long-term goal for solid waste management is to achieve zero waste to landfill or other disposal.

### Key issues

Key issues affecting waste management infrastructure, services and solid waste activities within the district include:

- **Legislative requirements** – Introduction of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 requires preparation of a new Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) by 2012, with an increased emphasis on waste minimisation.
- **Interaction with Nelson City Council (NCC)** – NCC's solid waste policy and the services it provides can have significant impact on Tasman District Council. Council is exploring the development of a joint WMMP with NCC to provide a regional policy and, potentially, provision of joint services. Council's strategic direction could change as a result of this.

- **Community expectations** – Recent public consultation surveys have shown an increase in demand for diversion and recycling facilities. The new WMMP will provide an opportunity for the Council to consult with the general public and key stakeholders about all aspects of the solid waste services within the District.
- **Kerbside collection services** – Council anticipates that there will be continued demand for increasing kerbside recycling. As part of the WMMP process Council will explore the various options for improving kerbside recycling and waste management services. We will be looking at what commercial services are in place throughout the District and whether there are opportunities to work collaboratively with private waste companies. We will consult the public on those options prior to any decision to enhance the existing services.
- **Commercial waste minimisation** – there is likely to be an ongoing need to maximise the recovery of recyclable material from commercial collections and from construction and demolition waste. These waste streams constitute a significant proportion of waste to landfill. A ban on materials to landfill may be required.
- **Education and promotion** – further reductions in waste disposal will not be achieved without providing education and encouragement to all parties involved. Council has made provision for a significant increase in this area over the first three years.
- **Delaying capital for landfill construction** – A new ‘stage’ of the Eves Valley landfill will need to be developed when the existing stage reaches full capacity. This development will be at significant cost and has been programmed to commence in 2014/2015. The actual point a new stage is needed will be significantly affected by waste minimisation success and any changes adopted through the WMMP.
- **Waste management targets** – Council is required to re-evaluate its waste targets in relation to its obligations and this will be undertaken as part of the waste assessments and development of a WMMP in 2009/2010.

## Engineering (cont.)

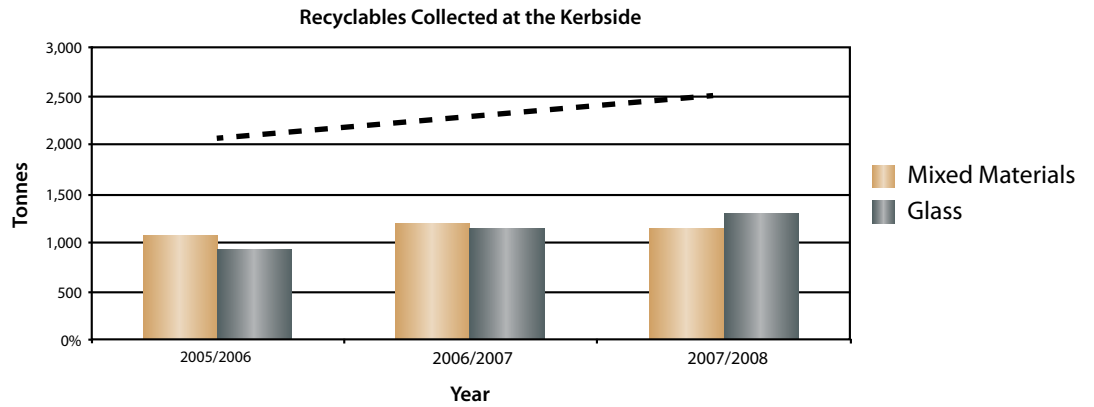
Our level of service – What the Council will do (including significant changes) and how it will measure performance

Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level Of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Future Performance by Year 10
1. Our solid waste activities use best sustainable practices.	All sites have all required resource consents.	100% of operational sites are designated or hold resource consents for land use activities.  Operational Landfills: Discharge consent is held for Eves Valley Landfill Site.  Closed Landfills: Discharge consents applications are being prepared for Closed Landfills.  RRCs: Four out of five of the RRCs have discharge consents. Discharge consents applications are being prepared for Mariri RRC.	100%	100%
	All solid waste activities comply with any required resource consent conditions and site management plans.	Eves Valley: Eves Valley background groundwater levels exceed consent limits, but the site operates as per Site Management Plan (SMP).  Richmond RRC: The site operates as per the SMP. Sediment is not discharged from the site and therefore sediment samples cannot be taken as part of consent. Proposed to vary consent to reflect this.  Mariri RRC: The site operates as per the SMP. The site does not have consent. Consent applications are being prepared.  Takaka RRC: The site operates as per the SMP. Background monitoring levels exceed consent conditions and therefore the site monitoring results do not comply. It is proposed to vary the consent to reflect this.  Collingwood RRC: The site operates as per the SMP and consent conditions.  Murchison RRC: The site operates as per the SMP and consent conditions.	100%	100%
	We sustainably recover waste products and increase the amount of these products recovered over time.	See: Solid Waste, Fig.1 See: Solid Waste, Fig.2 See: Solid Waste, Fig.3	Increasing trend in materials sustainably recovered.	Increasing trend in materials sustainably recovered.

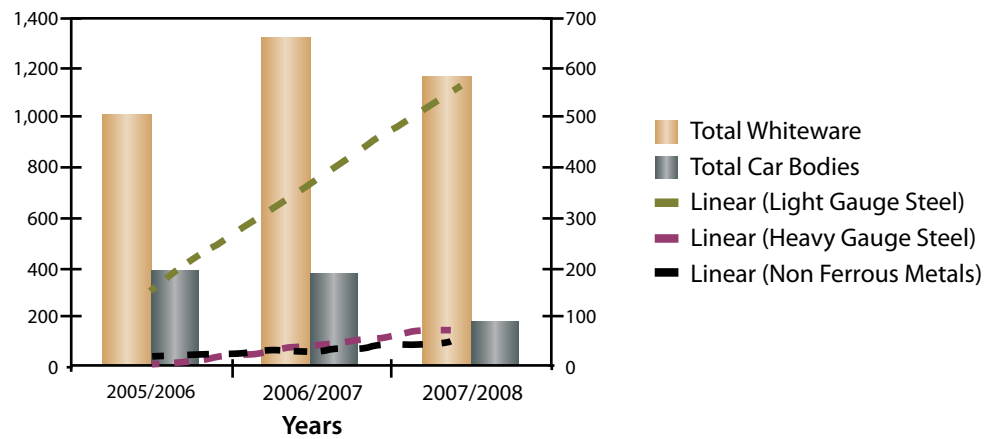
Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level Of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Future Performance by Year 10
2. Our kerbside services are pleasant, reliable, easy to use and collection areas are kept free of litter.	We survey the community annually and see an ongoing improvement in satisfaction levels in our kerbside service.	Our Communitrak survey is undertaken on a 3 yearly basis. 2005 results show 61% satisfaction, 2008 results show 69% satisfaction.	70% of customers are satisfied with the services they receive	75% of customers are satisfied with the services they receive
	We receive less than 30 instructions to resolve a complaint per year relating to recycling collection, refuse bag collection or other solid waste issues.	See: Solid Waste, Fig.4	30	30
	We are able to respond to 95% of instructions to resolve a complaint within the timeframes we have specified within our operations and maintenance contracts.	All instructions to resolve a complaint are responded to within 24 hours. We do not currently have a formal report mechanism to close off complaints.	95%	95%
3. Our operations are managed in a safe manner.	We have no serious harm incidents caused as a result of Council's actions.	We have no serious harm incidents in the past 12 months.	No serious harm incidents	No serious harm incidents
4. We provide and promote waste minimisation activities and progress within the community.	We provide schools with access to an annual visit from a Waste Education officer and access to up-to-date resources.	We visited 21 schools in the 2007/08 financial year, including all who requested a visit. We produced six new resources for schools.	100% of schools are contacted annually	100% of schools are contacted annually
	We report waste minimisation and recycling progress to the community on a quarterly basis through feature articles and community notices.	We produced six articles which appeared a total of nine times in various publications.	4 times a year	4 times a year
	We provide waste minimisation services to the business community.	All queries from businesses were actioned. We visited 59 businesses in the 2007/08 year but did not provide a formal waste audit service.	100% of queries from businesses are actioned.	100% of queries from businesses are actioned.
5. Our sites are pleasant, consistent, reliable and operated in a sustainable manner.	90% of site inspections score greater than or equal to "Acceptable".	See: Solid Waste, Fig.5	95%	95%
	We survey customers at RRC sites on an annual basis and see an ongoing improvement in satisfaction levels.	We have commenced measuring customer satisfaction at RRC's.	Ongoing improvement in satisfaction levels at each RRC	Ongoing improvement in satisfaction levels at each RRC

## Engineering (cont.)

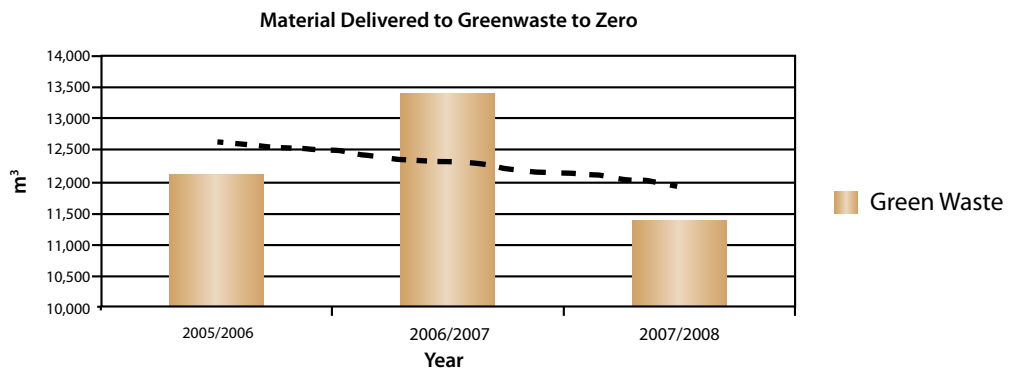
Solid Waste, Fig.1



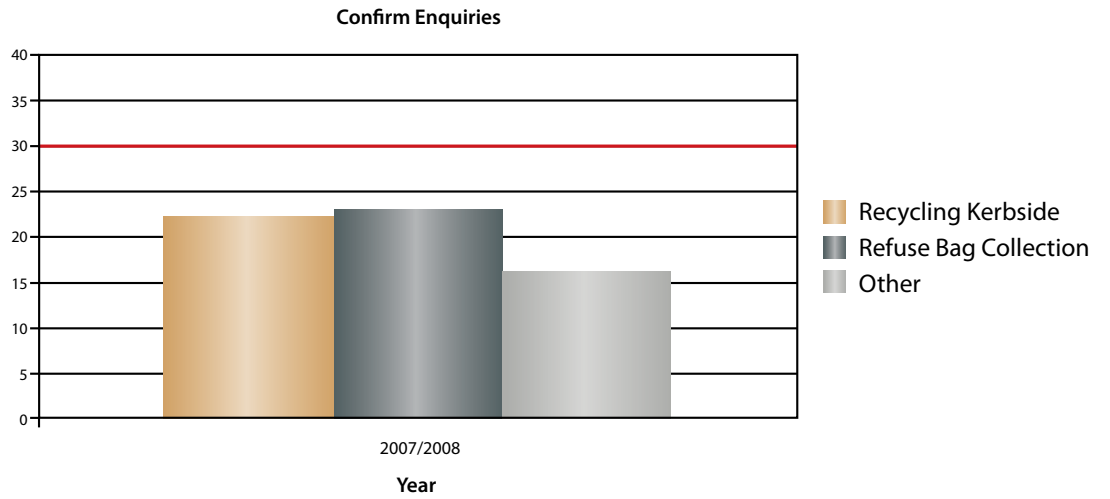
Solid Waste, Fig.2



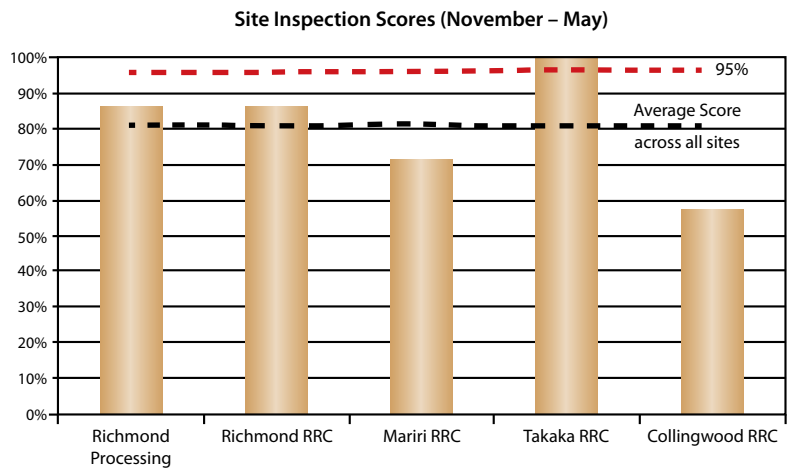
Solid Waste, Fig.3



Solid Waste, Fig.4



Solid Waste, Fig.5



## Engineering (cont.)

In preparing the financial forecasts, Council has included the following specific initiatives to meet the current or intended levels of service:

- Council is exploring the development of a joint Waste Management and Minimisation Plan with Nelson City Council and has allowed \$260,726 over the next three years for this plan. A joint WMMP will allow for efficiencies of service, economies of scale and opportunities to maximise the amount of materials recovered within the region.
- Council plans to spend \$24,833 in year 1 on surveys to assess customer satisfaction levels with kerbside collection and on-site activities, with this cost increasing annually due to inflationary adjustments up to \$31,635 in year 10.
- Council plans to spend \$415,928 in the first three years and \$911,564 in years 4–10 on waste minimisation initiatives.
- Council plans to spend \$135,320 in year 1 on waste minimisation education to achieve its solid waste reduction targets, with this cost increasing annually due to inflationary adjustments up to \$170,717 in year 10.
- Council has made a capital provision of \$1.1M in the next three years to construct a greenwaste processing facility in association with NCC. It is expected that 50 percent of this funding will be sourced from central government's new landfill levy contestable fund.
- Council is investing \$973,578 over the next 10 years to ensure all resource and discharge consents are in place and consent conditions are being met. Council is also investing approximately \$714,731 over the next 10 years to carry out initial site investigations, preliminary design and to prepare discharge consent applications for the extension of Eves Valley Landfill facility.



## Major activities

The following table details the significant capital and renewal work programmed for years 2009–2019. A full list of capital projects and a programme of when they are planned to be completed is included in Appendix F of the Solid Waste Activity Management Plan.

Activity/Project	Total Estimate Years 1 to 3	Total Estimate Years 4 to 10
Kerbside recycling and rubbish collection	\$970,960	\$107,579
Resource Recovery Centres		
• Richmond	\$2,165,077	\$205,706
• Mariri	\$822,723	\$254,143
• Takaka	\$550,983	\$228,217
• Collingwood	\$107,646	\$64,688
Greenwaste management	\$1,097,080	-
Eves Valley Landfill	\$924,461	\$5,819,792
Closed landfills	\$95,814	\$166,216

## Capital expenditure drivers

See 'Capital Expenditure Drivers' section at the end of 'Engineering' (page 214).

## Key assumptions and uncertainties

The most significant assumptions and uncertainties that underlie the approach are fully described in the Solid Waste Activity Management Plan. Key assumptions have been made about:

- The location, condition and performance of some assets.
- The scale of future growth and the capacity of some systems.
- The timing of projects.
- How projects will be funded.
- The scope of the projects needed and thus the estimated cost

## Deferred capital schemes

No schemes have been deferred from the Ten Year Plan however there are a number of significant schemes which are scheduled to progress in the 11–20 year period. Please

refer to the Solid Waste Activity Management Plan for further details.

## Significant negative effects

- Refuse collection has potential negative effects from waste escaping from rubbish bags or bins and affecting the amenity of areas.
- Collection of recyclable material has a potential negative effect if sustainable markets can not be found for the products collected.
- Resource Recovery Centres can become odorous and dusty, and can give rise to wind-blown litter if correct operating procedures are not applied. Noise may be a factor, when they are operated seven days a week.
- Landfills can become odorous and dusty, and can give rise to wind-blown litter if incorrect operating procedures are not applied. Noise may be a factor for neighbours. Wind-blown litter, besides being unsightly, may cause harm to stock if they ingest the litter. Leachate from landfills can cause environmental problems if not properly dealt with.
- There are no significant negative effects from the educational aspects of this activity.

## Engineering (cont.)

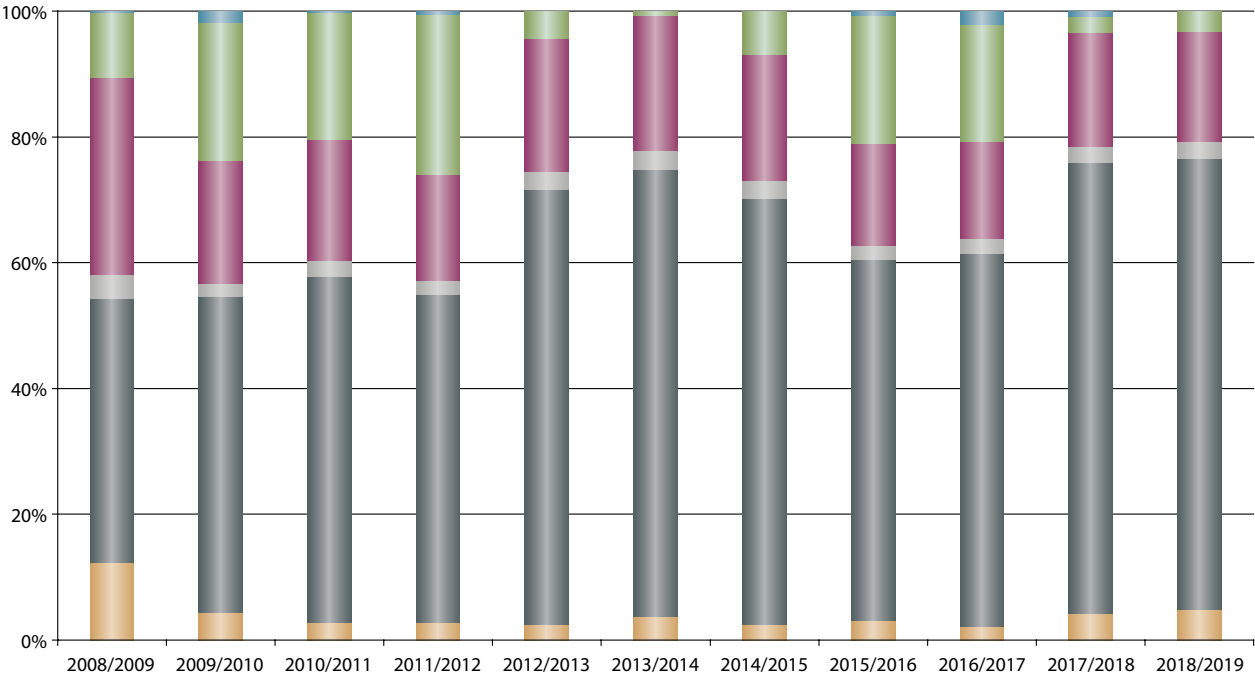
### Cost of Service Statement (including an allowance for inflation)

Solid Waste	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>					
General Rates	599,753	398,637	264,975	298,180	214,242
Targeted Rate	1,521,451	1,770,689	1,792,332	1,813,966	1,833,304
Fees & Recoveries	2,046,801	4,555,776	5,127,235	5,635,963	5,994,722
Sundry Income	192,173	191,741	230,598	242,053	249,261
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>4,360,178</b>	<b>6,916,843</b>	<b>7,415,140</b>	<b>7,990,162</b>	<b>8,291,529</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>					
Kerbside Collection	1,535,315	1,912,380	2,079,619	2,215,775	2,141,586
Waste Minimisation	180,317	292,540	277,778	252,835	245,314
Landfills	692,313	1,015,724	1,006,997	1,039,919	1,058,619
Resource Recovery Parks	1,476,394	2,910,182	3,104,854	3,246,983	3,258,535
Loan Interest	162,391	252,210	359,305	481,526	537,881
Depreciation	121,590	228,992	238,075	357,682	467,544
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>4,168,320</b>	<b>6,612,028</b>	<b>7,066,628</b>	<b>7,594,720</b>	<b>7,709,479</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(191,858)</b>	<b>(304,815)</b>	<b>(348,512)</b>	<b>(395,442)</b>	<b>(582,050)</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(191,858)</b>	<b>(304,815)</b>	<b>(348,512)</b>	<b>(395,442)</b>	<b>(582,050)</b>
Capital	564,826	2,211,104	1,965,417	2,860,114	453,921
Transfer to Reserves	41,540	98,014		-	124,322
Loan Principal	223,792	369,058	529,057	707,447	849,694
	<b>638,300</b>	<b>2,373,361</b>	<b>2,145,962</b>	<b>3,172,119</b>	<b>845,887</b>
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>					
Restricted Reserves Applied	7,802	155,787	24,485	58,546	-
Loans Raised	508,908	1,988,582	1,883,402	2,755,891	378,343
	<b>516,710</b>	<b>2,144,369</b>	<b>1,907,887</b>	<b>2,814,437</b>	<b>378,343</b>
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>					
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	121,590	228,992	238,075	357,682	467,544
	<b>121,590</b>	<b>228,992</b>	<b>238,075</b>	<b>357,682</b>	<b>467,544</b>
	<b>638,300</b>	<b>2,373,361</b>	<b>2,145,962</b>	<b>3,172,119</b>	<b>845,887</b>

Solid Waste	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	20016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
INCOME						
General Rates	327,051	237,963	375,208	268,742	455,604	542,280
Targeted Rate	1,853,289	1,873,285	1,893,300	1,913,330	1,931,430	1,949,553
Fees & Recoveries	6,147,550	6,364,778	6,707,295	7,284,465	7,648,828	7,931,908
Sundry Income	256,397	263,308	270,474	277,811	285,025	292,704
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>8,584,287</b>	<b>8,739,334</b>	<b>9,246,277</b>	<b>9,744,348</b>	<b>10,320,887</b>	<b>10,716,445</b>
OPERATING COSTS						
Kerbside Collection	2,210,885	2,341,910	2,456,331	2,509,280	2,588,613	2,554,338
Waste Minimisation	251,858	258,639	265,429	272,595	280,038	287,153
Landfills	1,087,975	1,125,344	1,162,855	1,225,366	1,238,352	1,298,681
Resource Recovery Parks	3,312,246	3,445,957	3,735,448	4,201,124	4,454,153	4,596,124
Loan Interest	492,352	457,238	503,274	601,281	618,183	505,493
Depreciation	476,296	519,554	570,752	643,710	668,423	689,688
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>7,831,612</b>	<b>8,148,642</b>	<b>8,694,089</b>	<b>9,453,356</b>	<b>9,847,762</b>	<b>9,931,477</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(752,675)</b>	<b>(590,692)</b>	<b>(552,188)</b>	<b>(290,992)</b>	<b>(473,125)</b>	<b>(784,968)</b>
TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED						
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(752,675)</b>	<b>(590,692)</b>	<b>(552,188)</b>	<b>(290,992)</b>	<b>(473,125)</b>	<b>(784,968)</b>
Capital	182,250	721,975	2,514,509	2,348,723	395,217	478,919
Transfer to Reserves	266,096	194,923	148,275	74,228	42,888	279,588
Loan Principal	841,065	846,931	938,716	1,050,951	1,065,353	1,072,013
	<b>536,736</b>	<b>1,173,137</b>	<b>3,049,312</b>	<b>3,182,910</b>	<b>1,030,333</b>	<b>1,045,552</b>
SOURCE OF FUNDS						
Restricted Reserves Applied	-	-	79,794	252,457	88,900	-
Loans Raised	60,440	653,583	2,398,766	2,286,743	273,010	355,864
	<b>60,440</b>	<b>653,583</b>	<b>2,478,560</b>	<b>2,539,200</b>	<b>361,910</b>	<b>355,864</b>
NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION						
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	476,296	519,554	570,752	643,710	668,423	689,688
	<b>476,296</b>	<b>519,554</b>	<b>570,752</b>	<b>643,710</b>	<b>668,423</b>	<b>689,688</b>
	<b>536,736</b>	<b>1,173,137</b>	<b>3,049,312</b>	<b>3,182,910</b>	<b>1,030,333</b>	<b>1,045,552</b>

# Engineering (cont.)

Solid Waste - "Where the money comes from"



- Restricted Reserves Applied
- Loans Raised
- Targeted Rates
- Sundry Income
- Fees and Recoveries
- General Rates

## viii. Rivers

### What we do

Tasman District Council maintains 285 kilometres of the region's rivers in order to carry out its statutory roles to promote soil conservation and mitigate damage caused by floods. These rivers are "classified" and funded by a differential river rating system. The rivers are on private, Council and Crown (Department of Conservation, Land Information New Zealand) lands. The associated river protection works such as stopbanks, rock and willows are owned, maintained and improved by Council.

Council involvement in rivers outside the classification scheme is limited to carrying out river and soil conservation works, which have some defined community benefit. These are not Council-owned assets as the landowner takes over ongoing responsibility to maintain the asset. However these works are an integral part of the river control system.

### Why we do it

The provision of river management services is considered to be a core function of local government. Prior to 1992 rivers were managed by the Nelson Catchment Board followed by the Nelson-Marlborough Regional Council. In 1992 the functions of a catchment board under the Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941 were transferred to Tasman District Council.

The service provides many public benefits such as a level of flood protection to dwellings in the flood plain for selected rivers, river management and river maintenance. It is considered necessary and beneficial to the community that the Council undertakes the planning, implementation, and maintenance of these river services in the District in accordance with their respective legislative requirements and responsibilities.

## Engineering (cont.)

### Contribution to Community Outcomes

Council operates, maintains and improves the infrastructure assets relating to rivers on behalf of the ratepayers. It strives to meet the level of service required to enhance community development and improve the environmental and recreational assets in the Tasman District.

The rivers activities contribute to the Community Outcomes as detailed below:

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our unique and special natural environment is bountiful, healthy, clean and protected.	Our river protection and flood mitigation activities are carried out so that the impacts on the natural river environments are minimised to a practical but sustainable level, and use best practices in the use of the District's natural resources.
Our built urban and rural environments are functional, pleasant, safe and sustainably managed.	Our river protection works and flood control structures protect our most "at risk" communities and rural areas from flooding and are maintained in a safe and cost-effective manner.
Our transport and essential services are sufficient, efficient and sustainably managed.	Our river protection and flood mitigation structures are maintained in an environmentally sustainable manner to a level supported by the community.

### Our goal

We aim to maintain river systems in a cost effective manner in such a way that the community and individual landowners are provided with protection and management systems to a level acceptable to that community, taking into account affordability.

### Key issues

The key issues for the rivers activity over the coming years are:

- Ensuring that the standard of river works is maintained to a consistent standard in accordance with the Rivers Annual Operations and Maintenance Programme (AOMP).
- Responding to community requirements where there is support to upgrade levels of protection to a level that is sustainable and supported by the community.

- The affordability of the Lower Motueka River flood control project and the need to consult further with the public on the design and timing of the project prior to construction proceeding.

Our approach going forward is as follows:

- Continued funding at the level that adequately supports the current maintenance programme to ensure river management objectives are met.
- Upgrade the Motueka River stopbank system at Motueka and Riwaka.
- Review the current Rivers X and Y classification system, and the X, Y and Z targeted rating system to ensure it adequately and equitably raises the funding necessary to implement the river management activities (refer to the Funding Impact Statement in Volume 2 of the Ten Year Plan for details of the rating system).

Our level of service – What the Council will do (including significant changes) and how it will measure performance

Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Levels of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance by Year 10
1. Our river protection and flood mitigation activities are carried out so that the impacts on the natural river environments are minimised to a practical but sustainable level, and use best practices in the use of the District's natural resources.	All river maintenance and construction activities comply with any required resource consents.	A global consent is held for all river structures to be maintained up to an annual event.  Existing approved stopbanks are able to be maintained to the existing design standard. Consents are held for all maintenance works and all current capital works.	100%	100%
	The 285km of X and Y classified rivers are cleared of Crack Willow (pest tree species) at a rate of 15km of river length per year.	Council has commenced crack willow clearing as part of the AOMP scheduled works.  Council is presently achieving a total of 5km of river length per year.	Year 1 = 15km Year 2 = 30km Year 3 = 45km (cumulative totals)	150km (cumulative total)
2. We provide flood protection to a level that the community is prepared to fund.	Council prepares and investigates new schemes in line with the community needs.	Hydraulic analysis, catchment modelling, flood inspections and catchment planning investigations show flood mitigation schemes perform in accordance with the designed level of service.	100%	100%
	The Riwaka River stopbanks are maintained to a 1-in-20 year flood return standard.	30% of the Riwaka stopbanks are presently maintained to a 1-in-20 year flood return standard.	30%	60%
	The Lower Motueka River stopbanks are maintained to a 1-in-100 year flood return standard.	30% of the Lower Motueka River stopbanks are maintained to a 1-in-100 year flood return standard.	30%	65%
	The Waimea River stopbanks are maintained to a 1-in-50 year flood return standard.	The Waimea River stopbanks are maintained to a 1-in-50 year flood return standard.	100%	100%
3. We manage the river alignment to minimise bank erosion up to an annual event in the X and Y rating areas.	Rivers are maintained within the X and Y classification area to the annual allocated budget.	Council maintains the X and Y classified river areas to Council standards and within 10% of the annual approved budget.	100%	100%
	Capital projects are carried out on time, within budget and to the appropriate standard.			
4. In River Z rating areas we provide technical support and funding assistance when available.	All River Z rating enquires will be responded to within 10 working days.	Council presently responds to River Z related enquires within 10 days 95% of the time.	100%	100%

## Engineering (cont.)

Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Levels of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance by Year 10
5. Existing access to the rivers are maintained in a safe and efficient manner.	The public are able to access the Council's rivers systems unless for safety reasons they are restricted by the undertaking of the annual river maintenance works programme.	Council maintains public access to the maintained river systems throughout the District 95% of the time.	100%	100%
6. River works are planned with community input and professionally implemented.	An annual rivers maintenance programme as agreed with the communities is constructed to Council standards.	Council consults with all interest groups annually in accordance with Resource Consent NN010109 on the proposed AOMP schedule of works.	In place and operating	In place and operating
	River Care Groups, iwi, Fish and Game and DOC are consulted annually on the rivers annual maintenance programme.	River Care group meetings are held annually to discuss the AOMP maintenance programme.  Council's Rivers Activity Management Plan and Ten Year Plan are available to the public in the Council Libraries and service centres.	Continue to do the same	Continue to do the same
7. Enquires relating to our river systems are responded to promptly.	We are able to respond to enquires within timeframes specified in our operations and maintenance contracts.  We receive less than 12 complaints per year relating to the maintenance of river works.	Council staff are available to respond to customer enquiries during office hours.  Facility for receiving and handling emergency calls after hours.  Council receives less than 12 complaints relating to river works per year.	100%	100%
8. There are adequate measures in place to know when flooding may occur and to provide a limited response during a flood event.	We have a facility for receiving and handling emergency calls after office hours.	Council has an after hours call centre that receives calls 24/7 and contractors and system managers have duty staff who are contactable to respond to emergencies	100%	100%
	We have a monitoring system in place to provide information of the key river flows.	Council is presently developing a new rainfall and river flow data system which will supply up to date information through the internet on a 24-hour basis.	100%	100%
	The Council's rivers maintenance contractor has adequate resources available in case of major flood damage. The rivers maintenance contractor is available to respond to emergencies.	All contractors have approved emergency response processes and adequate resources available on a 24 hour standby.	100%	100%



## Major activities

Activity	2009/10 to 2011/12 Years 1 to 3	2012/13 to 2018/19 Years 4 to 10
Lower Motueka Stopbank	\$634,963	\$13,382,886
Riwaka Stopbank	-	\$263,472

## Key assumptions and uncertainties

The most significant assumptions and uncertainties that underlie the approach are fully described in the Rivers Activity Management Plan. Key assumptions have been made about:

- The location, condition and performance of some assets.
- The scale of future growth and the capacity of some systems.
- The timing of projects.
- How projects will be funded.
- The scope of the projects needed and thus the estimated cost.

## Deferred capital schemes

No schemes have been deferred from the Ten Year Plan however, there are a number of significant schemes which are scheduled to progress in the 11–20 year period. Please refer to the Rivers AMP for further details.

## Significant negative effects

An assessment of significant negative effects that the river works activity may have is provided below – effects include those on the social, economic, environmental or cultural well-being of the community.

- Gravel extraction - Over extraction in some areas could cause a requirement for rock stabilisation of banks (a cost to the rivers programme) and changes in groundwater levels.
- The requirement for the eradication of crack willow by Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry over the next 10 years may have a significant negative effect on the bank protection work if an alternative suitable replacement tree species cannot be found.
- Inappropriate use of river berms can cause amenity issues to river users and adjacent land owners.

## Engineering (cont.)

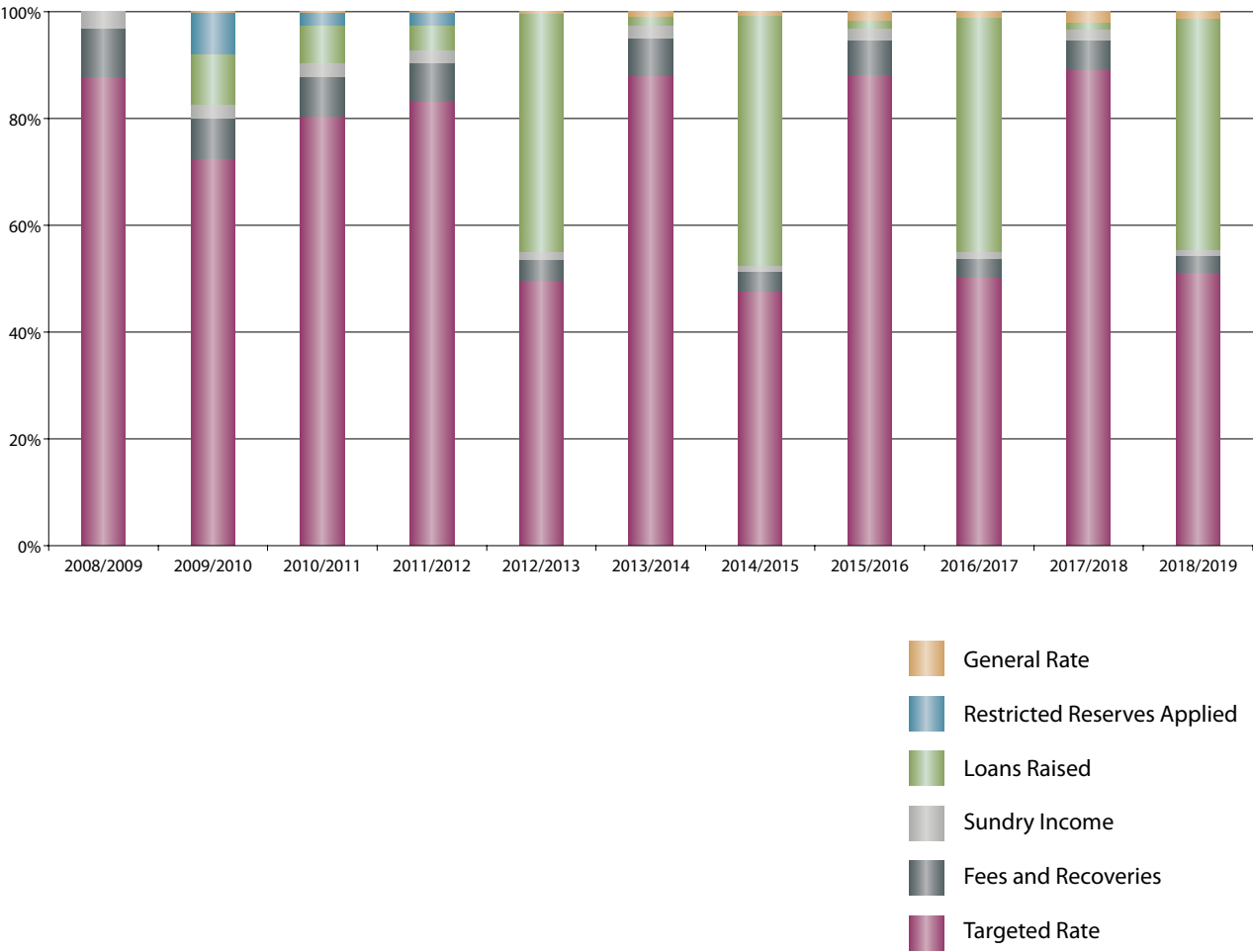
### Cost of Service Statement (including an allowance for inflation)

Rivers	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>					
General Rate	-	1,289	3,578	5,272	18,593
Targeted Rate	2,148,930	2,103,592	2,455,050	2,725,291	2,938,092
Fees & Recoveries	219,524	219,420	226,048	232,242	238,280
Sundry Income	75,864	75,483	79,418	83,297	85,502
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>2,444,318</b>	<b>2,399,784</b>	<b>2,764,094</b>	<b>3,046,102</b>	<b>3,280,467</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>					
General District	1,753,881	1,922,348	2,036,627	2,204,529	2,182,027
Loan Interest	-	9,540	26,411	38,769	137,061
Depreciation	25,741	28,270	30,122	29,649	27,154
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>1,779,622</b>	<b>1,960,158</b>	<b>2,093,160</b>	<b>2,272,947</b>	<b>2,346,242</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(664,696)</b>	<b>(439,626)</b>	<b>(670,934)</b>	<b>(773,155)</b>	<b>(934,225)</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(664,696)</b>	<b>(439,626)</b>	<b>(670,934)</b>	<b>(773,155)</b>	<b>(934,225)</b>
Capital	431,547	860,254	866,643	901,753	3,425,583
Loan Principal	-	3,355	9,372	13,955	48,870
Transfer to Reserves	258,890	103,500	113,067	115,687	126,493
	25,741	527,483	318,148	258,240	2,666,721
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>					
Restricted Reserves Applied	-	230,867	75,000	75,000	-
Loans Raised	-	268,346	213,026	153,591	2,639,567
	-	499,213	288,026	228,591	2,639,567
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>					
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	25,741	28,270	30,122	29,649	27,154
	25,741	28,270	30,122	29,649	27,154
	25,741	527,483	318,148	258,240	2,666,721

Rivers	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	20016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
INCOME						
General Rate	31,204	46,554	61,622	77,318	92,715	109,678
Targeted Rate	3,124,081	3,324,050	3,538,129	3,949,813	4,319,935	4,543,758
Fees & Recoveries	244,619	251,075	257,929	265,125	272,204	279,718
Sundry Income	87,826	90,201	92,654	95,158	97,618	100,238
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>3,487,730</b>	<b>3,711,880</b>	<b>3,950,334</b>	<b>4,387,414</b>	<b>4,782,472</b>	<b>5,033,392</b>
OPERATING COSTS						
General District	2,227,571	2,286,827	2,344,064	2,547,401	2,621,437	2,656,298
Loan Interest	229,445	341,469	450,628	563,655	673,641	794,394
Depreciation	26,779	29,266	29,153	31,658	31,411	33,574
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>2,483,795</b>	<b>2,657,562</b>	<b>2,823,845</b>	<b>3,142,714</b>	<b>3,326,489</b>	<b>3,484,266</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(1,003,935)</b>	<b>(1,054,318)</b>	<b>(1,126,489)</b>	<b>(1,244,700)</b>	<b>(1,455,983)</b>	<b>(1,549,126)</b>
TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED						
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(1,003,935)</b>	<b>(1,054,318)</b>	<b>(1,126,489)</b>	<b>(1,244,700)</b>	<b>(1,455,983)</b>	<b>(1,549,126)</b>
Capital	868,028	4,068,567	892,460	4,363,549	1,143,659	4,952,471
Loan Principal	82,591	124,071	165,595	209,529	253,507	302,383
Transfer to Reserves	138,211	151,249	159,152	156,484	155,232	172,973
	84,895	3,289,569	90,718	3,484,862	96,415	3,878,701
SOURCE OF FUNDS						
Restricted Reserves Applied	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loans Raised	58,116	3,260,303	61,565	3,453,204	65,004	3,845,127
	58,116	3,260,303	61,565	3,453,204	65,004	3,845,127
NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION						
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	26,779	29,266	29,153	31,658	31,411	33,574
	26,779	29,266	29,153	31,658	31,411	33,574
	84,895	3,289,569	90,718	3,484,862	96,415	3,878,701

# Engineering (cont.)

Rivers - "Where the money comes from"





Kohatu Bridge during flood.

## Engineering (cont.)

### Capital expenditure drivers

Subsidised Land Transportation Capital Analysis	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$	2013/2014 Budget \$
Growth	150,053	165,614	220,943	217,574	387,570
Level of Service	2,043,197	1,933,581	2,147,866	2,317,871	2,994,426
Other	7,503,944	8,123,184	8,181,736	8,690,882	8,687,628
<b>Total</b>	<b>9,697,194</b>	<b>10,222,379</b>	<b>10,550,545</b>	<b>11,226,327</b>	<b>12,069,624</b>

Non Subsidised Land Transportation Capital Analysis	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$	2013/2014 Budget \$
Growth	837,272	704,318	231,294	170,131	835,618
Level of Service	1,250,510	487,778	1,266,818	1,551,948	1,736,680
Other	389,979	417,319	391,145	388,335	510,739
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,477,761</b>	<b>1,609,415</b>	<b>1,889,257</b>	<b>2,110,414</b>	<b>3,083,037</b>

Coastal Structures Capital Analysis	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$	2013/2014 Budget \$
Growth	1,785,533	668,369	548,540	564,010	1,162,310
Level of Service	-	29,291	46,077	162,435	6,974
Other	41,284	-	39,494	-	6,974
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,826,817</b>	<b>697,660</b>	<b>634,111</b>	<b>726,445</b>	<b>1,176,258</b>

Aerodromes Capital Analysis	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$	2013/2014 Budget \$
Level of Service	-	-	16,456	-	-
Other	-	-	16,456	-	20,922
<b>Total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>32,912</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>20,922</b>

Subsidised Land Transportation Capital Analysis	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
Growth	210,546	263,030	306,585	219,396	296,915
Level of Service	2,352,727	2,966,030	2,735,119	2,810,118	3,407,547
Other	9,150,413	9,415,311	9,744,819	9,798,070	10,650,436
Total	11,713,686	12,644,371	12,786,523	12,827,584	14,354,898

Non Subsidised Land Transportation Capital Analysis	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
Growth	1,931,366	2,855,219	1,824,697	1,935,040	790,262
Level of Service	2,528,564	3,362,170	4,349,801	3,564,165	2,387,262
Other	1,010,107	754,624	935,918	532,272	620,271
Total	5,470,037	6,972,013	7,110,416	6,031,477	3,797,795

Coastal Structures Capital Analysis	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
Growth	598,880	615,650	632,455	650,035	667,325
Level of Service	-	7,388	-	7,800	-
Other	23,955	105,892	25,298	72,803	53,386
Total	622,835	728,930	657,753	730,638	720,711

Aerodromes Capital Analysis	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
Level of Service	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-
Total	-	-	-	-	-

## Engineering (cont.)

### Capital expenditure drivers

Water Supply Capital Analysis	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$	2013/2014 Budget \$
Growth	523,643	2,062,404	1,615,811	1,706,878	1,831,429
Level of Service	2,341,867	3,442,230	6,482,927	8,396,608	8,986,769
Other	1,746,574	1,080,242	1,335,100	905,249	1,058,097
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,612,084</b>	<b>6,584,876</b>	<b>9,433,838</b>	<b>11,008,735</b>	<b>11,876,295</b>

Wastewater Capital Analysis	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$	2013/2014 Budget \$
Growth	3,013,066	1,563,292	138,452	696,597	735,883
Level of Service	255,729	2,005,272	362,993	938,647	870,228
Other	2,457,882	3,362,795	2,943,429	4,875,073	5,661,288
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,726,677</b>	<b>6,931,359</b>	<b>3,444,874</b>	<b>6,510,317</b>	<b>7,267,399</b>

Stormwater Capital Analysis	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$	2013/2014 Budget \$
Growth	156,759	211,597	183,309	239,562	931,905
Level of Service	1,063,561	1,492,943	1,959,441	1,754,417	2,434,319
Other	271,749	321,523	44,740	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,492,069</b>	<b>2,026,063</b>	<b>2,187,490</b>	<b>1,993,979</b>	<b>3,366,224</b>

Solid Waste Capital Analysis	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$	2013/2014 Budget \$
Level of Service	1,581,354	1,053,120	2,080,820	189,141	23,014
Other	629,750	912,297	779,294	264,780	159,236
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,211,104</b>	<b>1,965,417</b>	<b>2,860,114</b>	<b>453,921</b>	<b>182,250</b>



Water Supply Capital Analysis	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	20016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
Growth	1,225,785	1,776,244	369,097	292,712	2,369,560
Level of Service	4,490,911	5,346,973	3,216,265	3,693,499	939,850
Other	2,331,992	2,013,798	2,637,688	1,502,114	1,231,143
Total	8,048,688	9,137,015	6,223,050	5,488,325	4,540,553

Wastewater Capital Analysis	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	20016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
Growth	2,309,227	181,311	485,383	984,517	670,577
Level of Service	710,226	203,308	413,950	456,192	544,978
Other	2,741,118	2,478,421	2,811,450	5,545,345	4,660,245
Total	5,760,571	2,863,040	3,710,783	6,986,054	5,875,800

Stormwater Capital Analysis	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	20016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
Growth	623,506	489,931	1,055,916	1,217,764	1,385,174
Level of Service	2,241,416	3,461,591	3,626,452	1,844,760	2,285,887
Other	12,984	-	206,002	157,115	-
Total	2,877,906	3,951,522	4,888,370	3,219,639	3,671,061

Solid Waste Capital Analysis	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	20016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
Level of Service	266,682	82,739	110,925	78,953	84,720
Other	455,293	2,431,770	2,237,798	316,264	394,199
Total	721,975	2,514,509	2,348,723	395,217	478,919

# Community Services

The Community Services section is broken down into five groups of related activities:

- Libraries
- Cultural services and community grants
- Community recreation
- Community facilities, parks and reserves, and camping grounds
- Community housing

The 10 year cost of the Community Services activities are outlined in the table below.

Community	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
Libraries	1,825,739	2,079,156	2,251,047	2,439,444	2,550,044
Cultural Services and Community Grants	448,123	539,266	596,823	611,920	538,791
Community Recreation	539,676	659,102	693,265	711,493	759,170
Camping Grounds	406,442	415,919	280,548	291,162	290,580
Parks and Reserves	6,117,934	6,688,958	7,055,122	7,376,474	7,446,516
Community Facilities	5,946,461	4,691,344	5,661,555	8,731,611	4,415,685
Community Housing	624,306	510,492	510,904	523,171	535,880
<b>TOTAL COSTS</b>	<b>15,908,681</b>	<b>15,584,237</b>	<b>17,049,264</b>	<b>20,685,275</b>	<b>16,536,666</b>

Community	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
Libraries	2,658,226	2,770,258	2,916,045	3,063,942	3,177,578	3,315,474
Cultural Services and Community Grants	541,814	551,087	564,848	586,948	596,985	612,269
Community Recreation	784,806	811,390	829,205	857,481	881,817	908,569
Camping Grounds	293,400	299,903	302,996	308,621	314,497	314,519
Parks and Reserves	7,882,850	8,044,891	8,409,954	8,861,921	8,928,573	9,368,031
Community Facilities	4,827,382	4,517,194	4,399,712	4,523,045	4,588,030	4,444,330
Community Housing	544,998	569,345	564,899	577,844	590,621	596,920
<b>TOTAL COSTS</b>	<b>17,533,476</b>	<b>17,564,068</b>	<b>17,987,659</b>	<b>18,779,802</b>	<b>19,078,101</b>	<b>19,560,112</b>

Details of each of these groups of activities are outlined in the following pages. These pages cover what the Council does in relation to each activity group, why we do it, the contribution of the activities to the Community Outcomes, the activity goal, the key issues relating to the activity, how we will measure our performance, the key things we will be doing in relation to the activity and funding of the activity.

## Community Services (cont.)

### i. Libraries

#### What we do

Tasman District Libraries provide quality services to the community, promoting lifelong learning and creative use of leisure. The libraries provide access to information and leisure as well as space for our communities to interact. Access to information is in a variety of formats including books, electronic databases and other media. An information service is available during all opening hours with qualified staff to help users to find the information they are seeking. Children's services include a variety of activities in all the libraries. Outreach services to the homebound as well as to preschools, and other organisations are provided by the libraries.

Service is to all residents of the District through libraries in Richmond, Motueka, Takaka and Murchison. Electronic resources are provided via the Council Libraries website and in the libraries. The Richmond Library is also the District library, providing services throughout the District.

Link libraries that provide limited book stock only. These operate in Wakefield, Tapawera, Mapua, Collingwood and Dovedale.

#### Why we do it

The Council is required by law and community expectation to promote the well-being of the community. Libraries develop an informed community whose members are literate and inspired.

## Contribution to Community Outcomes

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our vibrant community is safe, well, enjoys an excellent quality of life and supports those with special needs.	Libraries provide safe space for our community to interact. Libraries provide resources which enrich quality of life for all.
Our community understands regional history, heritage and culture.	Libraries collect and preserve local heritage materials. Libraries are involved in regional history/heritage projects which will increase access to the local historical/cultural information and materials.
Our diverse community enjoys access to a range of spiritual, cultural, social, educational and recreational services.	Libraries provides access to a wide range of materials in a variety of formats to support the recreational, educational, cultural, social, and business needs of the community.
Our participatory community contributes to District decision-making and development.	Libraries are open to all in the community and freely provide unbiased access to all information; as such libraries are an integral part of a strong democracy at local and national levels.

### Our goal

- We provide access to information and leisure through a variety of media.
- We create social capital by providing safe public space for the use of the community in a variety of ways.
- We connect users to the world at large through traditional (print) and newer information technologies.

### Key issues

Opportunities for the library are likely to be:

- maximising collaboration within the public library sector (especially neighbouring districts), with other library sectors, and with outside agencies/organisations.
- using technology to provide more services to our customers.

Challenges for the library are likely to be:

- growing the numbers of library users
- maintaining funding levels to achieve set goals
- complying with the Library and Information Association New Zealand Aotearoa (LIANZA) Standards as population increases.

## Community Services (cont.)

Our level of service – What the Council will do (including significant changes) and how it will measure performance

Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance By Year 10
Access to information and leisure sources that satisfy the needs of the community, delivered within the libraries and through outreach programming.	TDC collections compare favourably measured against the LIANZA standard for library book stocks.	Book stocks are currently at 72% of the LIANZA standard.	The annual Council book budget will increase by \$20,694 in 2009/10 and a further \$67,035 in 2010/11, and these figures will be inflation adjusted over future years. This will achieve 75% of the LIANZA standard for book stocks by 2012.	The Council book budget increase of \$87,729 will continue from 2011/12 to 2018/19. It will be inflation adjusted over the 10 years. This will achieve 85% of the LIANZA standard for book stocks by 2019.
	TDC runs modern software with sufficient capacity and functionality to enable public access to the collection.	Current software is at capacity and no longer well supported.	TDC libraries will install new library management software in 2011/2012 with increased capacity and functionality to allow better access to the collections, and TDC will fund ongoing support for the new software.	Software will be upgraded as required.
	Residents can participate in the digital world via well connected computers in the libraries, measured against the recommended number of computers in the LIANZA standard.	With the assistance of the Aotearoa People's Network, we achieved 100% compliance with the LIANZA Standard in 2008.	Ongoing 100% compliance with the recommendations in the LIANZA Standard.	Ongoing 100% compliance with the recommendations in the LIANZA Standard.
	Tasman District residents are fairly or very satisfied with the public libraries, as measured through the annual residents' survey.	82% of Tasman residents are fairly or very satisfied with the public libraries.	85% of Tasman residents are fairly or very satisfied with the public libraries by 2012.	87% of Tasman residents are fairly or very satisfied with the public libraries by 2019.
	A postal delivery service is implemented throughout the District on a cost recovery basis.	Currently no postal delivery service.	Service in place by 2009/10.	Continue service based on demand.
	Additional information is available digitally.	Some database information is available digitally.	Digital downloadable audio books by 2012.	Digital newspapers are available by 2019.

Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance By Year 10
Access to special collections, and other media as well as professional help to find regional and heritage information	Users have easy access to the wealth of materials available.	Poor access to much of the special collections without specialist help.	If external funding can be secured, we will digitise artefacts and load them on to the regional history website.	If external funding can be secured for cataloguing and digitising print materials, TDC residents will be able to easily access these collections.
Access to a variety of information, leisure, social resources, and services to support those with special needs, via the libraries in Richmond, Motueka, Takaka and Murchison	TDC library buildings provide adequate spaces to enable the delivery of quality library services as measured against the LIANZA standard.	Library building floor area currently at Richmond is 40% of the LIANZA standard.	The current redevelopment of the library at Richmond will see TDC achieve 100% of the LIANZA standard for library space by 2010.	The Richmond Library floor area is maintained at 100% of the LIANZA standard.
		The Takaka and Murchison Libraries floor areas currently meet the LIANZA standard.	The Takaka and Murchison Libraries floor areas are maintained at 100% of the LIANZA standard.	The Takaka and Murchison Libraries floor areas are maintained at 100% of the LIANZA standard.
		The Motueka Library floor area is currently around 50% of the LIANZA standard.	The Motueka Library floor area is retained at its current size.	Council will investigate options for increasing the Motueka Library floor area by 2018/2019.

## Major activities

### First three years –

- Renovation of the library at Richmond which will positively impact major services at the Richmond library site. These services are: provision of library service to Richmond and surrounding area, and district services – activities which support library services across the district. This work is scheduled for completion in December 2009.
- Replacement of the library management software (LMS). Request for Proposal (RFP), selection and purchase of a new LMS will be undertaken in 2011/2012.
- Growth of collections – district wide.
- New Services years 1–3 to include: postal delivery service, increased digital collections (e.g. digital editions of newspapers, digital downloadable audio books, premium lending collection).
- Complete renovation of the website so it can function as the fifth branch – with e-commerce enabled and functionality to allow for the delivery of digital services.
- Growth of services in line with population driven demand.

## Community Services (cont.)

Following seven years –

- Continued growth of collections to reach 85 percent of NZ Standard.
- Continual increase in digitally available services.
- Continued growth in number of public access computers.
- Increase in programming and outreach from libraries.
- Evolution of website as fifth branch.
- Growth of services in line with population driven demand.

Key assumptions and uncertainties

- Trends in technology for library and information services indicate an increase in the scope and range of digital services that will be provided by libraries in the short to medium-term.
- Increased delivery of digital services via the website.
- Capital expenditure costs around generic technology (Microsoft applications) will continue to reside with Council's Information Services budgets.
- Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) technology is likely to become a feasible option for libraries of our size. This will assist the deployment of staff resources.
- Collaborative ventures with Nelson/Marlborough, Top of the South group (Christchurch and north), and nationally will become increasingly viable as a means to achieve more by pooling resources.

New capital expenditure

The only new capital expenditure proposed for libraries over the next 20 years is the upgrade and expansion of the library in Richmond which houses both the Richmond and District library services. The budget for this is contained in the Council's property activity.

Significant negative effects

There are no significant negative effects from the activities.





Takaka Memorial Library.

## Community Services (cont.)

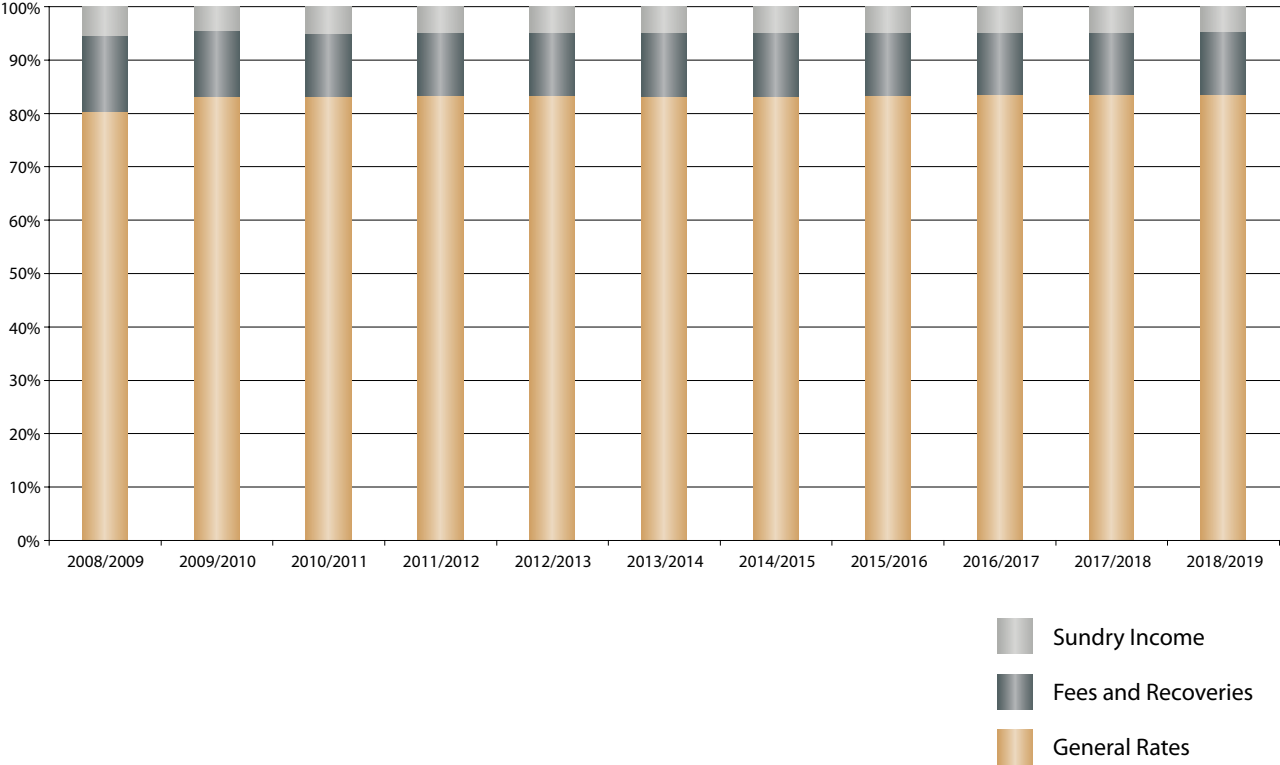
### Cost of Service Statement (including an allowance for inflation)

Libraries	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>					
General Rates	1,540,223	1,905,957	2,061,784	2,196,061	2,260,189
Fees & Recoveries	272,180	282,449	294,696	306,016	317,413
Sundry Income	102,715	102,485	123,253	129,376	133,229
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>1,915,118</b>	<b>2,290,891</b>	<b>2,479,733</b>	<b>2,631,453</b>	<b>2,710,831</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>					
District Operations	269,517	222,608	245,388	258,487	279,986
District Library	716,624	1,039,478	1,104,046	1,153,589	1,185,280
Motueka Library	400,843	451,885	464,229	528,398	538,545
Takaka Library	274,136	255,510	274,689	287,226	292,500
Murchison Library	6,624	7,967	8,676	9,207	9,222
Link Libraries	2,171	2,620	2,857	3,033	3,038
Tapawera Library	15,338	16,674	17,704	18,507	18,733
Depreciation	140,486	82,414	133,458	180,997	222,740
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>1,825,739</b>	<b>2,079,156</b>	<b>2,251,047</b>	<b>2,439,444</b>	<b>2,550,044</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(89,379)</b>	<b>(211,735)</b>	<b>(228,686)</b>	<b>(192,009)</b>	<b>(160,787)</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(89,379)</b>	<b>(211,735)</b>	<b>(228,686)</b>	<b>(192,009)</b>	<b>(160,787)</b>
Capital	229,865	294,149	362,144	373,006	383,527
	140,486	82,414	133,458	180,997	222,740
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>					
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	140,486	82,414	133,458	180,997	222,740
	140,486	82,414	133,458	180,997	222,740
	140,486	82,414	133,458	180,997	222,740

Libraries	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
INCOME						
General Rates	2,321,233	2,391,013	2,500,669	2,611,260	2,689,186	2,789,405
Fees & Recoveries	329,235	341,543	354,365	368,041	380,232	396,055
Sundry Income	137,044	140,736	144,568	148,490	152,346	156,449
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>2,787,512</b>	<b>2,873,292</b>	<b>2,999,602</b>	<b>3,127,791</b>	<b>3,221,764</b>	<b>3,341,909</b>
OPERATING COSTS						
District Operations	289,924	301,008	311,654	379,369	393,029	410,012
District Library	1,217,042	1,251,856	1,332,338	1,367,326	1,407,511	1,462,622
Motueka Library	552,805	569,066	585,003	593,208	610,481	633,707
Takaka Library	300,418	309,488	317,959	322,624	332,199	344,579
Murchison Library	9,598	11,224	10,163	10,547	10,982	11,154
Link Libraries	3,164	3,313	3,351	3,478	3,624	3,682
Tapawera Library	19,375	20,098	20,491	21,169	21,914	22,371
Depreciation	265,900	304,205	335,086	366,221	397,838	427,347
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>2,658,226</b>	<b>2,770,258</b>	<b>2,916,045</b>	<b>3,063,942</b>	<b>3,177,578</b>	<b>3,315,474</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(129,286)</b>	<b>(103,034)</b>	<b>(83,557)</b>	<b>(63,849)</b>	<b>(44,186)</b>	<b>(26,435)</b>
TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED						
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(129,286)</b>	<b>(103,034)</b>	<b>(83,557)</b>	<b>(63,849)</b>	<b>(44,186)</b>	<b>(26,435)</b>
Capital	395,186	407,239	418,643	430,070	442,024	453,782
	265,900	304,205	335,086	366,221	397,838	427,347
NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION						
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	265,900	304,205	335,086	366,221	397,838	427,347
	265,900	304,205	335,086	366,221	397,838	427,347
	265,900	304,205	335,086	366,221	397,838	427,347

# Community Services (cont.)

Libraries - "Where the money comes from"



## ii. Cultural Services and Community Grants

### What we do

The role of this activity is strengthening communities by providing the resources for community initiatives and community organisations to enable them to achieve their objectives by way of grants. Grants are predominately for 'not for profit' community and voluntary groups working for the benefit of Tasman District communities.

These are the various contestable funding streams provided by Council in 2009/2010: School Swimming Pool Subsidy (\$55,874), Community Grants (\$170,726), Tasman \$200 Ships (\$3,104), Mature Person Scholarships (\$5,174), Creative Communities (\$31,041) on behalf of Creative NZ and the SPARC Rural Travel Fund (\$17,590) on behalf of SPARC. These are inflation adjusted each year.

In addition to the contestable funds the Council allocates annual grants to various cultural services including: the Provincial Museum, Motueka and Golden Bay Museums and The Suter art gallery.

The community is invited to apply for grants subject to eligibility criteria. Application forms are available from Council offices, libraries and on-line. A special Council Committee considers applications.

### Why we do it

Council is required by community expectation to promote the well-being of the communities in its District. This requires community growth and participation. Community organisations are often staffed by volunteers, but provide a key service throughout the region. These services require support to remain sustainable.

## Community Services (cont.)

### Contribution to Community Outcomes

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our vibrant community is safe, well, enjoys an excellent quality of life and supports those with special needs.	Supports and funds 'not for profit' organisations and individuals who deliver services in our district that contribute to Council's Community Outcomes.
Our diverse community enjoys access to a range of spiritual, cultural, social, educational and recreational services.	Assists community-led facilities, projects and initiatives to deliver benefits across the broader community.
Our participatory community contributes to District decision-making and development	Enabling organisations to work with Council to deliver benefits across the community.

### Our goal

Our aim is to support quality cultural and community services that enable participation in suitable, relevant, and enjoyable activities and environments, and to enable communities to lead initiatives to help themselves.

### Key issues

- Funding from external agencies is subject to external review.
- Voluntary sector is facing challenges of a reduction in volunteer hours being available, compliance with health and safety requirements, and reduced sponsorship and grant money available. This is likely to increase the demand for Council grant funding. It may be difficult to meet community expectations on the amount of grant funding available.
- Council needs to ensure we continue to get value for money from grants dispersed. It is estimated by the NZ Federation of Voluntary Welfare Organisations that for every dollar an organisation receives they return \$3 to \$5 worth of services to the community.
- Implementing the new community development fund.

Our level of service – What the Council will do (including significant changes) and how it will measure performance

Levels Of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance By Year 10
Provide grants to community groups to deliver services and facilities that enhance community well-being.	Grants are fully allocated to groups and individuals who meet our funding criteria.  Groups are delivering the services outlined in their applications and that they receive grant money to provide services to the community.	100% of grant funding is allocated.  75% of accountability forms are returned completed.	100% of grant funding is allocated.  90% of accountability forms are returned completed.	100% of grant funding is allocated.  90% of accountability forms are returned completed.

#### Major activities

- Allocation of contestable grants.
- Ongoing allocation of funding to cultural services, e.g. Museums and The Suter art gallery.
- Annual review of grants funding criteria and process.
- Implementing new Community Development Fund.

#### Key assumptions and uncertainties

No significant changes to grants funds over the next 10 years.

Council will continue to provide grants for community initiatives.

#### New capital expenditure

There are no assets held in this activity or proposed capital expenditure during the 10 year period.

#### Significant negative effects

There are no significant negative effects from the activities.

## Community Services (cont.)

### Cost of Service Statement (including an allowance for inflation)

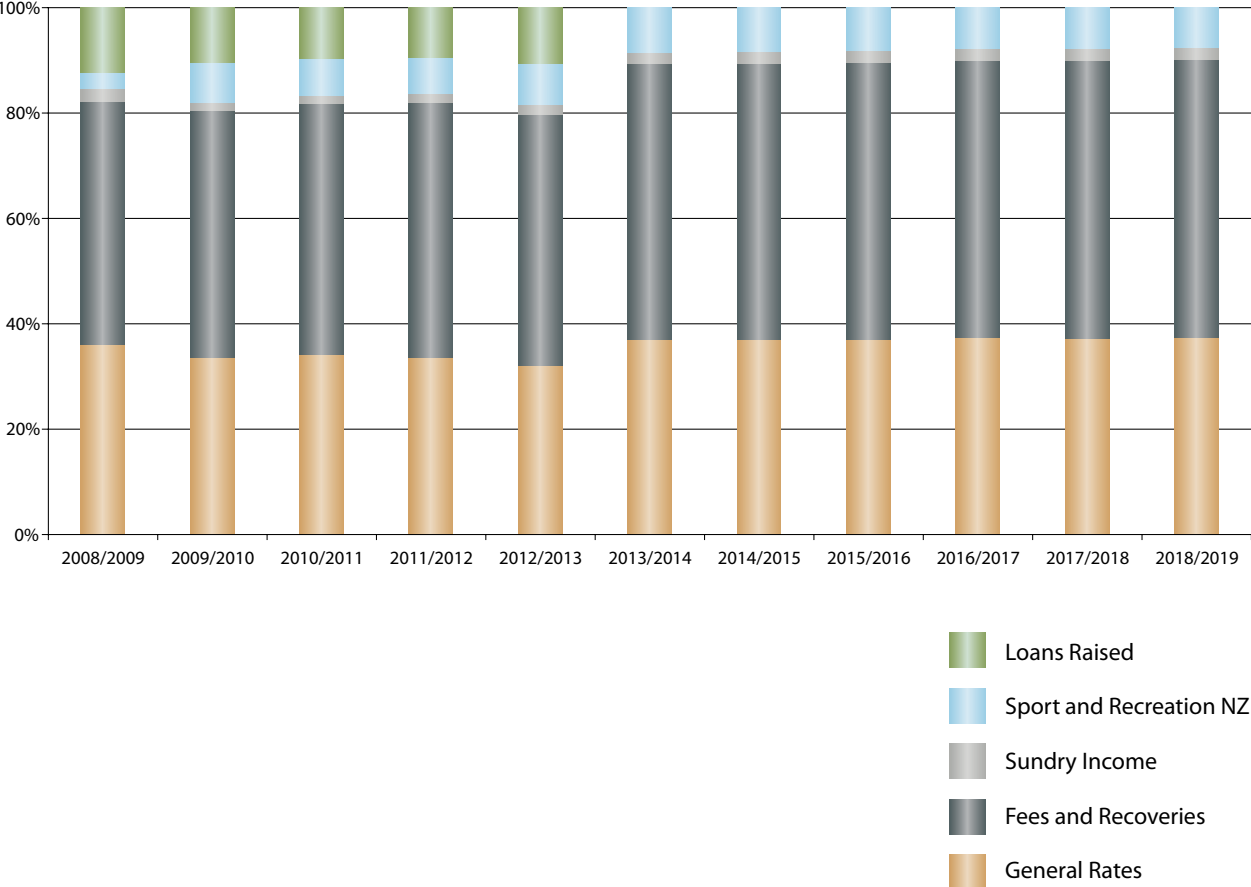
Cultural Services and Community Grants	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>					
General Rates	353,019	386,408	426,187	425,917	363,891
Sport & Recreation NZ	30,000	87,000	87,000	87,000	87,000
Fees & Recoveries	44,084	48,778	63,095	77,443	65,697
Sundry Income	24,020	17,080	20,541	21,560	22,203
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>451,123</b>	<b>539,266</b>	<b>596,823</b>	<b>611,920</b>	<b>538,791</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>					
Council Grants	302,155	326,549	371,961	375,371	312,135
Sport & Recreation NZ Grants	30,000	87,000	87,000	87,000	87,000
Creative New Zealand Grants	31,703	31,041	32,006	32,845	33,689
Community Sport Fund Grants	5,493	5,174	5,334	5,474	5,615
The Suter Te Aratoi o Whakatu	73,975	76,542	78,922	80,990	83,072
Loan Interest	4,797	12,960	21,600	30,240	17,280
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>448,123</b>	<b>539,266</b>	<b>596,823</b>	<b>611,920</b>	<b>538,791</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(3,000)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(3,000)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Loan Principal	3,000	-	-	-	600,000
Advances Given	120,000	120,000	120,000	120,000	120,000
	<b>120,000</b>	<b>120,000</b>	<b>120,000</b>	<b>120,000</b>	<b>720,000</b>
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>					
Advances Repaid	-	-	-	-	600,000
Loans Raised	120,000	120,000	120,000	120,000	120,000
	<b>120,000</b>	<b>120,000</b>	<b>120,000</b>	<b>120,000</b>	<b>720,000</b>



Cultural Services and Community Grants	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
INCOME						
General Rates	384,158	389,353	398,477	416,096	421,519	431,974
Sport & Recreation NZ	87,000	87,000	87,000	87,000	87,000	87,000
Fees & Recoveries	47,817	51,281	55,279	59,105	63,079	67,221
Sundry Income	22,839	23,453	24,092	24,747	25,387	26,074
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>541,814</b>	<b>551,087</b>	<b>564,848</b>	<b>586,948</b>	<b>596,985</b>	<b>612,269</b>
OPERATING COSTS						
Council Grants	329,245	335,291	345,329	363,864	370,199	381,625
Sport & Recreation NZ Grants	87,000	87,000	87,000	87,000	87,000	87,000
Creative New Zealand Grants	34,568	35,457	36,482	37,463	38,482	39,544
Community Sport Fund Grants	5,761	5,909	6,080	6,244	6,414	6,591
The Suter Te Aratoi o Whakatu	85,240	87,430	89,957	92,377	94,890	97,509
Loan Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>541,814</b>	<b>551,087</b>	<b>564,848</b>	<b>586,948</b>	<b>596,985</b>	<b>612,269</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED						
NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loan Principal	-	-	-	-	-	-
Advances Given	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-
SOURCE OF FUNDS						
Advances Repaid	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loans Raised	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-

## Community Services (cont.)

Cultural Services and Community Grants - "Where the money comes from"



### iii. Community Recreation

#### What we do

The Community Recreation activity provides for the recreational and cultural needs of the communities of the Tasman District. This is done via projects that support and develop the community engagement with recreation, sports, arts and heritage. The activity requires working collaboratively with community and government agencies to ensure sustainability of programmes. Where gaps exist in services that should be provided, there is a role to advocate and work on behalf of the community.

#### Why we do it

Active and involved communities are sustainable and healthy communities. Recreation and leisure activities contribute to the regions prosperity and identity. The Community Recreation Activity is an essential component of Council's business in terms of:

- How it relates to the communities.
- How it strengthens its communities.
- How it supports its communities.
- How it maintains an accurate picture of community opportunities and challenges.

## Community Services (cont.)

### Contribution to Community Outcomes

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our unique and special natural environment is bountiful, healthy, clean and protected.	Encouraging low impact engagement with and enjoyment of the natural environment.
Our built urban and rural environments are functional, pleasant, safe and sustainably managed.	The activity provides information to encourage safe use of the environment with activities that do not cause negative impact.
Our transport and essential services are sufficient, efficient and sustainably managed.	Advising planners to ensure active transport is included in Council's provision of transport services.
Our vibrant community is safe, well, enjoys an excellent quality of life and supports those with special needs.	Providing and supporting quality recreational services which enable participation in suitable relevant and enjoyable activities life long.
Our community understands regional history, heritage and culture.	Promotion and celebration of our history and diverse cultures.
Our diverse community enjoys access to a range of spiritual, cultural, social, educational and recreational services.	Promotion and delivery of recreational services that reflect the diversity of the Tasman District.
Our participatory community contributes to district-decision-making and development.	Ensuring communication to communities encourages engagement.
Our growing and sustainable economy provides opportunities for us all.	Working in partnership with community, business, government and professional groups to strengthen and grow the economy.

#### Our goal

Council's aim is to enhance the quality of life of the community by providing and supporting quality recreational services which enable participation in suitable, relevant and enjoyable activities and environments lifelong.

#### Key issues

Partnership and funding with external agencies' is subject to external agencies policy decisions. The growth in population raises expectations of service delivery but also brings new and valuable skills to the region.

Our level of service – What the Council will do (including significant changes) and how it will measure performance

Levels of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if ..	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance by Year 10
The activity provides information to encourage use of our environment and that the activities of others do not cause negative impact.	The community can access the information to enable safe and positive interaction with our environment.	61% of residents have seen or read Walk or Bike Tasman, as measured by Communitrak Survey undertaken at least three yearly.	60% of residents have seen or read Walk or Bike Tasman, as measured by Communitrak Survey undertaken at least three yearly.	65% of residents have seen or read Walk or Bike Tasman, as measured by Communitrak Survey undertaken at least three yearly.
Work with user groups and advocates to ensure active transport is included in Council's provision of transport services.	We have more people getting to work/school walking or cycling.	2001 Census show that of commuters 6.19% walk and 3.85% cycle.  The 2003 school survey showed that 8.1% of students cycle.	Raise the rates of walking and cycling consistent with the Tasman Walking and Cycling Strategy.	Raise the rates of walking and cycling consistent with the Tasman Walking and Cycling Strategy.
Providing and supporting quality recreational services which enable participation in suitable, relevant, and enjoyable activities and environments lifelong.	Residents are informed of and participating in relevant safe leisure activities.	75% of the community is either fairly or very satisfied with Council recreation programmes as measured by Communitrak Survey undertaken at least three yearly.	75% of the community is either fairly or very satisfied with Council recreation programmes as measured by Communitrak Survey undertaken at least three yearly.	75% of the community is either fairly or very satisfied with Council recreation programmes as measured by Communitrak Survey undertaken at least three yearly.
Promotion and celebration of our history and cultures.  Support of facilities and services that house our regions stories, artifacts and arts.	Residents are satisfied with the information available in publications and the experiences and access to the regions arts, culture and heritage.	95% of residents who have seen at least one of the recreation publications are fairly or very satisfied with them as measured by Communitrak Survey undertaken at least three yearly.	90% of residents who have seen at least one of the recreation publications are fairly or very satisfied with them as measured by Communitrak Survey undertaken at least three yearly.	90% of residents who have seen at least one of the recreation publications are fairly or very satisfied with them as measured by Communitrak Survey undertaken at least three yearly.
Promotion and delivery of events and recreational services that reflect the diversity of the District.	Residents attending a range of Council organised and supported activities and events are satisfied.	80% of the community is very or fairly satisfied with Council activities or events as measured by Communitrak Survey undertaken at least three yearly.	80% of the community is very or fairly satisfied with Council activities or events as measured by Communitrak Survey undertaken at least three yearly.	80% of the community is very or fairly satisfied with Council activities or events as measured by Communitrak Survey undertaken at least three yearly.
Community development is supported with staff advice and funding support.	Information to support communities is accessible and relevant.  Information about grants assistance is accessible and appropriate. The administration of funding is clear and transparent.	70% of the community is very or fairly satisfied with the community assistance as measured by Communitrak Survey undertaken at least three yearly.	70% of the community is very or fairly satisfied with the community assistance as measured by Communitrak Survey undertaken at least three yearly.	70% of the community is very or fairly satisfied with the community assistance as measured by Communitrak Survey undertaken at least three yearly.

## Community Services (cont.)

### Major activities

#### First three years:

- Support of community development via advice, grants and partnership arrangements. Particularly Way2Go, a Nelson Tasman Active Communities project. The aim of the Way2Go programme is to break down barriers to physical activity by providing programmes and information about achievable physical activity and/or active recreation opportunities in local communities.
- Support of regional recreation programmes.
- Provision of community events and activities including promotion via website, Mudcakes and Roses, Boredom Busters, JAM Magazine, Newslines, Found Directory, Bike/Walk Tasman, Hummin in Tasman and other media.
- Facilitate the Youth Council with regional Recreation Coordinators.
- Consider implementing actions identified as priorities in the Nelson Tasman Regional Arts Strategy.
- Preparation of a youth strategy.

### Key assumptions and uncertainties

Council will continue to deliver current activities and programmes and to receive contestable funding for these activities from external organisations.

### Trends in community expectations

In the community satisfaction surveys there has been no indication by the community for a change in the Council's role in the Community Recreation services.

### Technological change

Technology change has the ability to impact on the scope of service and the manner of delivery but there are no predicted technological changes that will have a significant effect on the activity in the medium term.

### Changes in legislation and policies

Changes to Community Recreation Services may be driven internally through change of emphasis on increasing service or externally by other organisations such as the Government.

### New capital expenditure

There are no assets held in this activity or proposed capital expenditure during the 10 year period.

### Significant negative effects

There are no significant negative effects from the activities.



Sundial Square, Richmond.

## Community Services (cont.)

### Cost of Service Statement (including an allowance for inflation)

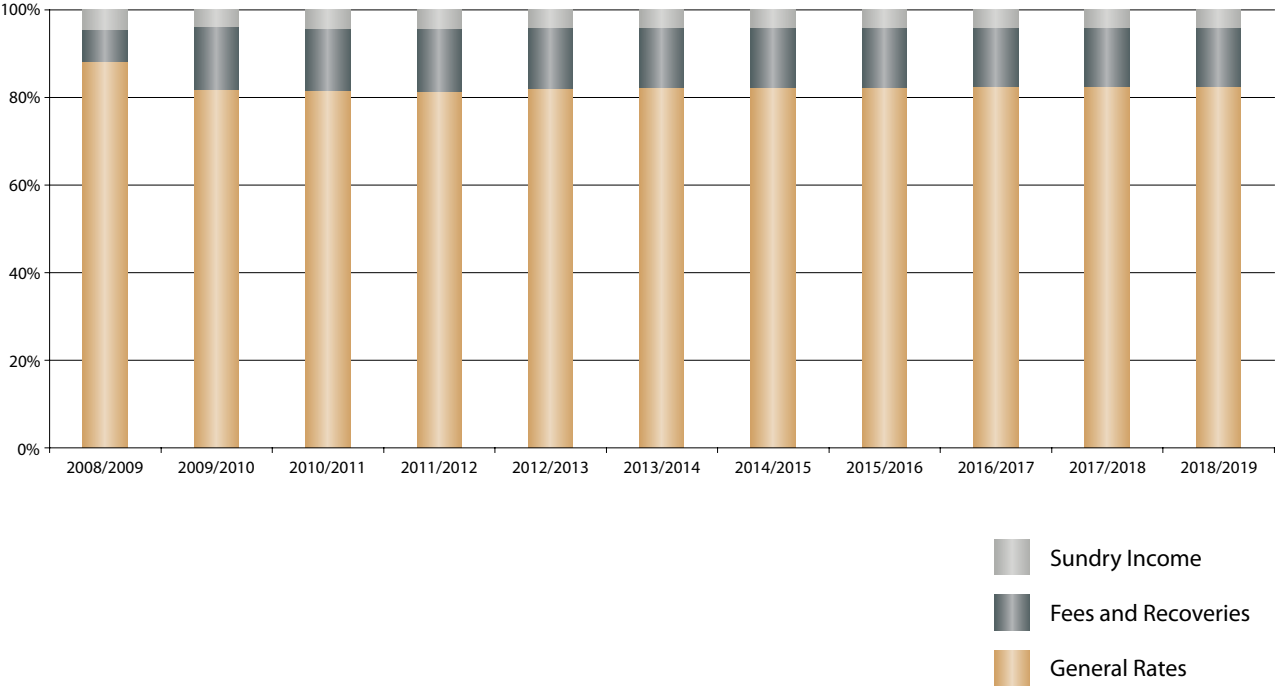
Community Recreation	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>					
General Rates	474,727	538,488	564,904	579,005	623,150
Fees & Recoveries	39,535	96,256	99,162	101,880	104,530
Sundry Income	24,021	23,969	28,828	30,258	31,158
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>538,283</b>	<b>658,713</b>	<b>692,894</b>	<b>711,143</b>	<b>758,838</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>					
Community Advisory Service	449,513	565,590	596,874	612,608	657,771
Boredom Busters	28,005	29,489	30,406	31,203	32,005
School Swimming Pool Subsidies	52,839	55,874	57,612	59,121	60,640
Walk Tasman Booklets	7,926	7,760	8,002	8,211	8,422
Depreciation	1,393	389	371	350	332
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>539,676</b>	<b>659,102</b>	<b>693,265</b>	<b>711,493</b>	<b>759,170</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>1,393</b>	<b>389</b>	<b>371</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>332</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>1,393</b>	<b>389</b>	<b>371</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>332</b>
	<b>1,393</b>	<b>389</b>	<b>371</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>332</b>
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>					
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	1,393	389	371	350	332
	<b>1,393</b>	<b>389</b>	<b>371</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>332</b>
	<b>1,393</b>	<b>389</b>	<b>371</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>332</b>



Community Recreation	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	20016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>						
General Rates	645,129	668,022	681,938	706,147	726,490	749,018
Fees & Recoveries	107,310	110,142	113,149	116,305	119,411	122,707
Sundry Income	32,052	32,914	33,811	34,730	35,628	36,588
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>784,491</b>	<b>811,078</b>	<b>828,898</b>	<b>857,182</b>	<b>881,529</b>	<b>908,313</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>						
Community Advisory Service	680,786	704,708	719,454	744,793	766,084	789,681
Boredom Busters	32,840	33,684	34,657	35,590	36,558	37,567
School Swimming Pool Subsidies	62,223	63,822	65,667	67,433	69,267	71,179
Walk Tasman Booklets	8,642	8,864	9,120	9,366	9,620	9,886
Depreciation	315	312	307	299	288	256
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>784,806</b>	<b>811,390</b>	<b>829,205</b>	<b>857,481</b>	<b>881,817</b>	<b>908,569</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>315</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>307</b>	<b>299</b>	<b>288</b>	<b>256</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>						
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>315</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>307</b>	<b>299</b>	<b>288</b>	<b>256</b>
	<b>315</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>307</b>	<b>299</b>	<b>288</b>	<b>256</b>
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>						
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	315	312	307	299	288	256
	<b>315</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>307</b>	<b>299</b>	<b>288</b>	<b>256</b>
	<b>315</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>307</b>	<b>299</b>	<b>288</b>	<b>256</b>

# Community Services (cont.)

Community Recreation - "Where the money comes from"



## iv. Community Facilities and Parks and Reserves

### 1.1 Parks and Reserves

#### What we do

Tasman District Council manages 595 hectares of reserve land comprising a range of parks, reserves, open spaces and recreational facilities (including 41 playgrounds) for and on behalf of the community. Easily accessible parks and open spaces provide active recreation, play and social opportunities for both residents and visitors. Council's activities in this area aim to assist in the development of healthy, active, functioning communities.

Parks and reserves includes the provision of:

- Urban open spaces and amenity reserves.
- Formal parks and gardens.
- Trees, plots and verges.
- Sports grounds.
- Rabbit Island.
- Rural recreation and esplanade reserves.
- Walkway reserves.
- Scenic and special interest parks.

#### Why we do it

Council is required by law and community expectation to manage the use, development and protection of land and natural resources in a way that protects environmental standards and promotes community well-being.

Council recognises it plays a key role in creating the environment in which communities can prosper and enjoy improved health and well-being. The provision of open spaces and recreational facilities influences the way in which people can take part in the life of the community and makes the choice for people to be more active more convenient, easy, safe and enjoyable.

## Community Services (cont.)

### Contribution to Community Outcomes

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our unique and special natural environment is bountiful, healthy, clean and protected.	<p>Protection of the natural environment and ecologically significant areas.</p> <p>Provision and enhancement of open space.</p> <p>Vegetation enhancement and awareness.</p> <p>Enhanced community involvement in conservation and restoration work.</p> <p>Protection and enhancement of coastal and riparian areas.</p>
Our built urban and rural environments are functional, pleasant, safe and sustainably managed.	<p>Provision and enhancement of open space and an interconnected open space network.</p> <p>Provision of neighbourhood and community parks within walking distance of homes.</p>
Our vibrant community is safe, well, enjoys an excellent quality of life and supports those with special needs.	<p>Provision of open space and recreation facilities that cater for and promote active lifestyles. This includes casual activities such as walking and cycling, and organised sports and recreation activities.</p> <p>Reserves and facilities are designed and managed to ensure users safety and cater for the needs of the whole community.</p>
Our diverse community enjoys access to a range of spiritual, cultural, social, educational and recreational services.	<p>Provision of high quality open space, recreation and cultural facilities that provides a range of leisure and cultural opportunities.</p>

#### Our goal

We aim to provide parks, reserves and recreational facilities that promote the physical, psychological, environmental and social well-being of communities in Tasman District.

- Ongoing development of walking and cycling tracks and networks at various locations.
- Investigation of Sportsville multi code clubs throughout the district, e.g. Moutere Hills facility.

#### Key issues

- High population growth and subsequent demand for additional urban reserve land.
- A general shortage of urban reserve land in Richmond.
- The focus on catering for growth and on development of new reserves, has resulted in a decline in quality of older reserves and significant variance in service levels between new and older reserves.
- Improving the quality of services we deliver on rural community reserves.
- Coastal protection and access.

Our level of service – What the Council will do (including significant changes) and how it will measure performance

Levels Of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance by Year 10
Interconnected open space network and recreation facilities that provide a range of leisure opportunities and meet the needs of users and the community.	Area of actively maintained reserve land above 4ha/1000 residents as measured by Yardstick <sup>1</sup> .	Current level of service of 10.3ha/1000 residents.	Future performance to be amended from current stated target of 4ha/1000 residents to 10ha/1000 residents.	Area of actively maintained reserve land to be a minimum of 10ha/1000 residents.
	We have a minimum of 4 playgrounds per 1000 children under 15 years old.	Currently we have 4.3 playgrounds per 1000 children under 15.	100% compliance with standard.	100% compliance with standard.
	Resident satisfaction with reserves score above 80% - as measured by Communitrak surveys <sup>2</sup> undertaken at least 3 yearly.	79% of Tasman residents are fairly or very satisfied with the parks and reserves.	80% satisfaction.	80% satisfaction.
	We have a current reserves strategy in place.	No reserves strategy currently in place.	Reserves strategy to be completed by June 2010.	Updating reserves strategy, as required.
	Parks, reserves, playgrounds and sportsfields are maintained in accordance with contractual standards <sup>3</sup> .	Not currently measured in this way. To be measured through audits and inspections.	90% compliance with contractual standards.	90% compliance with contractual standards.
	Maintenance and safety queries and faults are dealt with promptly as per contractual standards (e.g. within 3 working days, unless specified as urgent when it will be done within 24 hours).	Not currently measured in this way. To be measured through audits and inspections.	85% compliance with contractual standards.	85% compliance with contractual standards.

<sup>1</sup> Yardstick

Yardstick™ is an international parks benchmarking initiative. It involves council parks departments participating in an annual self-assessment survey. Information collected includes levels of service, financial information, best practice, asset management and policy and planning. The information is collated at the national level and made available to the councils. Over half of the councils in New Zealand are members, as is the Department of Conservation.

<sup>2</sup> Communitrak survey

Survey of residents' opinions that the Council has undertaken by an independent research agency.

<sup>3</sup> Contractual standards

Standards in the Parks and Reserves Asset Management Contracts, covering lawn mowing, maintenance of plants, weed removal, and equipment (e.g. furniture, playgrounds) inspections and maintenance.

## Community Services (cont.)

### Major activities

- Undertake capital works programme.
- Prepare a Reserves Strategy.
- Review reserve management plans that are 10 years old and have not had an interim review.

In addition to the above reserve specific projects the Council has identified a range of projects it can do to enhance the natural environment and outdoor recreational opportunities. Some of the projects are increasing or enhancing existing services and others are new projects.

Activity/Project	Notes	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Ongoing cost Total Years 4 – 10
Designing and constructing township entrance signage.	New signage and landscaping at District State Highway entrances.	\$20,660	\$21,296	\$21,856	-
Treasured Pathway – upgrading signage and promotional materials (working with other agencies).	Joint project with DOC, NCC and MDC.	\$5,165	\$15,972	\$16,392	\$42,308
Amenity planting in Tasman District.	Tree policy, town street planting.	\$10,330	\$5,324	\$5,464	\$42,308
Waimea Inlet enhancement (working with other agencies).	Ongoing development of walkway linkages.	\$5,165	\$5,324	\$5,464	\$42,308
Rabbit Island – new walkways and cycleways.	Increasing access to the forestry areas for recreation.	\$5,165	\$15,972	\$5,464	\$42,308
Waimea River Park – enhancing walking, cycling, swimming and native replanting.	Confluence of Waimea, Wairoa and Wai-iti Rivers.	\$20,660	\$21,296	\$54,642	\$423,092
Contribution to developing the Kawatiri Rail Trail.	Support for external groups.	-	\$5,324	\$5,464	\$42,308

### Key assumptions and uncertainties

- The reserves operating cost projections provide for an average annual growth increase of 1.2 percent per annum over the 10 year planning period.
- Ongoing capital development programme is based on funding from reserve financial contributions as anticipated.

### New expenditure

RICHMOND			
Project	2009/2010	2010/2011	2011/2012
Walkways/cycleways	\$165,136	\$133,141	\$137,135
Sports fields	-	\$90,536	\$65,825
Picnic areas	\$20,660	\$21,296	\$38,249
Gardens	\$46,458	-	\$32,848
Playgrounds	\$15,482	\$133,142	\$54,854
Estuary reserve	-	-	\$197,474
Miscellaneous	\$20,174	\$42,606	\$32,795

MOTUEKA			
Project	2009/2010	2010/2011	2011/2012
Walkways/cycleways	\$61,961	\$53,250	\$54,768
Sportsfields	\$67,126	\$63,926	-
Picnic areas	\$51,605	\$58,583	\$21,942
Gardens	\$30,990	\$13,310	\$10,928
Playgrounds	\$25,803	\$47,931	\$54,854
Coastcare	\$36,146	\$37,275	\$38,334
Miscellaneous	\$48,074	\$56,495	\$99,685

GOLDEN BAY			
Project	2009/2010	2010/2011	2011/2012
Walkways/cycleways	\$61,953	\$85,186	\$87,426
Sports fields	-	\$15,977	-
Picnic areas	-	\$10,648	-
Gardens	\$20,660	-	\$38,248
Playgrounds	\$30,000	\$63,908	\$43,883
Tennis courts	\$85,210	-	-
Coastcare	\$51,735	\$53,344	\$54,742
New reserves	\$30,963	-	-
Miscellaneous	\$41,371	\$85,330	\$54,742

## Community Services (cont.)

<b>MOUTERE/LAKES/MURCHISON</b>			
<b>Project</b>	<b>2009/2010</b>	<b>2010/2011</b>	<b>2011/2012</b>
Walkways/cycleways	\$82,577	\$106,504	\$87,724
Sports fields	\$92,889	\$21,302	\$21,942
Picnic areas	\$20,660	\$31,944	\$38,249
Gardens	\$10,330	\$29,815	\$109,665
Playgrounds	-	\$42,605	\$43,883
Tennis courts	\$30,963	-	\$82,912
Coastcare	\$25,825	\$26,621	\$27,321
New reserves	\$361,235	-	-
Hall trusts	-	\$5,326	\$32,912
Miscellaneous	\$152,024	\$53,309	\$21,942
Mapua waterfront development \$1 million	\$516,050	\$532,565	-

<b>DISTRICT</b>			
	<b>2009/2010</b>	<b>2010/2011</b>	<b>2011/2012</b>
Planning and protected trees	\$51,710	\$32,006	\$27,731
Halls and reserves	\$144,620	\$167,709	\$191,244
Re-vegetation	\$77,475	\$79,860	\$81,960
Rainbow Skifield	\$90,000	-	-



#### Years 4–10

The following total amounts are planned for capital expenditure (includes expenditure on cemeteries and public toilets) in each of the following areas:

- Richmond \$4,954,437
- Motueka \$2,801,343
- Golden Bay \$2,516,849
- Moutere/Lakes/Murchison \$5,292,831
- District \$3,093,214

Refer to tables in Section 6.3 of the Community Services AMP for project details.

#### Funding for future capital works

The majority of the capital works programme is funded from income received through the Reserve Financial Contributions. Some major projects, e.g. Motueka Recreation Centre, are funded from the Facilities Rate (refer to page 305).

#### Other capital works issues

The growth assumptions underpin our capital works programme. If the projected growth does not occur there could be implications for our income streams which could impact on our ability to deliver the capital expenditure programme.

#### Significant negative effects

There are no significant negative effects from the activities.

## Community Services (cont.)

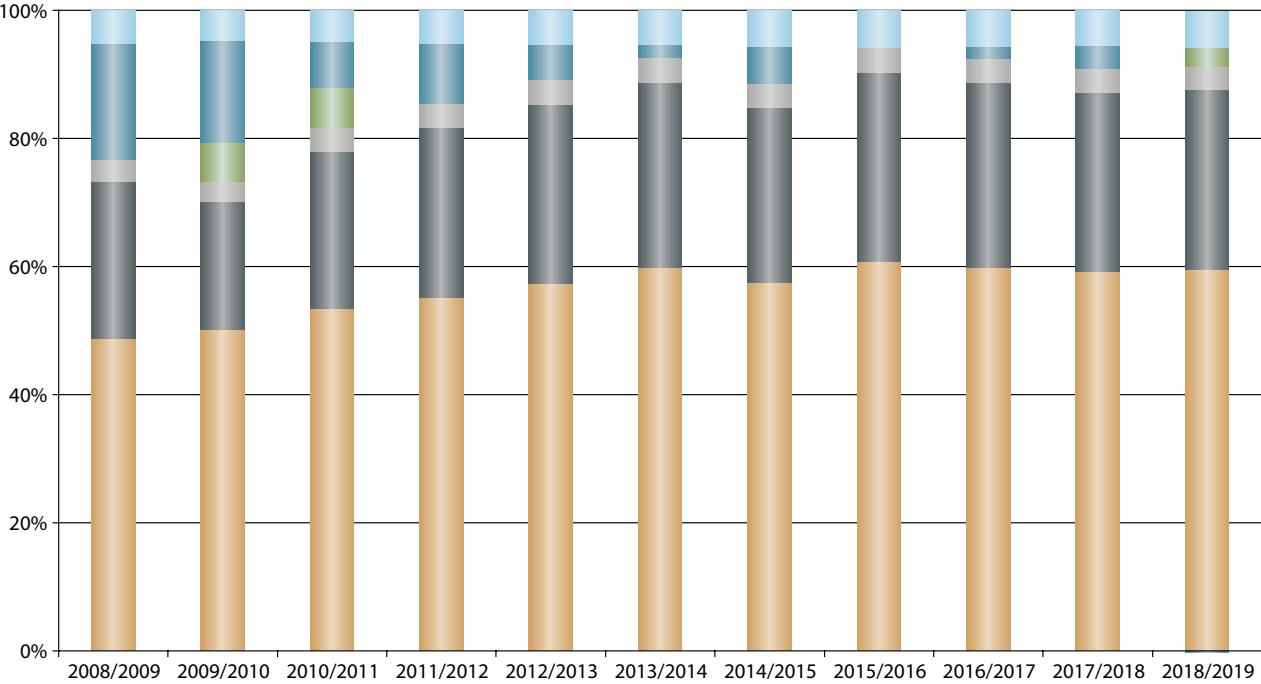
### Cost of Service Statement (including an allowance for inflation)

Parks and Reserves	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>					
General Rates	3,773,078	4,263,472	4,558,954	4,839,635	4,990,352
Fees & Recoveries (incl. Reserve Financial Contributions)	1,900,337	1,691,660	2,101,624	2,333,800	2,422,591
Sundry Income	265,892	265,294	311,262	326,679	336,218
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>5,939,307</b>	<b>6,220,426</b>	<b>6,971,840</b>	<b>7,500,114</b>	<b>7,749,161</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>					
Cemeteries	225,005	301,666	320,026	330,899	337,470
Public Conveniences	410,309	575,188	610,413	629,561	647,701
Urban Open Space & Amenity Reserves	710,210	738,209	796,280	850,006	879,745
Gateway Projects		36,155	47,916	49,176	16,806
Trees Plots and Verges	163,717	176,629	199,145	206,834	210,287
Formal Parks and Gardens	155,611	168,379	181,020	197,800	206,167
Special Interest Sites	80,337	77,475	81,991	88,518	92,999
Sports Grounds	420,575	517,388	545,436	565,364	591,742
Rabbit Island	226,011	346,422	360,723	382,811	391,092
Rural Recreation & Esplanade Reserves	278,543	372,815	411,474	452,619	476,835
Walkways	193,135	166,837	179,803	195,312	210,765
Miscellaneous	127,660	126,502	130,918	134,696	137,867
Asset Management	1,007,987	975,786	1,033,334	1,110,430	1,135,624
Special Purpose Committees	529,795	511,592	530,789	546,165	558,742
Loan Interest	223,976	195,881	218,124	220,361	203,204
Reserve Financial Contributions	728,537	1,181,936	1,150,343	1,111,544	1,000,407
<b>Maintenance Costs</b>					
Depreciation	636,526	220,098	257,387	304,378	349,063
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>6,117,934</b>	<b>6,688,958</b>	<b>7,055,122</b>	<b>7,376,474</b>	<b>7,446,516</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>178,627</b>	<b>468,532</b>	<b>83,282</b>	<b>(123,640)</b>	<b>(302,645)</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>178,627</b>	<b>468,532</b>	<b>83,282</b>	<b>(123,640)</b>	<b>(302,645)</b>
Capital	2,143,611	1,821,789	1,512,489	1,468,523	1,364,904
Transfer to Reserves	-	-	-	-	-
Loan Principal	118,985	202,320	228,535	241,849	234,730
	<b>2,441,223</b>	<b>2,492,641</b>	<b>1,824,306</b>	<b>1,586,732</b>	<b>1,296,989</b>
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>					
Loans Raised	-	516,050	532,565	-	-
Restricted Reserves Applied	1,393,335	1,353,137	617,509	832,176	486,045
Allocation from Camping Grounds, Community Housing & Forestry	405,432	403,356	416,845	450,178	461,881
Advances Repaid	5,930	-	-	-	-
	<b>1,804,697</b>	<b>2,272,543</b>	<b>1,566,919</b>	<b>1,282,354</b>	<b>947,926</b>
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>					
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	636,526	220,098	257,387	304,378	349,063
	<b>636,526</b>	<b>220,098</b>	<b>257,387</b>	<b>304,378</b>	<b>349,063</b>
	<b>2,441,223</b>	<b>2,492,641</b>	<b>1,824,306</b>	<b>1,586,732</b>	<b>1,296,989</b>

Parks and Reserves	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>						
General Rates	5,243,616	5,468,862	5,719,842	5,955,712	6,202,370	6,417,552
Fees & Recoveries (incl. Reserve Financial Contributions)	2,521,655	2,588,202	2,780,542	2,858,098	2,934,411	3,015,403
Sundry Income	345,760	355,082	364,748	374,633	384,357	394,702
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>8,111,031</b>	<b>8,412,146</b>	<b>8,865,132</b>	<b>9,188,443</b>	<b>9,521,138</b>	<b>9,827,657</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>						
Cemeteries	347,012	374,894	389,627	400,491	411,867	421,388
Public Conveniences	665,267	683,793	700,399	719,415	739,155	756,789
Urban Open Space & Amenity Reserves	910,706	958,025	985,892	1,022,424	1,070,970	1,104,592
Gateway Projects	17,223	17,649	18,114	18,573	19,038	19,521
Trees Plots and Verges	216,744	223,831	228,663	235,552	242,936	248,303
Formal Parks and Gardens	219,318	228,243	240,330	248,887	263,994	274,604
Special Interest Sites	98,751	104,709	111,107	116,395	124,382	130,144
Sports Grounds	613,786	642,415	661,965	691,261	714,243	734,356
Rabbit Island	402,043	425,272	435,405	447,507	459,799	471,003
Rural Recreation & Esplanade Reserves	505,335	532,405	553,731	576,176	600,828	622,999
Walkways	225,625	243,593	259,235	278,561	296,203	312,475
Miscellaneous	141,478	145,219	148,957	152,908	156,977	160,896
Asset Management	1,213,218	1,254,423	1,339,343	1,386,091	1,423,652	1,467,692
Special Purpose Committees	574,583	590,877	606,220	623,501	641,120	658,076
Loan Interest	186,826	170,971	155,118	139,293	123,684	119,868
Reserve Financial Contributions	1,166,542	1,032,865	1,114,629	1,310,802	1,108,982	1,308,819
Maintenance Costs						
Depreciation	378,393	415,707	461,219	494,084	530,743	556,506
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>7,882,850</b>	<b>8,044,891</b>	<b>8,409,954</b>	<b>8,861,921</b>	<b>8,928,573</b>	<b>9,368,031</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(228,181)</b>	<b>(367,255)</b>	<b>(455,178)</b>	<b>(326,522)</b>	<b>(592,565)</b>	<b>(459,626)</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>						
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(228,181)</b>	<b>(367,255)</b>	<b>(455,178)</b>	<b>(326,522)</b>	<b>(592,565)</b>	<b>(459,626)</b>
Capital	1,028,647	1,652,909	1,040,451	1,347,133	1,865,602	1,695,007
Transfer to Reserves	-	-	205,727	-	-	25,636
Loan Principal	220,195	220,195	220,195	219,442	214,094	212,237
	<b>1,020,661</b>	<b>1,505,849</b>	<b>1,011,195</b>	<b>1,240,053</b>	<b>1,487,131</b>	<b>1,473,254</b>
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>						
Loans Raised	-	-	-	-	-	320,316
Restricted Reserves Applied	166,830	554,781	-	180,651	375,976	-
Allocation from Camping Grounds, Community Housing & Forestry	475,438	535,361	549,976	565,318	580,412	596,432
Advances Repaid	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>642,268</b>	<b>1,090,142</b>	<b>549,976</b>	<b>745,969</b>	<b>956,388</b>	<b>916,748</b>
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>						
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	378,393	415,707	461,219	494,084	530,743	556,506
	<b>378,393</b>	<b>415,707</b>	<b>461,219</b>	<b>494,084</b>	<b>530,743</b>	<b>556,506</b>
	<b>1,020,661</b>	<b>1,505,849</b>	<b>1,011,195</b>	<b>1,240,053</b>	<b>1,487,131</b>	<b>1,473,254</b>

# Community Services (cont.)

Parks and Reserves – “Where the money comes from”



- Allocation from Camping Grounds, Community Housing and Forestry
- Restricted Reserves Applied
- Advances Repaid
- Loans Raised
- Sundry Income
- Fees and Recoveries
- General Rates



Decks Reserve.

## Community Services (cont.)

### 1.2 Community Buildings

#### What we do

Council provides buildings that assist in meeting the community demand for indoor meeting and recreation spaces. Our current list of Public Halls and Community Buildings includes 24 halls around the District. We provide multi-purpose halls in most small settlements throughout the District. This is a result of historic development and past community needs. In most cases the halls are well used, performing an important community function and are valued assets in the communities.

The quality of public halls varies dependent on their age and past maintenance and improvement history. In most cases they are maintained to a good standard with the assistance of volunteer Hall Management Committees.

The financial data for this activity also incorporates all the projects funded by the Facilities Rate (please refer to page 305 for details of the projects).

#### Why we do it

Public halls and community buildings are provided to deliver a range of benefits including:

- Meeting space for community organisations.
- Meeting space for community gatherings.
- Indoor space for community events.
- Indoor space for recreation and arts activities.

The benefits of community buildings are specifically or generally believed to enhance the community's health and well-being.

## Contribution to Community Outcomes

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our vibrant community is safe, well, enjoys an excellent quality of life and supports those with special needs.	Provision of recreation facilities that caters for and promotes healthy communities through social and recreation activity.  Facilities are designed and managed to ensure users safety and cater for the needs of the whole community.
Our diverse community enjoys access to a range of spiritual, cultural, social, educational and recreational services.	Provision of high quality, recreation and cultural facilities that provide a range of leisure and cultural opportunities.

### Our goal

We aim to provide buildings that assist in meeting the community demand for indoor activities and recreation spaces.

### Key issues

- The development of a building maintenance plan and the establishment of a detailed asset inventory are being undertaken. The majority of the halls are managed by management committees made up of people from the local community and user groups.
- There has been a significant capital and maintenance works programme over the last five to 10 years to bring the buildings up to an acceptable standard, address compliance issues and to meet local needs for facility developments.
- The major future focus will be the implementation of the maintenance plan to ensure that the standard of the buildings is maintained.
- The major issue may be funding any additional maintenance work resulting from the Building Maintenance Plan.
- There is a need for a Community Halls Strategy to address the following issues:
  1. Level of utilisation
  2. Changing communities and patterns of use/demand
  3. Future development requirements
  4. Better defined levels of service
  5. Funding mechanisms and equity

## Community Services (cont.)

Our level of service – What the Council will do (including significant changes) and how it will measure performance

Levels Of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting The Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance By Year 10
Buildings that assist in meeting the community demand for indoor activities and recreation spaces.	Halls and other buildings provided at a local community level provide reasonable access to indoor activities and recreation space and a central focal facility for all significant communities.	New facilities recently provided in some settlements within the district, i.e. Moutere Hills, St Arnaud, Murchison.	Investigating the provision of a new facility in Golden Bay during the first three years.	Construction of new Golden Bay facility in 2012/2013, subject to the outcomes of a feasibility study and public consultation
	We have a current hall strategy in place.	Currently we do not have a hall strategy.	Assist the Mapua community with the upgrade or replacement of the Mapua Hall in 2011/2012 owned by a community trust.	Continue with existing hall upgrades in 2012/2013 and 2017/2018.
	Residents satisfaction with community halls is 80% or above, as measured through the Communitrak Survey, at least three yearly.	Currently measured in the survey in conjunction with recreation facilities which achieve 79% satisfaction.	Contribute to a community facility in Richmond, subject to the outcome of a needs analysis and further public consultation.	Hall strategy to be prepared by June 2011.
			80% satisfaction.	80% satisfaction.



### Major activities

- To undertake the capital works programme.
- To investigate the need for a community facility at Golden Bay.
- To complete a Community Halls Strategy.
- To finalise the Building Maintenance Plan.
- To investigate the development and upgrade of the Wakefield Village Hall and Brightwater Public Hall.
- Assist the Mapua community with the upgrade or replacement of the Mapua Hall.

### Key assumptions and uncertainties

All current Community Buildings continue to be operated with no significant changes

Continue current operation of the public halls by volunteer committees.

### New capital expenditure

#### Years 4–10

- Construct a community facility in Golden Bay, subject to the outcomes of a feasibility study and public consultation.
- Upgrade or develop other community facilities dependent on the outcome of the Hall Strategy.

Refer to tables in Section 6.3 of the Community Services and Parks and Reserves Asset Management Plan for project details.

### Funding for future capital works

From Community Facilities Rate (please refer to page 305).

### Significant negative effects

There are no significant negative effects from the activities.



Memorial Hall, Riwaka.



Memorial Hall, Motueka.



East Takaka Hall.

## Community Services (cont.)

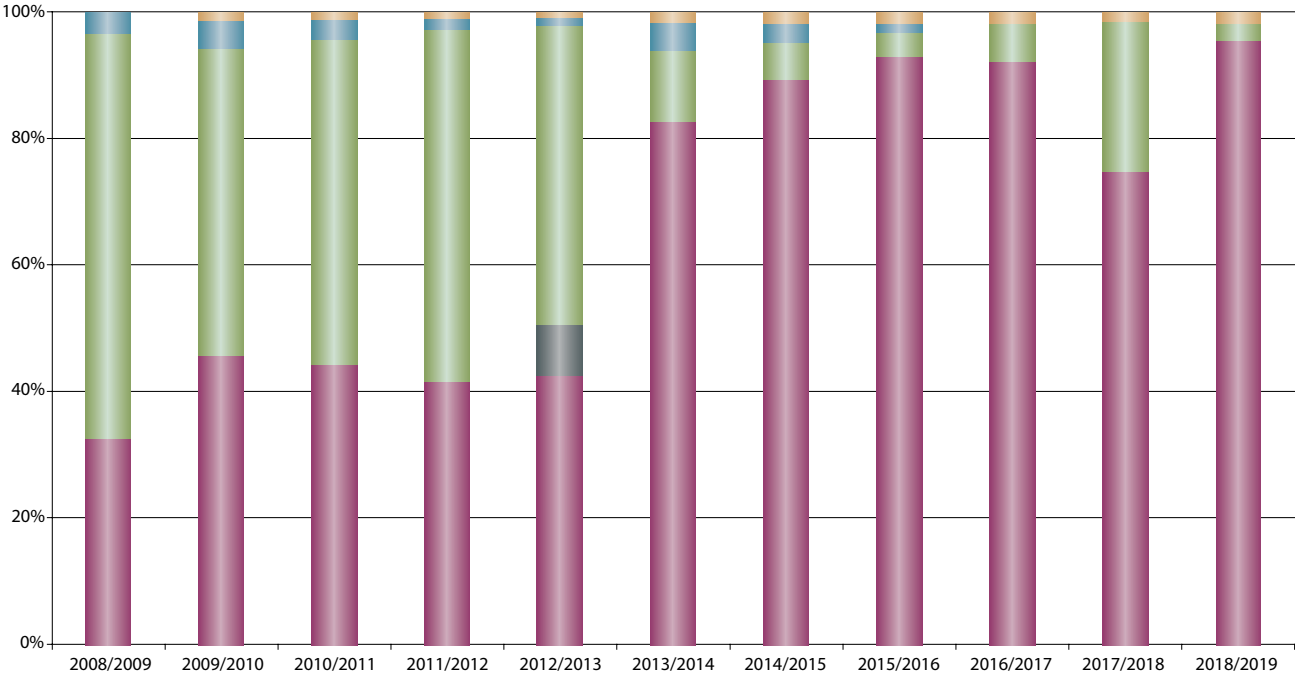
### Cost of Service Statement (including an allowance for inflation)

Community Facilities	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>					
General Rates	-	89,225	90,159	90,968	91,786
Targeted Rate	2,235,910	2,995,244	3,375,773	3,898,037	4,472,170
Fees & Recoveries	-	-	-	-	846,015
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>2,235,910</b>	<b>3,084,469</b>	<b>3,465,932</b>	<b>3,989,005</b>	<b>5,409,971</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>					
Operational Expenses	4,660,675	3,099,947	3,845,972	6,633,371	1,971,416
Loan Interest	983,265	1,506,687	1,718,411	1,997,020	2,305,317
Depreciation	302,521	84,710	97,172	101,220	138,952
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>5,946,461</b>	<b>4,691,344</b>	<b>5,661,555</b>	<b>8,731,611</b>	<b>4,415,685</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>3,710,551</b>	<b>1,606,875</b>	<b>2,195,623</b>	<b>4,742,606</b>	<b>(994,286)</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>3,710,551</b>	<b>1,606,875</b>	<b>2,195,623</b>	<b>4,742,606</b>	<b>(994,286)</b>
Capital	810,000	1,367,533	1,411,297	-	5,358,095
Loan Principal	390,643	552,151	638,761	727,964	854,991
Transfer to Reserves	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>4,911,194</b>	<b>3,526,559</b>	<b>4,245,681</b>	<b>5,470,570</b>	<b>5,218,800</b>
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>					
Restricted Reserves Applied	235,673	279,419	238,751	173,269	129,199
Loans Raised	4,373,000	3,162,430	3,909,758	5,196,081	4,950,649
	<b>4,608,673</b>	<b>3,441,849</b>	<b>4,148,509</b>	<b>5,369,350</b>	<b>5,079,848</b>
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>					
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	302,521	84,710	97,172	101,220	138,952
	<b>302,521</b>	<b>84,710</b>	<b>97,172</b>	<b>101,220</b>	<b>138,952</b>
	<b>4,911,194</b>	<b>3,526,559</b>	<b>4,245,681</b>	<b>5,470,570</b>	<b>5,218,800</b>

Community Facilities	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	20016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
INCOME						
General Rates	92,636	93,494	94,483	95,434	96,417	97,406
Targeted Rate	4,619,423	4,712,966	4,799,983	4,913,033	5,130,027	5,213,445
Fees & Recoveries	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>4,712,059</b>	<b>4,806,460</b>	<b>4,894,466</b>	<b>5,008,467</b>	<b>5,226,444</b>	<b>5,310,851</b>
OPERATING COSTS						
Operational Expenses	2,208,796	1,932,828	1,865,704	2,039,820	2,095,243	1,953,979
Loan Interest	2,441,715	2,408,121	2,358,768	2,309,678	2,311,406	2,305,099
Depreciation	176,871	176,245	175,240	173,547	181,381	185,252
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>4,827,382</b>	<b>4,517,194</b>	<b>4,399,712</b>	<b>4,523,045</b>	<b>4,588,030</b>	<b>4,444,330</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>115,323</b>	<b>(289,266)</b>	<b>(494,754)</b>	<b>(485,422)</b>	<b>(638,414)</b>	<b>(866,521)</b>
TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED						
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>115,323</b>	<b>(289,266)</b>	<b>(494,754)</b>	<b>(485,422)</b>	<b>(638,414)</b>	<b>(866,521)</b>
Capital	-	-	-	-	1,300,070	-
Loan Principal	930,142	933,267	938,267	943,267	965,768	986,394
Transfer to Reserves	-	-	-	39,855	186,835	209,460
	<b>1,045,465</b>	<b>644,001</b>	<b>443,513</b>	<b>497,700</b>	<b>1,814,259</b>	<b>329,333</b>
SOURCE OF FUNDS						
Restricted Reserves Applied	245,279	160,780	74,582	-	-	-
Loans Raised	623,315	306,976	193,691	324,153	1,632,878	144,081
	<b>868,594</b>	<b>467,756</b>	<b>268,273</b>	<b>324,153</b>	<b>1,632,878</b>	<b>144,081</b>
NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION						
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	176,871	176,245	175,240	173,547	181,381	185,252
	<b>176,871</b>	<b>176,245</b>	<b>175,240</b>	<b>173,547</b>	<b>181,381</b>	<b>185,252</b>
	<b>1,045,465</b>	<b>644,001</b>	<b>443,513</b>	<b>497,700</b>	<b>1,814,259</b>	<b>329,333</b>

# Community Services (cont.)

Community Facilities - "Where the money comes from"



- General Rates
- Restricted Reserves Applied
- Loans Raised
- Fees and Recoveries
- Targeted Rate

## 1.3 Swimming Pools

### What we do

The Council owns and contracts out the management of the ASB Aquatic Centre in Richmond which is a modern, all year operation, indoor 25 metre pool with additional leisure features.

Two other small community outdoor pools are provided at Rockville and Upper Takaka, which are managed by the local communities. Funding assistance is also provided by Council to secure community access to some school pools.

### Why we do it

Public swimming pool provision provides recreation facilities with wide ranging benefits:

- Learn to swim programmes which are considered a vital public service given our coastal and river environment and high rate of accidental drowning in New Zealand.
- Physical recreation activity to promote health and well-being.
- Sports and competitive activity.
- Leisure and play activity beneficial to families and children.
- A recreation activity available to all ages, gender and ability.

### Contribution to Community Outcomes

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our vibrant community is safe, well, enjoys an excellent quality of life and supports those with special needs.	Provision of recreation facilities that cater for and promote healthy communities through social and recreation activity.  Facilities are designed and managed to ensure their safety and cater for the needs of the whole community.
Our diverse community enjoys access to a range of spiritual, cultural, social, educational and recreational services.	Provision of high quality, recreation and cultural facilities that provides a range of leisure and cultural opportunities.

### Our goal

We aim to provide swimming pools that assist in meeting the community demand for aquatic activities.

## Community Services (cont.)

### Key issues

- A new high quality indoor pool was opened in Richmond in 2004 which provides the central base for aquatic activity in the district. However, the demand for “Learn to Swim” classes means there is a need for a learners pool to be provided at the complex.
- The provision of some form of improved aquatic facility in Motueka continues to be investigated, following the Council decision not to proceed with a new Council pool, as a result of a poll of ratepayers.
- A building asset inventory and long term maintenance and renewal plan needs to be completed within the next two years.

Our level of service – What the Council will do (including significant changes) and how it will measure performance

Levels Of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting The Level Of Service if ..	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance By Year 10
Swimming pools that meet the needs of users and provide opportunity for aquatic based recreation activities and learn to swim programmes.	Provision of one indoor facility serving the needs of the district at Richmond and assistance with the provision of outdoor pools in other communities, to provide basic access to a swimming facility at a local level.	Council provides funding to the ASB Aquatic Centre and 20 school swimming pools on the proviso that they are available for public use.	In 2009/2010 a learn-to-swim pool will be constructed at the ASB Aquatic Centre.  In 2011/2012 the Council, in conjunction with another party, may provide a swimming pool in Motueka.	Not applicable.  Not applicable.
	Customers are satisfied with the ASB Aquatic Centre, score above 80% as measured by Communitrak Survey undertaken at least three yearly.	Not currently measured.	Customer satisfaction with the ASB Aquatic Centre is 80% or above, as measured by Communitrak Survey, undertaken at least three yearly.	Customer satisfaction with the ASB Aquatic Centre is 80% or above, as measured by Communitrak Survey, undertaken at least three yearly.
	Council undertakes an annual assessment of the ASB Aquatic Centre compliance with the NZ Swimming Pool water standards.	Information is not currently available, but the water quality is measured by the contractor.	Annual assessment is undertaken.	Annual assessment is undertaken.

#### Major activities

- a. Carry out capital expenditure programme.
- b. Continue to provide funding for the ASB Aquatic Centre.
- c. Continue to provide funding for school pools to ensure public access.
- d. Investigate and plan for a pool for Motueka to be built in Year 3.

#### Key assumptions and uncertainties

- That the Motueka Pool will be built in conjunction with a third party.
- That the school pools will still be available for public use.
- That the ASB Aquatic Centre will continue to be managed under contract.

#### Cost of service statement

Refer to the Parks and Reserves cost of service statement on page 248.

#### New capital expenditure

##### Years 1–3

The following capital investment is planned over the next three years:

- ASB Aquatic Centre, Learn to Swim Pool extension – \$2.1 million.
- Motueka Pool development – \$3.5 million most likely in association with the Motueka High School (Ministry of Education). Decisions have yet to be made on ownership and management of this facility.
- Golden Bay School Pool upgrades – \$64,013.

##### Years 4–10

The following development projects will be investigated over the following seven years:

- Golden Bay School Pool upgrades – \$74,926.

Refer to tables in Section 6.4 of the Community Services and Parks and Reserves Asset Management Plan for project details.

#### Funding for future capital works

Motueka Pool and ASB Aquatic Centre from Facilities Rate (please refer page 305).

Golden Bay Pool upgrades from Reserve Financial Contributions.

#### Significant negative effects

There are no significant negative effects from the activities.

## Community Services (cont.)

### 1.4 Public Conveniences

#### What we do

Council provides and maintains public conveniences throughout the District to meet community and visitor needs.

Currently there are a total of 61 toilet buildings located throughout the district. This includes seven in Richmond, 16 in Moutere/Waimea, 17 in Motueka, six in Lakes/Murchison, and 15 in Golden Bay. Most of the toilets have modern sanitary systems with a mix of reticulation, septic tank or containment systems.

Public conveniences have been divided into three categories as outlined in the Sanitary Services Assessment 2005:

- Toilet facilities in townships, predominantly to serve local shoppers.
- Toilet facilities in parks and reserves, predominantly to serve local users of the sport and recreational facilities.
- Toilet facilities on main visitor routes or at visitor attractions, predominantly to serve visitor groups.

Existing toilets appear to be meeting current demand and most are in good to excellent condition.

#### Why we do it

Public conveniences are provided for the following reasons:

- To comply with the Health Act 1956 to provide sanitary conveniences for use by the public.
- For users of parks and reserves.
- For visitors to town centres.
- For the travelling public.

The private sector provides limited numbers of public conveniences, therefore provision by local government, as a public good, is required.



## Contribution to Community Outcomes

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our diverse community enjoys access to a range of spiritual, cultural, social, educational and recreational services.	Provision of attractive well maintained and functional toilet facilities. Facilities are designed and managed to ensure public safety.

### Our goal

We aim to provide clean public toilet facilities to meet community and visitor needs, in appropriate locations.

### Key issues

The development of a building maintenance plan and the establishment of a detailed asset inventory has been undertaken in 2008.

The major future focus will be the implementation of the maintenance plan to ensure that the standard of public conveniences is maintained.

There is a need for a review of public conveniences to address the following issues:

1. Better defined levels of service both for development/design and servicing.
2. Level of utilisation.
3. Changing communities and patterns of use/demand.
4. Future development requirements.

## Community Services (cont.)

Our level of service – What the Council will do (including significant changes) and how it will measure performance

Levels Of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level Of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance By Year 10
Public Conveniences at appropriate locations that meet the needs of users and are pleasant to use and maintained to a high standard of cleanliness.	Customers are satisfied with our Public toilets as measured by the Communitrak Survey undertaken at least three yearly.	68% satisfied or very satisfied.	Customer satisfaction with public conveniences is 70% or above.	Customer satisfaction with public conveniences is 70% or above.
	Our toilets are cleaned and maintained to the appropriate contract specification as measured in the bi-monthly sample contract audit.	Non-compliance is recorded but not analysed.	At least 90% compliant with contract cleaning specifications.	At least 90% compliant with contract cleaning specifications.
	New toilets are provided where there is a demonstrated need.	Currently Council has 61 toilet blocks and has identified with the community where further blocks are needed.	New toilets will be built at: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rabbit Island 2009/2010</li> <li>• Labyrinth Rock 2009/2010</li> <li>• Mapua Waterfront Park 2010/2011</li> <li>• Ben Cooper Park 2011/2012</li> <li>• Edward Baigent Reserve 2009/2010.</li> </ul>	New toilets will be built at Marahau in Year 2014/2015 and on other new reserves as required.
	We complete a review of public conveniences.	We have identified that a review needs to be undertaken.		Public convenience review is completed during 2012/13.

### Major activities

- Undertake capital expenditure programme.
- To finalise Building Maintenance Plan.
- Undertake review of public conveniences.

### Key assumptions and uncertainties

Current facilities meet the need of the community except in areas where we are building new facilities.

### Cost of Service Statement

Refer to the Parks and Reserves cost of service statement on page 248.

### New capital expenditure

#### Years 1–3

Development of new facilities at Labyrinth Rock (Golden Bay), Rabbit Island (Conifer Park mountain bike area), Mapua Waterfront Park, Ben Cooper Park and

Edward Baigent Reserve. The development of a public convenience review is also planned.

#### Years 4–10

Development of new facilities at Marahau and provision for future needs has been provided for in the 10 year financial forecast.

Refer to tables in Section 6.3 of the Community Services and Parks and Reserves Asset Management Plan for project details.

#### Funding for future capital works

Reserve Financial Contributions.

#### Significant negative effects

There are no significant negative effects from the activities.

## 1.5 Cemeteries

### What we do

A total of 12 cemeteries are provided across the District in the following locations:

- Richmond
- Bainham, Collingwood
- Collingwood
- Fletts Road, Lower Moutere
- Kotinga
- Motueka
- Murchison
- Rototai, Takaka
- Spring Grove
- Waimea West, Brightwater
- Marawera, Tapawera
- Foxhill

Most burial activity occurs at the main cemeteries located in Richmond, Motueka and Takaka. Tasman District Council manages cemeteries throughout the District providing accessible and appropriate sites for burial. Natural burials will be provided for in some cemeteries during 2009.

All these cemeteries have a significant number of plots available and, at current burial rates, there is no demand for additional land within the next 20 years, except for Richmond.

Long term there is a requirement to provide land for an alternative to the existing Richmond Cemetery. Due to social issues and the time it takes to develop cemeteries, it is preferable to purchase suitable land and to publicise the intended use well before any actual need.

We provide a small amount of funding for maintenance of privately managed cemeteries (e.g. Urupa and trustee cemeteries).

### Why we do it

Cemeteries are provided for the following reasons:

- Public health.
- Comply with the requirements of the Burial and Cremation Act 1964.

## Community Services (cont.)

### Contribution to Community Outcomes

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our diverse community enjoys access to a range of spiritual, cultural, social, educational and recreational services.	Provision of attractive and functional cemeteries.

#### Our goal

We aim to provide an attractive and peaceful environment for the burial, memorial and remembrance of the deceased.

#### Key issues

There is sufficient space to meet current and medium term (15–20 years) demand but planning needs to be undertaken to assess future cemetery development options, particularly in the Richmond area.

There is a need for a Cemetery Policy to address the following issues:

1. Assessment of long term space requirements.
2. Assessment of options for meeting future needs.
3. Better define levels of service for the different standard of cemeteries across the District.

Our level of service – What the Council will do (including significant changes) and how it will measure performance

Levels Of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level Of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance By Year 10
Cemeteries that offer a range of burial options and adequate space for future burial demand.	Planning assessment of future burial demands predicts adequate space available for at least 20 years.	All cemeteries currently provide adequate space for burials for the next 20 years.	Future acquisition of additional land is investigated in the Richmond area.	Land purchased in Year 2018/2019.
	Cemeteries are maintained in accordance with the contractual standards in the Parks and Reserves Asset Management Contracts.	Currently not measured in this way. To be measured through audit and inspections.	90% compliance with the contractual standards.	90% compliance with the contractual standards.

## Major activities

### **Years 1-3**

No projects have been identified, although opportunities for the purchase of land for a new cemetery in Richmond need to be considered.

### **Years 4-10**

Development of a cemetery policy.

Refer to tables in Section 6.3 of the Community Services and Parks and Reserves Asset Management Plan for project details.

## Key assumptions and uncertainties

Population and death rates will continue as predicted by current statistical trends.

Burial preferences between cremation and internment will continue in line with current trends.

## Cost of service statement

Refer to the Parks and Reserves cost of service statement on page 248.

## New capital expenditure

Purchase of land for a cemetery in Richmond.

## Funding for future capital works

Funded from Reserve Financial Contributions.

## Significant negative effects

There are no significant negative effects from the activities.

# Community Services (cont.)

## 1.6 Camping Grounds

### What we do

Council owns four commercially operated camping grounds on reserve land in Collingwood, Motueka, Pohara and Murchison. These camping grounds assist in meeting the demand for camping at popular holiday destinations in Tasman District for both visitors and residents.

Eventually all the camping grounds will be operated on long-term commercial lease arrangements.

### Why we do it

The camping grounds are located on reserve land at popular holiday destinations. They provide an opportunity for low cost holiday and visitor accommodation and deliver a range of benefits including:

- Providing unique recreation and holiday experiences.
- Providing facilities to cater for local residents and visitors to the District.
- Providing low cost access to riverside and coastal camping.

These reserves have historically been used as camping grounds – a permitted activity under the Reserves Act 1977. Council recognises that operating camping grounds is not core business and has endeavoured to enter into long-term lease arrangements to limit its involvement in the day-to-day running of these businesses.

### Contribution to Community Outcomes

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our diverse community enjoys access to a range of spiritual, cultural, social, educational and recreational services.	Provision of camping grounds that enable people to have affordable and enjoyable holidays in the outdoors.

### Our goal

Our aim is to ensure that Council-owned camping grounds provide holiday opportunities for visitors and residents and that they continue to be commercially viable and provide good financial returns to Council.

#### Key issues

- Continue to provide camping grounds that are maintained at a high standard.
- Collingwood and Murchison camping grounds to be put on a long-term commercial lease footing.

Our level of service – What the Council will do (including significant changes) and how it will measure performance

Levels Of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance By Year 10
Camping grounds to provide the opportunity for people to have holidays in the outdoors.	Camping grounds are well used, measured through annual dividends returned to Council.	\$220,000 Dividend.	Dividend increased to \$262,915 in 2011/2012.	Dividend increased to \$369,438 by Year 2018/2019.

#### Major activities

- Deliver capital expenditure programme.
- Organise long term leases for Collingwood and Murchison camping grounds.

#### Key assumptions and uncertainties

Past visitor usage trends continue in the future.

#### New capital expenditure

##### Years 1-3

Upgrade of facilities at Murchison and Collingwood.

#### Funding for future capital works

Servicing of any loans is met through the Camping Ground Revenue account.

#### Significant negative effects

There are no significant negative effects from the activities.

## Community Services (cont.)

### Cost of Service Statement (including an allowance for inflation)

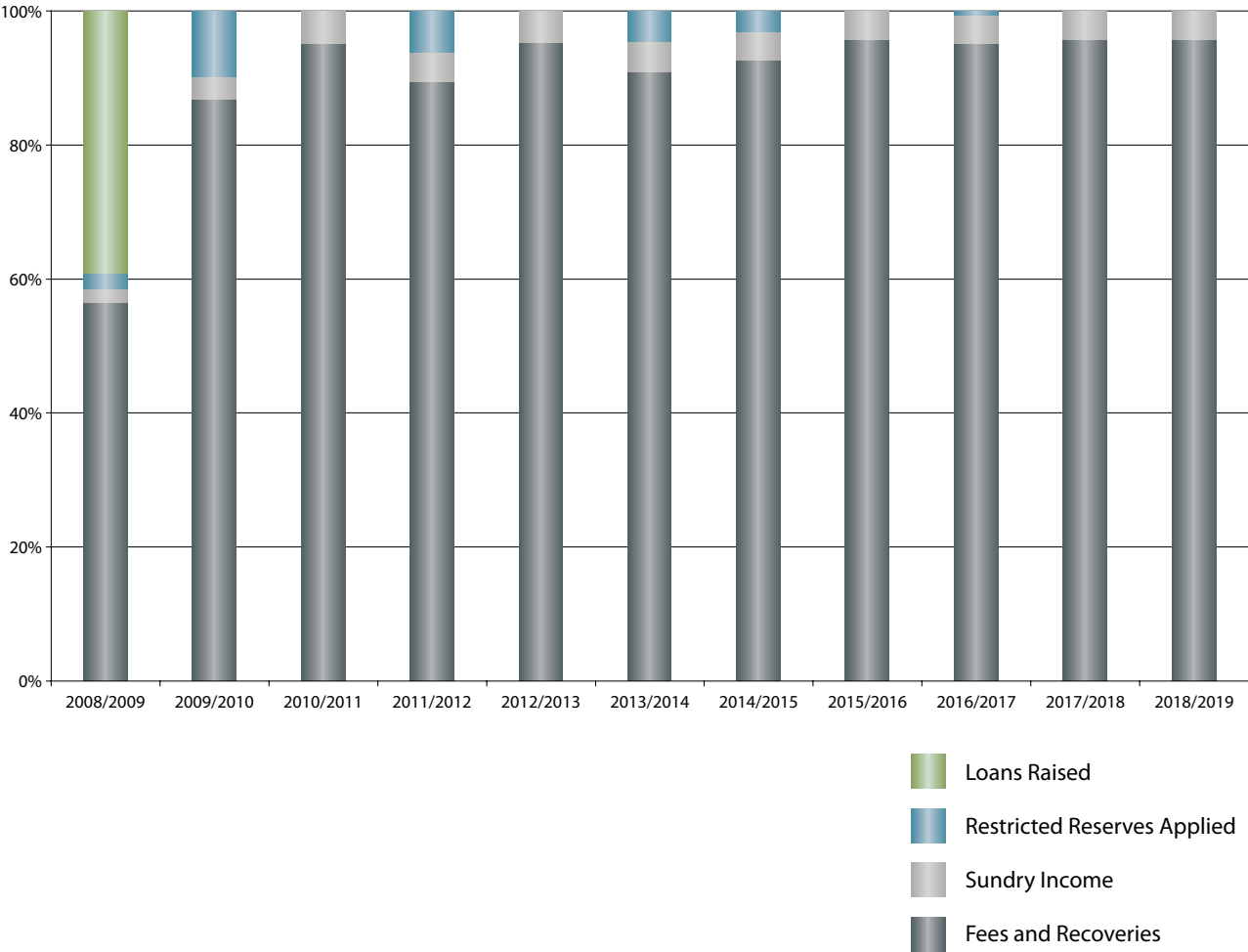
Camping Grounds	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>					
Fees & Recoveries	649,589	618,931	488,348	537,881	551,864
Sundry Income	24,023	23,968	25,219	26,450	27,149
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>673,612</b>	<b>642,899</b>	<b>513,567</b>	<b>564,331</b>	<b>579,013</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>					
Motueka Top 10 Holiday Park	25,300	38,688	40,557	42,060	42,810
Pohara Beach Top 10 Holiday Park	30,968	51,999	54,790	57,001	57,890
Collingwood Motor Camp	103,390	168,864	28,274	38,700	39,386
Riverview Holiday Park	23,779	29,060	30,423	31,525	32,108
General	25,905	40,719	44,127	43,945	44,290
Loan Interest	27,352	34,722	31,925	29,128	26,330
Depreciation	169,748	51,867	50,452	48,803	47,766
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>406,442</b>	<b>415,919</b>	<b>280,548</b>	<b>291,162</b>	<b>290,580</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(267,170)</b>	<b>(226,980)</b>	<b>(233,019)</b>	<b>(273,169)</b>	<b>(288,433)</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(267,170)</b>	<b>(226,980)</b>	<b>(233,019)</b>	<b>(273,169)</b>	<b>(288,433)</b>
Transfer to Parks & Reserves Account	237,272	227,700	234,577	262,915	269,750
Transfer to Reserves	25,549	-	10,041	2,671	5,036
Capital	630,000	82,568	-	54,854	22,560
Loan Principal	21,649	38,853	38,853	38,853	38,853
	<b>647,300</b>	<b>122,141</b>	<b>50,452</b>	<b>86,124</b>	<b>47,766</b>
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>					
Loans Raised	450,000	-	-	-	-
Restricted Reserves Applied	27,552	70,274	-	37,321	-
	<b>477,552</b>	<b>70,274</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>37,321</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>					
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	169,748	51,867	50,452	48,803	47,766
	<b>169,748</b>	<b>51,867</b>	<b>50,452</b>	<b>48,803</b>	<b>47,766</b>
	<b>647,300</b>	<b>122,141</b>	<b>50,452</b>	<b>86,124</b>	<b>47,766</b>



Camping Grounds	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	20016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
INCOME						
Fees & Recoveries	566,546	628,874	646,043	664,063	681,795	700,612
Sundry Income	27,887	28,641	29,422	30,216	30,997	31,829
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>594,433</b>	<b>657,515</b>	<b>675,465</b>	<b>694,279</b>	<b>712,792</b>	<b>732,441</b>
OPERATING COSTS						
Motueka Top 10 Holiday Park	44,120	45,538	46,598	48,008	49,521	50,685
Pohara Beach Top 10 Holiday Park	59,740	61,782	63,118	65,092	67,232	68,733
Collingwood Motor Camp	40,567	41,855	42,785	44,048	45,396	46,416
Riverview Holiday Park	33,069	34,106	34,897	35,929	37,031	37,896
General	46,168	48,225	48,826	50,736	52,612	53,763
Loan Interest	23,533	20,964	18,807	17,010	15,390	13,770
Depreciation	46,203	47,433	47,965	47,798	47,315	43,256
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>293,400</b>	<b>299,903</b>	<b>302,996</b>	<b>308,621</b>	<b>314,497</b>	<b>314,519</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE(SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(301,033)</b>	<b>(357,612)</b>	<b>(372,469)</b>	<b>(385,658)</b>	<b>(398,295)</b>	<b>(417,922)</b>
TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED						
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(301,033)</b>	<b>(357,612)</b>	<b>(372,469)</b>	<b>(385,658)</b>	<b>(398,295)</b>	<b>(417,922)</b>
Transfer to Parks & Reserves Account	276,926	331,610	340,662	350,165	359,514	369,438
Transfer to Reserves	2,269	2,061	52,359	1,665	63,596	69,240
Capital	58,116	59,888	-	63,245	-	-
Loan Principal	38,853	32,498	27,413	22,500	22,500	22,500
	75,131	68,445	47,965	51,917	47,315	43,256
SOURCE OF FUNDS						
Loans Raised	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restricted Reserves Applied	28,928	21,012	-	4,119	-	-
	28,928	21,012	-	4,119	-	-
NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION						
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	46,203	47,433	47,965	47,798	47,315	43,256
	46,203	47,433	47,965	47,798	47,315	43,256
	75,131	68,445	47,965	51,917	47,315	43,256

# Community Services (cont.)

Camping Grounds - "Where the money comes from"



## 1.7 Community Housing

### What we do

This activity involves providing housing predominantly for elderly and other people who comply with the Council's Policy on Pensioner Housing. Council owns 30 cottages in Richmond, seven each in Brightwater and Wakefield, 45 cottages in Motueka and four cottages each in Takaka and Murchison, giving a total of 97.

Housing allocation is carried out as per Tasman District Council's Policy on Pensioner Housing. This policy also sets income and asset limits and eligibility criteria.

This activity is provided for at no cost to the ratepayers, as rental income covers the total operating costs.

### Why we do it

Prior to 1992 Government provided subsidies and low interest loans to local authorities to provide housing for the elderly. When these subsidies ceased Council resolved to continue with the provision of housing.

Council considers it has a social responsibility to provide affordable cottages for pensioners.

### Contribution to Community Outcomes

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our diverse community enjoys access to a range of spiritual, cultural, social, educational and recreational services.	By providing good quality affordable housing for the elderly and others who meet the criteria of Council's Policy on Pensioner Housing.
Our vibrant community is safe, well, enjoys an excellent quality of life and supports those with special needs.	

### Our goal

To provide housing for elderly and other people who meet the criteria of Council's Policy on Pensioner Housing, that is affordable, accessible and appropriate.

### Key issues

- Small number of council owned cottages in comparison with high number of retired people in the District creates a high waiting list.

## Community Services (cont.)

Our level of service – What the Council will do (including significant changes) and how it will measure performance

Levels Of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance By Year 10
Housing that helps meet the needs of the elderly and people with disabilities.	The tenants are satisfied with the standard, quality and management of cottages.	Not currently measured.	Tenant satisfaction with standard, quality and management of cottages is 80% as measured through a biennial survey.  Three new cottages may be built in 2009/10.	Tenant satisfaction with standard, quality and management of cottages is 80% as measured through a biennial survey.  Depending on the availability of Government subsidies for housing, more cottages may be built in other towns if the need is justified.
	Our cottage rents do not exceed 80% of market rentals, as measured at least three yearly by a registered valuer.	Achieved.	Achieved.	Achieved.

### Major activities

- Investigation into provision of additional cottages in Richmond and Motueka.
- Continue provision and management of existing housing.

### Funding for future capital works

Loan funding serviced by rental income.

### Significant negative effects

There are no significant negative effects from the activities.

### Key assumptions and uncertainties

- Council will continue operating community housing.
- Housing will continue to be maintained at a high standard.
- Allowance for new housing has been made.
- Rentals will be reviewed annually.
- Occupancy will continue at current levels.

### New capital expenditure

Council is in the process of purchasing more land to build more cottages in Richmond, as funding permits. However, any further new cottages will be dependent on funding through Government subsidies.



Pensioner housing in Richmond.

## Community Services (cont.)

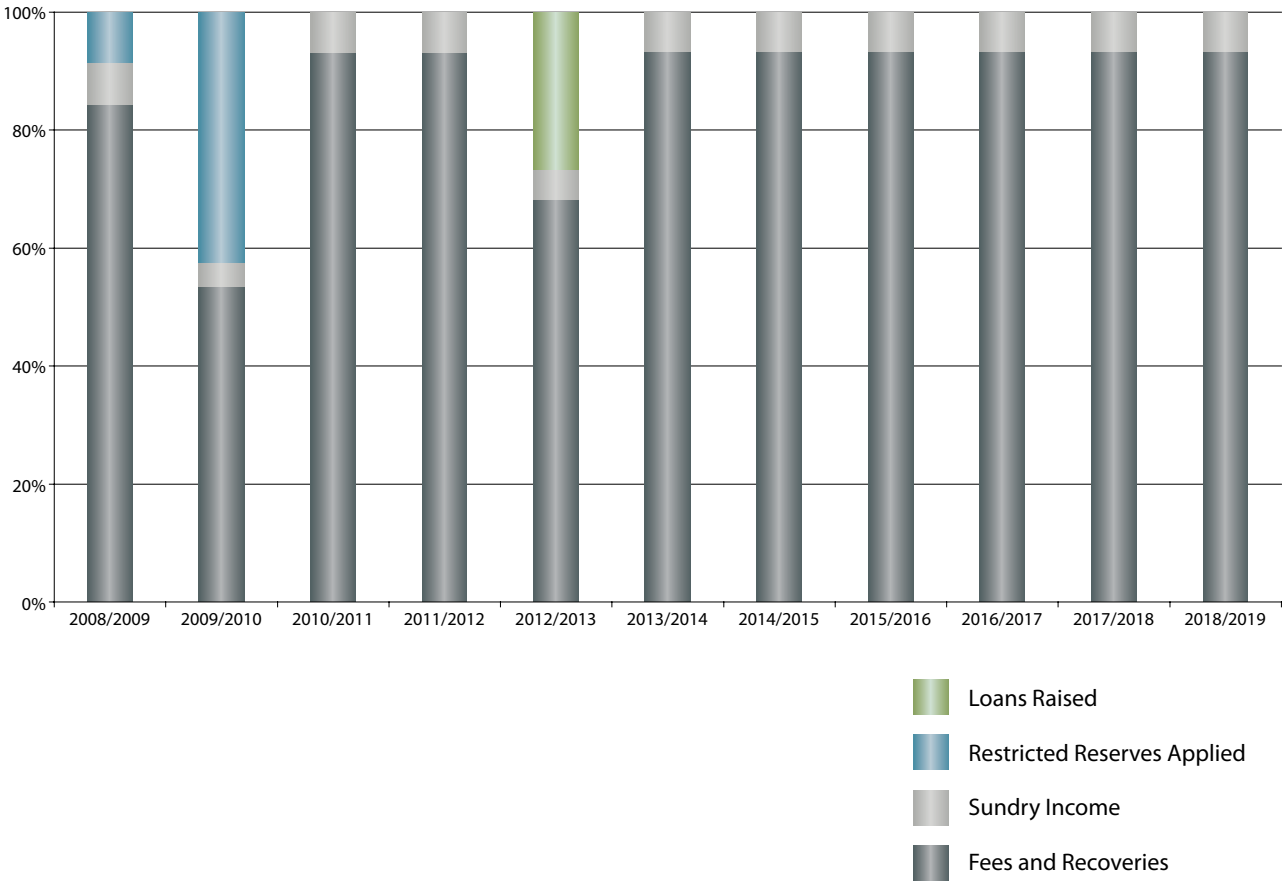
### Cost of Service Statement (including an allowance for inflation)

Community Housing	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>					
Fees & Recoveries	450,076	497,421	546,671	561,654	576,254
Sundry Income	37,560	37,475	39,430	41,359	42,456
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>487,636</b>	<b>534,896</b>	<b>586,101</b>	<b>603,013</b>	<b>618,710</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>					
General	379,837	427,375	435,036	455,148	463,162
Loan Interest	35,565	18,905	13,617	9,182	14,574
Depreciation	208,904	64,212	62,251	58,841	58,144
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>624,306</b>	<b>510,492</b>	<b>510,904</b>	<b>523,171</b>	<b>535,880</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>136,670</b>	<b>(24,404)</b>	<b>(75,197)</b>	<b>(79,842)</b>	<b>(82,830)</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>136,670</b>	<b>(24,404)</b>	<b>(75,197)</b>	<b>(79,842)</b>	<b>(82,830)</b>
Capital	-	382,393	-	-	282,005
Transfer to Reserves	57,941	1,463	37,077	61,292	30,068
Transfer to Parks & Reserves Account	22,504	24,871	26,928	27,665	28,384
Loan Principal	37,440	73,443	73,443	49,726	26,121
	<b>254,555</b>	<b>457,766</b>	<b>62,251</b>	<b>58,841</b>	<b>283,748</b>
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>					
Loans Raised	-	-	-	-	225,604
Restricted Reserves Applied	45,651	393,554	-	-	-
	<b>45,651</b>	<b>393,554</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>225,604</b>
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>					
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	208,904	64,212	62,251	58,841	58,144
	<b>208,904</b>	<b>64,212</b>	<b>62,251</b>	<b>58,841</b>	<b>58,144</b>
	<b>254,555</b>	<b>457,766</b>	<b>62,251</b>	<b>58,841</b>	<b>283,748</b>

Community Housing	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
INCOME						
Fees & Recoveries	619,739	636,099	653,462	671,691	689,625	708,660
Sundry Income	43,604	44,785	46,009	47,250	48,473	49,774
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>663,343</b>	<b>680,884</b>	<b>699,471</b>	<b>718,941</b>	<b>738,098</b>	<b>758,434</b>
OPERATING COSTS						
General	466,784	493,934	492,479	508,475	524,309	536,923
Loan Interest	20,612	18,325	16,160	14,502	13,228	11,954
Depreciation	57,602	57,086	56,260	54,867	53,084	48,043
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>544,998</b>	<b>569,345</b>	<b>564,899</b>	<b>577,844</b>	<b>590,621</b>	<b>596,920</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(118,345)</b>	<b>(111,539)</b>	<b>(134,572)</b>	<b>(141,097)</b>	<b>(147,477)</b>	<b>(161,514)</b>
TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED						
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(118,345)</b>	<b>(111,539)</b>	<b>(134,572)</b>	<b>(141,097)</b>	<b>(147,477)</b>	<b>(161,514)</b>
Capital	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer to Reserves	113,777	105,650	130,395	145,309	149,027	157,087
Transfer to Parks & Reserves Account	30,409	31,214	32,064	32,959	33,838	34,774
Loan Principal	31,761	31,761	28,373	17,696	17,696	17,696
	57,602	57,086	56,260	54,867	53,084	48,043
SOURCE OF FUNDS						
Loans Raised	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restricted Reserves Applied	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-
NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION						
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	57,602	57,086	56,260	54,867	53,084	48,043
	57,602	57,086	56,260	54,867	53,084	48,043
	57,602	57,086	56,260	54,867	53,084	48,043

# Community Services (cont.)

Community Housing - "Where the money comes from"





# Governance

The 10 year cost of the Governance activity is outlined in the table overleaf.

## Governance (cont.)

Governance	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
Governance	3,942,444	3,598,455	3,765,771	3,964,707	4,012,009
<b>TOTAL COSTS</b>	<b>3,942,444</b>	<b>3,598,455</b>	<b>3,765,771</b>	<b>3,964,707</b>	<b>4,012,009</b>



Governance	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
Governance	4,483,706	4,405,542	4,538,968	4,741,633	4,785,001	4,939,768
TOTAL COSTS	4,483,706	4,405,542	4,538,968	4,741,633	4,785,001	4,939,768

Details of the governance activity are outlined in the following pages. These pages cover what the Council does in the governance activity, why we do it, the contribution the activity makes to the Community Outcomes, the activity goal, the key issues relating to the activity, how we will measure our performance, the key things we will be doing in relation to the activity and funding of the activity.



Tasman District Council offices in Richmond.

## Governance (cont.)

### What we do

This activity involves running the electoral process to provide the District with a democratically elected Mayor, Council and Community Boards and the governance of the District by its elected representatives. It also involves:

- Support for councillors.
- Organising and preparation for Council meetings.
- Preparing Council's strategic plans and annual financial reports.
- Running elections and democratic processes.

### Contribution to Community Outcomes

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our participatory community contributes to District decision-making and development	The Governance activity contributes to the community outcomes by ensuring democratic processes and strategic planning are undertaken, and by supporting the work of elected members.

### Why we do it

We undertake this function to support democratic processes and Council decision-making, while meeting our statutory functions and requirements.

### Electoral process

Tasman District is divided into five electoral wards – Golden Bay, Lakes/Murchison, Motueka, Moutere/Waimea and Richmond. Councillors are elected by ward. The Mayor is elected from across the District. We have Community Boards in Golden Bay and Motueka.

Elections are held every three years under the Local Electoral Act 2001.

Council comprises a Mayor and 13 Councillors elected as follows:

Ward	Councillors
Golden Bay	2
Lakes/Murchison	1
Motueka	3
Moutere/Waimea	3
Richmond	4

### Friendly Towns

Tasman District Council enjoys Friendly Town relationships with three cities, two in Japan and one in Holland. Motueka has a relationship with Kiyosato, Japan and Richmond with Fujimi-Machi, Japan. There are regular exchanges of students and adults between the towns. A District-wide friendly town arrangement exists between Grootegaast in Holland and Tasman District. Both parties are using this arrangement to encourage economic and cultural relations between our two districts.

### Major activities

- Three yearly reviews of the Long Term Council Community Plan and preparation of Annual Plans.
- Council representation review in 2012, and subsequent reviews as required.
- Three yearly elections, with the next scheduled for 2010.

### New capital expenditure

There are no assets held by this activity or any proposed capital expenditure during the 10 year period.

Significant negative effects

There are no significant negative effects from the activities.

Our level of service – What the Council will do (including significant changes) and how it will measure performance

Levels Of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level Of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance By Year 10
Support for Iwi to enable them to be consulted on Council statutory issues.	Funding is provided to enable Iwi consultation with Council on a wide range of statutory issues.	\$42,271 was budgeted for, of which, 22% was actually allocated in 2007/2008.	90% of funding budgeted is allocated during any given year.	90% of funding budgeted is allocated during any given year.
Support for economic development in the Tasman District.	Funding is provided for economic development opportunities in Tasman District.	\$41,120 was budgeted for, of which, 6% was actually allocated in 2007/2008.	90% of funding budgeted is allocated during any given year.	90% of funding budgeted is allocated during any given year.
Good strategic and annual planning for the Council.	The Ten Year Plan is prepared within statutory timeframes. Variations to this Ten Year Plan through the 2010/2011 draft Annual Plan process are well managed.	The 2006 Ten Year Plan met statutory timeframes. Variations were well managed.  The 2009 draft Ten Year Plan met statutory requirements and received an unqualified audit report.	All Ten Year Plan statutory timeframes are met. Variations are managed to meet statutory requirements.	All Ten Year Plan statutory timeframes are met. Variations are managed to meet statutory requirements.
Effectively run election processes.	The election process is carried out effectively and there are no successful challenges.	There were no successful challenges to the 2007 election processes.	There are no successful challenges to the 2010 election processes.	There are no successful challenges to the 2013 and 2016 election processes.

## Governance (cont.)

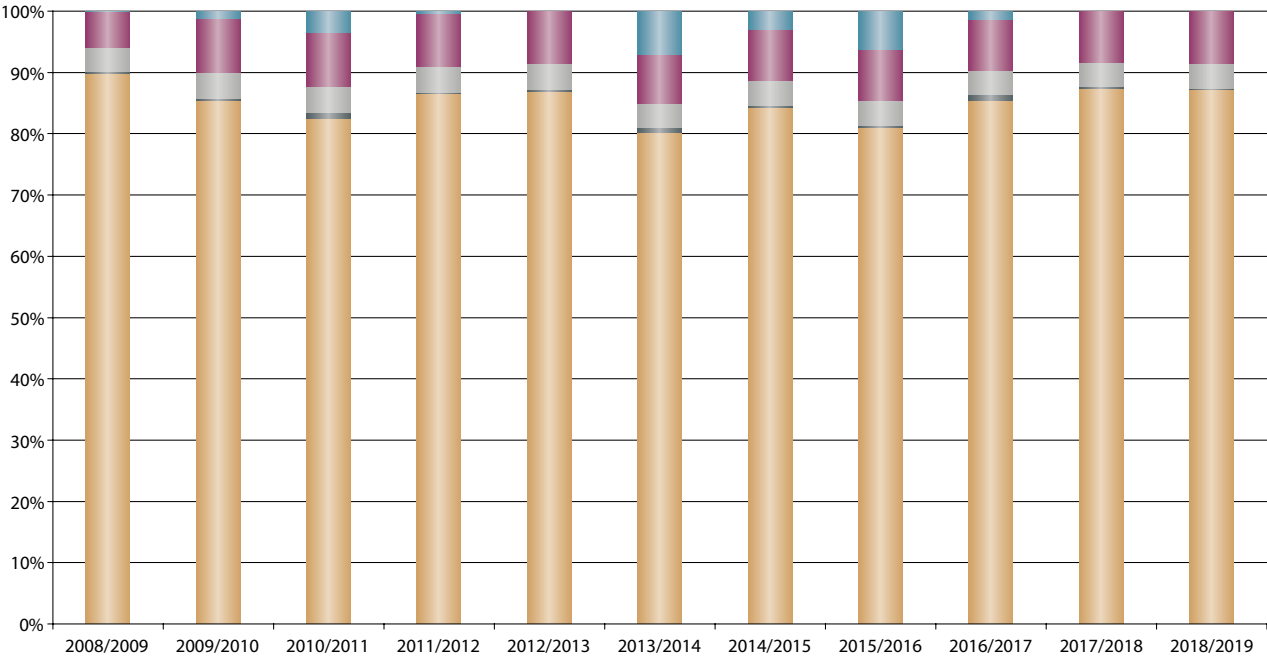
### Cost of Service Statement (including an allowance for inflation)

Governance	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>					
General Rates	3,579,365	3,109,719	3,146,503	3,466,539	3,577,473
Targeted Rate	235,960	319,644	330,895	341,093	351,479
Fees & Recoveries	10,404	10,350	37,320	10,955	11,240
Sundry Income	154,347	153,999	162,027	169,940	174,440
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>3,980,076</b>	<b>3,593,712</b>	<b>3,676,745</b>	<b>3,988,527</b>	<b>4,114,632</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>					
Council	2,768,381	3,057,478	3,145,725	3,415,962	3,421,446
Community Assistance	319,770	317,380	325,972	334,770	348,370
Elections	29,177	32,894	97,792	12,903	35,693
Statutory Compliance	216,540	-	-	-	-
Economic Development	120,000	186,246	192,038	197,069	202,135
Customer Services	478,062	-	-	-	-
Depreciation	10,514	4,457	4,244	4,003	4,365
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>3,942,444</b>	<b>3,598,455</b>	<b>3,765,771</b>	<b>3,964,707</b>	<b>4,012,009</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(37,632)</b>	<b>4,743</b>	<b>89,026</b>	<b>(23,820)</b>	<b>(102,623)</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(37,632)</b>	<b>4,743</b>	<b>89,026</b>	<b>(23,820)</b>	<b>(102,623)</b>
Transfer to Reserves	44,785	42,739	50,175	44,879	95,708
Capital	5,284	-	-	-	11,280
	12,437	47,482	139,201	21,059	4,365
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>					
Restricted Reserves Applied	1,923	43,025	134,957	17,056	-
	1,923	43,025	134,957	17,056	-
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>					
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	10,514	4,457	4,244	4,003	4,365
	10,514	4,457	4,244	4,003	4,365
	12,437	47,482	139,201	21,059	4,365

Governance	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
INCOME						
General Rates	3,672,930	3,776,010	3,766,130	4,109,309	4,332,643	4,375,243
Targeted Rate	362,266	373,268	385,664	398,237	410,954	424,202
Fees & Recoveries	40,386	11,843	12,167	43,771	12,840	13,194
Sundry Income	179,181	184,025	189,031	194,138	199,159	204,504
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>4,254,763</b>	<b>4,345,146</b>	<b>4,352,992</b>	<b>4,745,455</b>	<b>4,955,596</b>	<b>5,017,143</b>
OPERATING COSTS						
Council	3,812,507	3,810,727	3,902,707	4,010,667	4,135,776	4,239,401
Community Assistance	352,863	361,689	371,111	382,950	393,293	410,313
Elections	105,607	13,924	38,642	114,470	15,116	41,904
Statutory Compliance	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic Development	207,410	212,740	218,889	224,777	230,891	237,263
Customer Services	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation	5,319	6,462	7,619	8,769	9,925	10,887
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>4,483,706</b>	<b>4,405,542</b>	<b>4,538,968</b>	<b>4,741,633</b>	<b>4,785,001</b>	<b>4,939,768</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>228,943</b>	<b>60,396</b>	<b>185,976</b>	<b>(3,822)</b>	<b>(170,595)</b>	<b>(77,375)</b>
TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED						
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>228,943</b>	<b>60,396</b>	<b>185,976</b>	<b>(3,822)</b>	<b>(170,595)</b>	<b>(77,375)</b>
Transfer to Reserves	88,491	67,407	100,802	63,184	167,519	74,915
Capital	11,623	11,978	12,313	12,649	13,001	13,347
	329,057	139,781	299,091	72,011	9,925	10,887
SOURCE OF FUNDS						
Restricted Reserves Applied	323,738	133,319	291,472	63,242	-	-
	323,738	133,319	291,472	63,242	-	-
NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION						
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	5,319	6,462	7,619	8,769	9,925	10,887
	5,319	6,462	7,619	8,769	9,925	10,887
	329,057	139,781	299,091	72,011	9,925	10,887

# Governance (cont.)

Governance - "Where the money comes from"



- Restricted Reserves Applied
- Targeted Rate
- Sundry Income
- Fees and Recoveries
- General Rates



# Council Enterprises

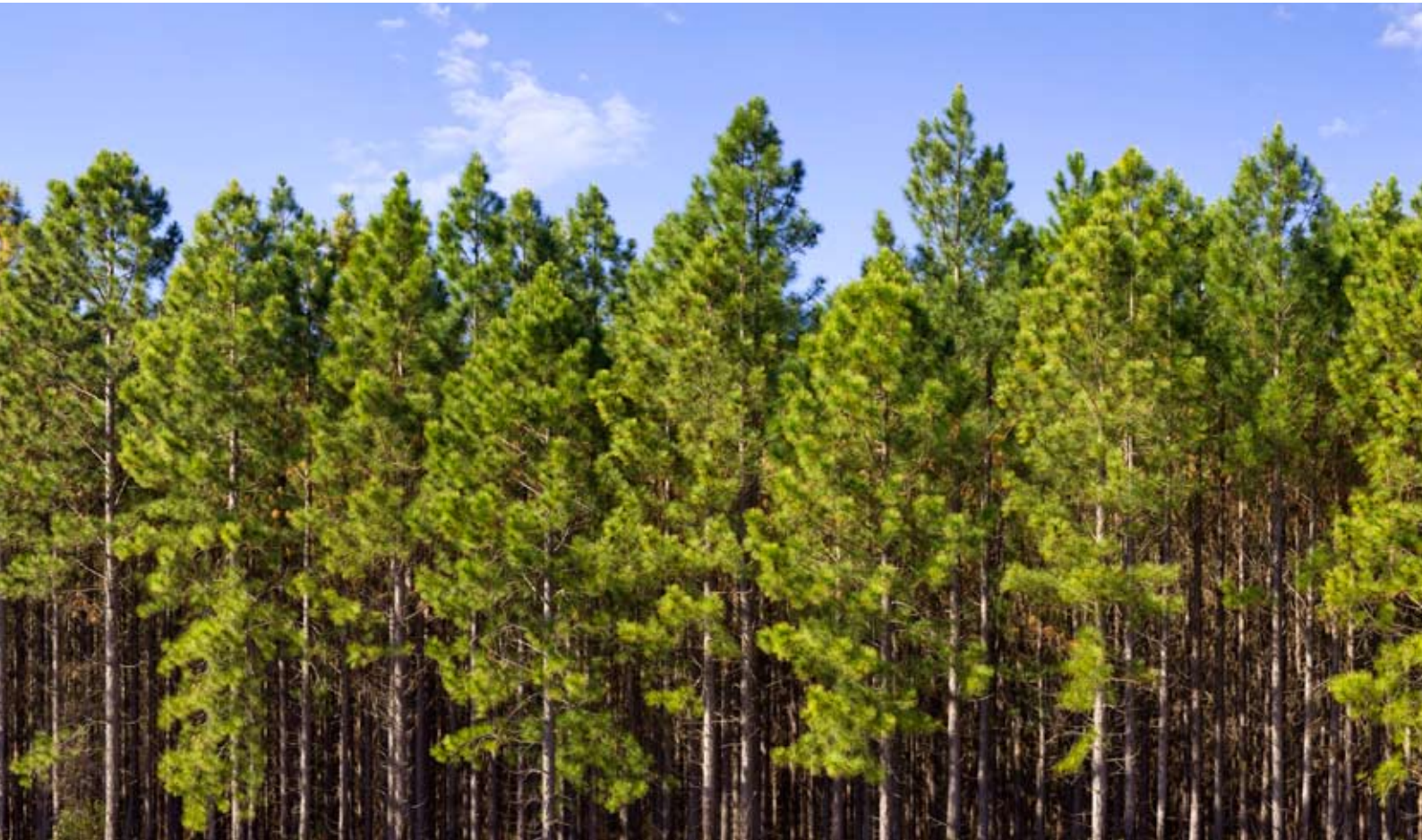
The Council Enterprises section is broken down into three groups of related activities:

- Forestry
- Property services
- Council Controlled Organisations

The 10 year cost of the Council Enterprises activities are outlined in the table overleaf.

Council Enterprises (cont.)

Council Enterprises	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
Property	1,451,338	1,149,519	1,312,218	1,357,750	1,383,420
Forestry	1,714,391	550,924	609,292	580,750	572,341
<b>TOTAL COSTS</b>	<b>3,165,729</b>	<b>1,700,443</b>	<b>1,921,510</b>	<b>1,938,500</b>	<b>1,955,761</b>



Council Enterprises	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	20016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
Property	1,422,004	1,455,973	1,454,099	1,477,303	1,488,336	1,539,168
Forestry	557,854	625,988	557,565	788,215	844,571	846,719
<b>TOTAL COSTS</b>	<b>1,979,858</b>	<b>2,081,961</b>	<b>2,011,664</b>	<b>2,265,518</b>	<b>2,332,907</b>	<b>2,385,887</b>

Details of each of these groups of activities are outlined in the following pages. These pages cover what the Council does in relation to each activity group, why we do it, the contribution of the activities to the Community Outcomes, the activity goal, the key issues relating to the activity, how we will measure our performance, the key things we will be doing in relation to the activity and funding of the activity.



Pine tree plantation.

# Council Enterprises (cont.)

## i. Forestry

### What we do

This activity involves the management of approximately 2,800 stocked hectares of commercial plantation forest. The current preferred species for the forests is Radiata Pine. Council forests are currently managed under contract by P F Olsen and Company.

### Why we do it

- To provide a steady income to offset rates.
- To provide recreational opportunities where appropriate.

### Contribution to Community Outcomes

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our unique and special natural environment is bountiful, healthy and protected.	Our plantation forests assist in reducing the carbon footprint for Tasman District.
Our built urban and rural environments are functional, pleasant, safe and sustainably managed.	We provide walkways and cycleways in our plantation forests where appropriate.  Plantation forestry assists in providing green space and the retention of rural character.
Our growing and sustainable economy provides opportunities for us all.	We provide business opportunities for planting and tending of forests, plantation management and the logging and sale of logs.  We endeavour to supply the majority of product to local markets where financially appropriate.

### Our goal

To provide a commercial forestry operation that will contribute towards the enhancement of Council’s recreational assets and maximise net returns on a sustainable basis to provide a contribution to rates.

### Key issues

- Forestry income is dependant on demand, international exchange rates and pricing.
- Land values may affect the ability to extend or a desire to reduce the level of plantation forestry.

Our level of service – What the Council will do (including significant changes) and how it will measure performance

Levels Of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance By Year 10
We will responsibly manage liabilities for any carbon credits.	We meet the requirements laid down by government.	We are presently able to comply with the requirements of the previous government.	Will depend on the policies of the new government.	Compliance with any emissions trading scheme
We will endeavour to provide recreational access where it is appropriate and does not interfere with forestry operations.	We develop and implement a policy on recreational access to our plantation forests.	Policy to be adopted before June 2010.	Reviewed as required.	Reviewed as required.
A product which is saleable on local and international markets.	Our projected annual harvesting targets are met within a tolerance of 15%.	Present predictions are that this performance measure will be achievable.	Present predictions are that this performance measure will be achievable.	Achieved.
Our forestry operations will be managed on a commercial basis recognising any component of public good.	A business plan for forestry has been approved and implemented by the Council.	A draft business plan is currently in preparation.	The plan will be reviewed as required.	Business plan will be reviewed as required.

#### Major activities

- Planting, tending and harvesting of exotic forests.
- Policy on recreational access to be adopted by June 2010.

#### Key assumptions and uncertainties

- The uncertainty with international exchange rates and fuel prices may affect financial targets.
- Uncertainty over the future of the Emissions Trading Scheme.

#### Significant negative effects

There are no significant negative effects from the activities.

## Council Enterprises (cont.)

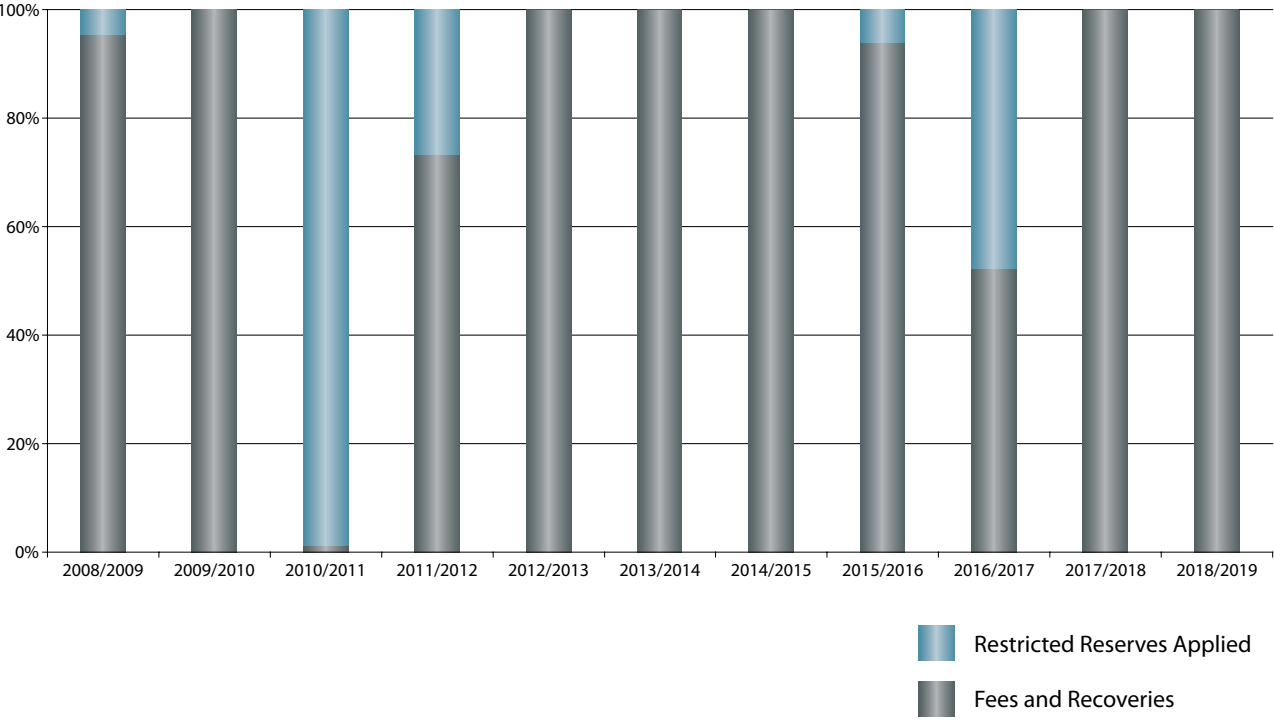
### Cost of Service Statement (including an allowance for inflation)

Forestry	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>					
Fees & Recoveries	1,774,180	1,168,541	12,795	946,949	1,194,438
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>1,774,180</b>	<b>1,168,541</b>	<b>12,795</b>	<b>946,949</b>	<b>1,194,438</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>					
Rabbit Island	360,250	84,892	155,300	117,331	214,502
Borlase Forest	103,294	44,131	64,271	79,658	24,771
Tunnickliff Forest	7,984	2,058	7,872	2,178	2,234
Eves Valley	1,529	837	863	886	908
Howard Valley	42,083	74,107	7,550	2,886	2,960
Sherry River	72,962	62,529	22,688	45,600	9,234
Kingsland	923,500	2,598	47,428	24,796	2,820
General	202,789	279,772	303,320	307,415	314,912
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>1,714,391</b>	<b>550,924</b>	<b>609,292</b>	<b>580,750</b>	<b>572,341</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(59,789)</b>	<b>(617,617)</b>	<b>596,497</b>	<b>(366,199)</b>	<b>(622,097)</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(59,789)</b>	<b>(617,617)</b>	<b>596,497</b>	<b>(366,199)</b>	<b>(622,097)</b>
Transfer to Parks & Reserves Account	145,656	150,785	155,339	159,596	163,745
Transfer to Reserves	-	466,832	-	-	459,338
Contribution to General rates	-	-	275,000	550,000	-
	<b>85,867</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,026,836</b>	<b>343,397</b>	<b>986</b>
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>					
Restricted Reserves Applied	85,867	-	1,026,836	343,397	986
	<b>85,867</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,026,836</b>	<b>343,397</b>	<b>986</b>

Forestry	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	20016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
INCOME						
Fees & Recoveries	1,198,326	1,247,699	783,586	611,365	1,296,166	1,945,309
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>1,198,326</b>	<b>1,247,699</b>	<b>783,586</b>	<b>611,365</b>	<b>1,296,166</b>	<b>1,945,309</b>
OPERATING COSTS						
Rabbit Island	174,746	238,866	153,428	358,064	325,906	274,639
Borlase Forest	37,359	28,331	11,247	27,434	63,667	90,076
Tunnickliff Forest	2,292	2,351	2,419	2,484	2,551	2,622
Eves Valley	932	956	984	1,010	1,038	1,066
Howard Valley	7,286	3,115	3,206	3,292	3,381	3,475
Sherry River	3,085	4,105	39,214	3,343	66,418	3,529
Kingsland	8,182	2,968	3,054	37,231	10,202	91,724
General	323,972	345,296	344,013	355,357	371,408	379,588
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>557,854</b>	<b>625,988</b>	<b>557,565</b>	<b>788,215</b>	<b>844,571</b>	<b>846,719</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(640,472)</b>	<b>(621,711)</b>	<b>(226,021)</b>	<b>176,850</b>	<b>(451,595)</b>	<b>(1,098,590)</b>
TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED						
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(640,472)</b>	<b>(621,711)</b>	<b>(226,021)</b>	<b>176,850</b>	<b>(451,595)</b>	<b>(1,098,590)</b>
Transfer to Parks & Reserves Account	168,101	172,539	177,249	182,193	187,058	192,221
Transfer to Reserves	473,389	350,224	-	-	65,752	507,619
Contribution to General rates	-	100,000	100,000	200,000	200,000	400,000
	<b>1,018</b>	<b>1,052</b>	<b>51,228</b>	<b>559,043</b>	<b>1,215</b>	<b>1,250</b>
SOURCE OF FUNDS						
Restricted Reserves Applied	1,018	1,052	51,228	559,043	1,215	1,250
	<b>1,018</b>	<b>1,052</b>	<b>51,228</b>	<b>559,043</b>	<b>1,215</b>	<b>1,250</b>

### Council Enterprises (cont.)

Forestry - "Where the money comes from"





## ii. Property

### What we do

This activity encompasses the provision of property related services to the Council. This includes:

- The provision of facilities for Council's properties (libraries and administration offices), their management, maintenance and development.
- The acquisition and disposal of property for Council purposes.
- The management, maintenance and development of Council's commercial property portfolio.
- The provision of property services to other activities of the Council including lease and rental services, property valuation services, property advisory services and the provision of a council property register.
- Property associated with infrastructural assets.

### Why we do it

The Council is the owner or custodian of a substantial property portfolio and has identified the need for quality property services and professional expertise within the Council to meet its on-going property requirements

### Contribution to Community Outcomes

Community Outcomes	How Our Activity Contributes to the Community Outcome
Our growing and sustainable economy provides opportunities for us all in the Tasman District.	We will support the development or sale of Council property where appropriate to provide business or employment opportunities.
Our vibrant community is safe, well, enjoys an excellent quality of life and supports those with special needs.	Our Service Centres and Libraries and other public facilities will be accessible for persons with disabilities, and will provide a safe and welcoming environment.
Our built urban and rural environments are functional, pleasant, safe and sustainably managed.	The activity can be managed so the impact of any property development upon the environment is minimised and any future developments have environment sustainability as an expectation.

## Council Enterprises (cont.)

### Our goal

We aim to provide quality and timely services for Council and Council facilities, which satisfy community needs and expectations.

### Key issues

The key issues for the property activity over the coming years are:

- Ensuring our Operational Properties continue to satisfy the requirements of the community and tenants.
- The implementation of the Property Asset Management Plan.

Our level of service – What the Council will do (including significant changes) and how it will measure performance

Levels Of Service (We provide)	We will know we are meeting the Level Of Service if...	Current Performance	Forecast Performance Years 1 - 3	Forecast Performance By Year 10
Effective management of Council property services to enable other council activities to carry out their functions.	Other departments reasonable expectations of the property services are delivered as measured by a three yearly survey of selected customers.	Not currently measured.	70% of customers surveyed are fairly or very satisfied.	70% of customers surveyed are fairly or very satisfied.
Buildings and property services that comply with legislative and resource and building consent requirements.	All buildings meet all legislative, resource consent and building consent requirements.	Most requirements are met, however, not all factors are currently measured.	100% compliance.	100% compliance.

### Major activities

- Facilities management and maintenance of Council properties and buildings.
- Maintenance of leases and management of Council properties.
- Property acquisition for asset management.

#### Key assumptions and uncertainties

- Council will continue to own its operational property.
- Provision of property services will continue to be managed in house.
- Technological and environmental changes and the divestment of functions from central government to local government may require unplanned works to be undertaken to satisfy those requirements over and above anticipated expenditure.
- That demand for the facilities and assets provided will continue as currently identified.

#### New capital expenditure

##### **First three years –**

- The development, sale or leasing of Tourism Services zoned land at Champion Road Richmond and land at Port Mapua.
- The proposal to sell the freehold of certain endowment lands as set out in page 49 of this document.
- Complete the internal extensions and refurbishment of the District Library building at Richmond.
- Expansion or refurbishment of the Main Office at Richmond to provide for growth.

##### **Following seven years –**

- To replace the generator at the main office.
- To refurbish and or extend the Civic areas of the main office and expand the offices if required to provide for growth.

#### Funding for future capital works

Loans and general rates.

#### Significant negative effects

There are no significant negative effects from the activities.

## Council Enterprises (cont.)

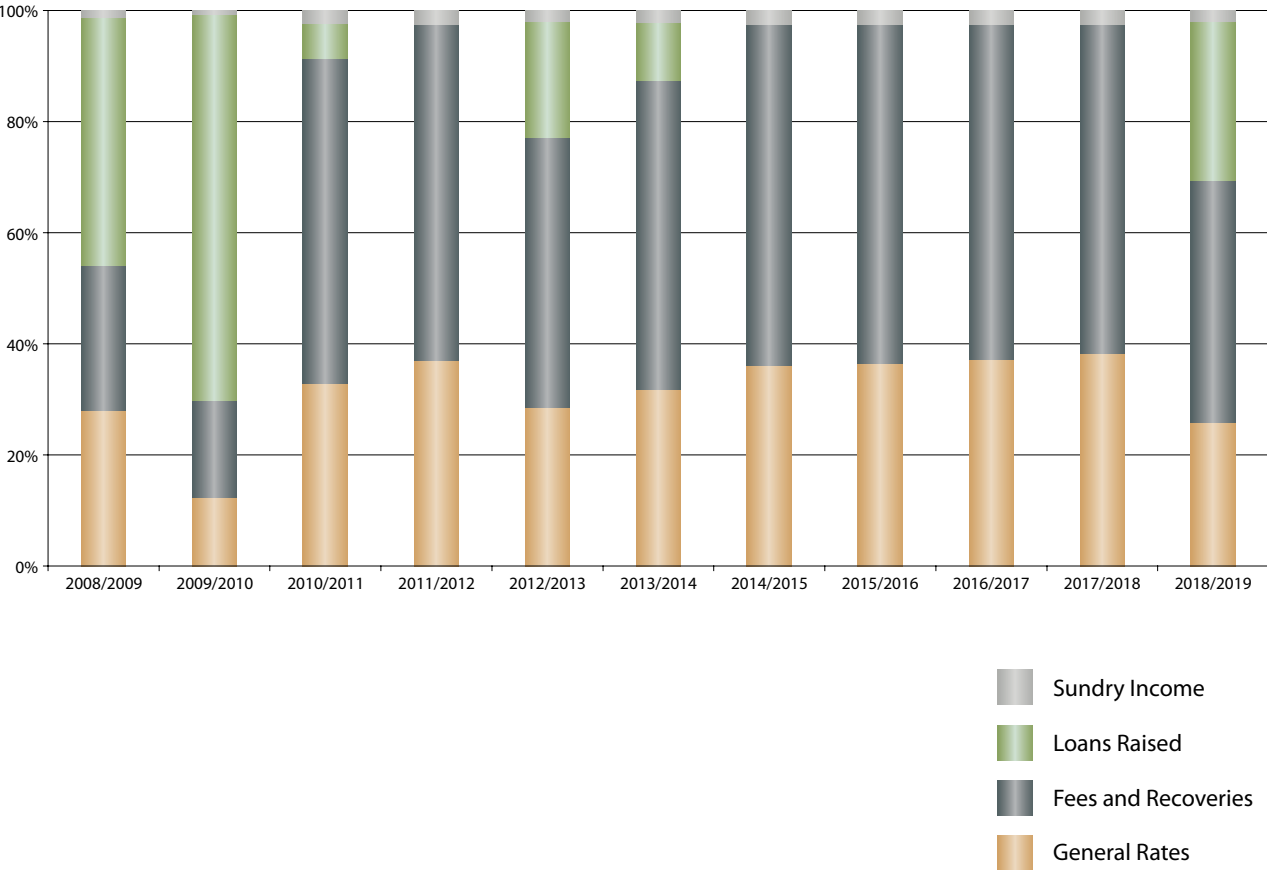
### Cost of Service Statement (including an allowance for inflation)

Property	2008/2009 Budget \$	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$
<b>INCOME</b>					
General Rates	653,304	527,893	492,987	541,983	536,267
Fees & Recoveries	606,301	750,118	881,596	890,712	915,655
Sundry Income	28,716	28,651	34,377	36,082	37,154
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>1,288,321</b>	<b>1,306,662</b>	<b>1,408,960</b>	<b>1,468,777</b>	<b>1,489,076</b>
<b>OPERATING COSTS</b>					
Operational Property	384,981	452,398	457,093	468,736	483,974
Commercial Property	423,423	456,039	486,484	533,428	543,703
Loan Interest	264,595	144,056	244,117	233,472	233,193
Depreciation	378,339	97,026	124,524	122,114	122,550
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>1,451,338</b>	<b>1,149,519</b>	<b>1,312,218</b>	<b>1,357,750</b>	<b>1,383,420</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>163,017</b>	<b>(157,143)</b>	<b>(96,742)</b>	<b>(111,027)</b>	<b>(105,656)</b>
<b>TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>163,017</b>	<b>(157,143)</b>	<b>(96,742)</b>	<b>(111,027)</b>	<b>(105,656)</b>
Capital	1,080,157	3,132,424	122,490	36,205	417,367
Loan Principal	175,733	114,835	194,638	196,936	205,646
	<b>1,418,907</b>	<b>3,090,116</b>	<b>220,386</b>	<b>122,114</b>	<b>517,357</b>
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>					
Loans Raised	1,040,568	2,993,090	95,862	-	394,807
	<b>1,040,568</b>	<b>2,993,090</b>	<b>95,862</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>394,807</b>
<b>NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION</b>					
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	378,339	97,026	124,524	122,114	122,550
	<b>378,339</b>	<b>97,026</b>	<b>124,524</b>	<b>122,114</b>	<b>122,550</b>
	<b>1,418,907</b>	<b>3,090,116</b>	<b>220,386</b>	<b>122,114</b>	<b>517,357</b>

Property	2013/2014 Budget \$	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
INCOME						
General Rates	538,432	567,619	572,335	595,792	625,465	602,187
Fees & Recoveries	941,014	960,221	957,189	966,234	968,079	1,012,109
Sundry Income	38,219	39,245	40,316	41,411	42,485	43,630
<b>TOTAL INCOME</b>	<b>1,517,665</b>	<b>1,567,085</b>	<b>1,569,840</b>	<b>1,603,437</b>	<b>1,636,029</b>	<b>1,657,926</b>
OPERATING COSTS						
Operational Property	493,500	514,634	520,105	537,993	548,308	572,399
Commercial Property	565,926	587,589	596,990	619,550	637,769	657,116
Loan Interest	238,364	228,651	212,505	196,363	180,217	187,495
Depreciation	124,214	125,099	124,499	123,397	122,042	122,158
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COST</b>	<b>1,422,004</b>	<b>1,455,973</b>	<b>1,454,099</b>	<b>1,477,303</b>	<b>1,488,336</b>	<b>1,539,168</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(95,661)</b>	<b>(111,112)</b>	<b>(115,741)</b>	<b>(126,134)</b>	<b>(147,693)</b>	<b>(118,758)</b>
TOTAL FUNDS REQUIRED						
<b>NET COST OF SERVICE (SURPLUS)</b>	<b>(95,661)</b>	<b>(111,112)</b>	<b>(115,741)</b>	<b>(126,134)</b>	<b>(147,693)</b>	<b>(118,758)</b>
Capital	174,347	11,978	16,007	25,298	45,502	667,325
Loan Principal	219,875	224,233	224,233	224,233	224,233	240,916
	<b>298,561</b>	<b>125,099</b>	<b>124,499</b>	<b>123,397</b>	<b>122,042</b>	<b>789,483</b>
SOURCE OF FUNDS						
Loans Raised	174,347	-	-	-	-	667,325
	<b>174,347</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>667,325</b>
NON FUNDED DEPRECIATION						
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	124,214	125,099	124,499	123,397	122,042	122,158
	<b>124,214</b>	<b>125,099</b>	<b>124,499</b>	<b>123,397</b>	<b>122,042</b>	<b>122,158</b>
	<b>298,561</b>	<b>125,099</b>	<b>124,499</b>	<b>123,397</b>	<b>122,042</b>	<b>789,483</b>

# Council Enterprises (cont.)

Property - "Where the money comes from"



### iii. Council controlled organisations

#### What we do

Council invests in the following Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs) to assist it to achieve its objectives. The CCOs, listed below, independently manage facilities, deliver services, and undertake developments on behalf of Council:

- Nelson Airport
- Tasman Bays Heritage Trust
- Tourism Nelson Tasman
- Port Nelson Limited

#### Our levels of service

Our levels of service are linked to the following community outcomes:

- Our unique and special natural environment is bountiful, healthy, clean and protected.
- Our transport and essential services are sufficient, efficient and sustainably managed.
- Our growing and sustainable economy provides opportunities for us all.

#### Nelson Airport Ltd

##### Nature of the CCO

This Company was established as the successor to the Nelson Regional Airport Authority. The Company provides for the efficient and economic management of Nelson Airport, which is acknowledged as the fourth busiest commuter airport in New Zealand. The defined objectives of the Company, as detailed in its Statement of Intent, include:

- To provide facilities and services at fair market price.
- To ensure the full operating potential of the airport is maintained so that it continues to meet the needs of the region as it grows.
- To exhibit a sense of social and environmental responsibility by providing for the present and future needs of the airport users, including recreational users, in ways that are sensitive to the needs of the community.

##### Our investment in the CCO

The Tasman District Council holds 50 percent of the shares in this entity. Nelson City Council holds the other 50 percent. Council intends to maintain its 50 percent investment in the Company and aims, with Nelson City Council, to retain effective local body control of this strategic investment.

The current dividend policy of the company is that the company will endeavour to pay an annual dividend of 5 percent of the opening shareholder funds for that year. Under this policy Council has budgeted to receive \$137,000 during the 2009/2010 financial year with incremental increases in subsequent years. Council makes no financial contribution to Nelson Airport Ltd.

The value of Council's shareholding in Nelson Airport Ltd at 30 June 2008 was \$5.75 million.

Currently five Directors sit on the Board of Nelson Airport Ltd. Cr M Higgins represents Council on the Board.

##### Performance Targets

The key performance targets identified in the company's Statement of Intent are:

- To hold regular meetings of the Nelson Airport Noise Environment Advisory Committee and provide this committee with the appropriate monitoring information.
- Ensure the company complies with all employment related legislation.
- To pass all Civil Aviation certification audits at a satisfactory standard.
- Achieve agreed Financial Performance Targets.

#### Tasman Bays Heritage Trust

##### Nature of the CCO

The Tasman Bays Heritage Trust provides for a high-quality exhibition, preservation, educational, and research facility emphasising the history of our region. The Nelson Provincial Museum is located in Trafalgar Street, Nelson.

## Council Enterprises (cont.)

### Our investment in the CCO

This financial year Council will make a grant to the Tasman Bays Heritage Trust of approximately \$744,700 to assist with the operation of the Nelson Provincial Museum. This contribution will also support the retention of storage facilities at the current museum site in Isel Park, Stoke. Council is providing new storage facilities at Whakatu Estate for the museums use at no cost to the Trust, but which is costing Council an additional \$62,100 in 2009/2010. Council is also providing the Trust an interest-free loan valued at \$86,400.

The value of Council's investment in Tasman Bays Heritage Trust as at 30 June 2008 was \$7.3 million.

### Performance Targets

The defined objectives of the Trust as detailed in its Statement of Intent include:

- Begin a second term of the Memorandum of Understanding with our shareholders giving financial commitments, enhanced communications and ongoing delivery of the Museum's public services.
- To adhere to the Governance Charter adopted December 2008 and to evaluate Board performance against this charter.
- To undertake renegotiation of the capital structure including the long term council loans.
- To expand awareness of the Museum and extend audiences for the public services we provide.

Tourism Nelson Tasman Ltd (trading as Nelson Tasman Tourism)

### Nature of the CCO

This Company was established on 1 July 1994 for the purpose of promoting and marketing tourism activities in the region to the potential tourism markets throughout New Zealand, the Pacific Basin, and globally.

### Our investment in the CCO

Tasman District Council holds 50% of the shares in this entity, with Nelson City Council holding the other 50 percent.

Council's financial contribution towards the administration and operation of the Company and the five visitor information centres within Tasman District will be around \$401,700 during the 2009/2010 financial year. This amount is made up of \$309,000 from general rates and \$92,700 from a new targeted rate on tourism related businesses. This contribution level will increase in accordance with the cost of living adjustment annually, through each of the next 10 years. Council is not planning to receive a dividend from this Company for the 2009/2010 financial year. A new stakeholder advisory group is being established to work with Tourism Nelson Tasman Ltd.

There are currently four Directors of Tourism Nelson Tasman Ltd.

### Performance Targets

The Company's key performance targets identified in the Company's Statement of Intent are:

- Delivery of an annual tactical plan of destination marketing projects with performance subsequently reported against objectives. The plan outlines both internal projects and external projects.
- Financial performance compared with budget. Specifically turnover and operating expenses meet budget.
- Tourism industry relations – measured by periodic independent survey(s) and/or extent of industry contact.
- Tourism industry investment in marketing programmes and visitor centre operations – measured against budget.



- Involvement in destination management for the region – measured by participation in planning and management projects during the year.
- Benchmarking regional performance (guest nights) against peers.

#### Port Nelson Ltd

Port Companies are not classified as Council Controlled Organisations under the Local Government Act 2002.

Council is a 50 percent shareholder in this Company, with Nelson City Council holding the other 50 percent shareholding. This Company is regarded by Council as a strategic investment and is noted for its efficient and flexible operations.

The company's Mission Statement states that it will operate a successful business providing cost-efficient, effective and competitive services and facilities for port users and shippers. It will provide for the present and future needs of the company in ways that are sensitive to people, uses resources wisely, and are in harmony with an environment of an export port. Port Nelson Ltd provides for the efficient and economic passage of cargo through Port Nelson and acknowledges its part in maintaining and improving the economic prosperity of the Nelson Tasman Region.

#### Performance Targets

Performance targets identified in the company's Statement of Intent include its desire to:

- Have a lost time injury frequency rate of less than 1.5 percent.
- To pay a dividend of \$4 million to its shareholders.
- Debt equity ratio not to exceed 40:60.

- To fully comply with NZ Maritime Safety requirements in respect of dredged channels compliant with charts, navigation aids, and pilotage.
- To disclose breaches of noise level guidelines.
- To meet stated cargo tonnages and numbers of ships.

The current dividend policy of the company is that a dividend of at least 50 percent of net profit after tax will be returned to shareholders annually. Under this policy Council has budgeted to receive \$2.207 million in the 2009/2010 financial year with incremental increases in subsequent years. Council makes no financial contribution to Port Nelson Ltd. The value of Council's shareholding in Port Nelson Ltd at 30 June 2008 was \$67.2 million.

Currently the Port Nelson Board has six Directors. Cr Tim King represents Council on the Board.



# Part 4 – Facilities Rate

## Facilities Rate

Council introduced the concept of a Community Facilities Rate in the 2003/2004 financial year to provide a unique funding source for a wide range of community, recreational, sporting and cultural projects that were being proposed throughout the District for the benefit of residents.

Completed projects that have been funded to date by the Community Facilities Rate include the Rotoiti Community Hall, the Moutere Hills Community Centre, ASB Aquatic Centre, the Grandstand at Sports Park Motueka, the Murchison Sport, Recreation and Cultural Centre, the Tasman Tennis Centre upgrades and new courts, a contribution to the Maruia Hall, the purchase of 3000 temporary seats for use at various sporting and other events, contributions under an agreed funding formula for ongoing developments at Saxton Field, and contributions to the upgrade of the Theatre Royal and to the upgrade of the Trafalgar Centre.

In 2005 Council split the Community Facilities Rate into a District Facilities Rate and a Regional Facilities Rate to cover the wide range of projects both within the Tasman District and also in Nelson City. Council proposes to continue with the two Facilities Rates covering both the previous District and Regional Facilities. However the Regional Facilities will be renamed Shared Facilities as this recognises that most of the regional facilities are actually shared facilities that are used by many residents of both districts. Each of these rates is charged on all properties within Tasman District.

Council introduced the concept to provide a unique funding source for a wide range of community, recreational, sporting and cultural projects...

# District Facilities Rate

## Projects

(note: all rate figures listed in this section include GST and inflation)

### Motueka Recreation Centre

An \$800,000 capital works upgrade of the centre was approved in 2008/2009 funded from the Facilities Rate. Council has now increased this by \$412,840 up to a total of \$1.2 million. The total cost of the project is estimated to be over \$2 million with other funding coming from Lotteries Grants and other funding sources. The project will be loan funded and the rating impact is \$4.96 per rateable property from 1 July 2009.

### Motueka swimming pool

A \$3.5 million allocation has been budgeted towards a swimming pool facility in Motueka in 2011/2012. It is proposed that this will be a shared facility with another organisation such as a school or other community group. The project will be loan funded and the rating impact is likely to be about \$14.46 per rateable property from 1 July 2011. As decisions have yet to be made on ownership of the pool, this is currently included in the Community Facilities operating costs.

Funding for this project is a guide only and any final allocation of funds will be subject to Council approval of the project.

### Sports field land Motueka

An allowance of up to \$681,600 has been made in 2009–2010 for the purchase of additional land for sports fields in Motueka. The project will be loan funded and the rating impact is \$1.38 per rateable property from 1 July 2009, increasing to about \$2.87 per rateable property from 1 July 2010.

### Golden Bay community facility

An allowance of \$3.4 million has been made in 2012/2013 towards the cost of a new community facility in Golden Bay. The project will be loan funded and the rating impact is likely to be about \$17.48 per rateable property from 1 July 2012.

Funding for this project is a guide only and any final allocation of funds will be subject to the outcomes of a feasibility study and public consultation, and Council approval of the project.

### Mapua community hall

An allowance of \$875,864 has been made in 2011/2012 towards the cost of a major upgrade or replacement of this community facility. The project will be loan funded and the rating impact is likely to be about \$3.65 per rateable property from 1 July 2011. This hall is owned by the Mapua Public Hall Society Incorporated.

Funding for this project is a guide only and any final allocation of funds will be subject to Council approval of the project.



## District Facilities Rate (cont.)

### Council halls upgrades

Allowances of \$1.13 million in 2012/2013 and a further \$1.3 million in 2017/2018 have been made towards upgrades of existing Council owned halls such as Wakefield and Brightwater. This work will be loan funded and the rating impact is likely to be about \$4.66 per rateable property from 1 July 2012 and a further \$5.37 per rateable property from 1 July 2017.

Funding for these projects is a guide only and any final allocation of funds will be subject to Council approval of the project.

### Richmond community facility

An allowance of \$1.58 million has been made in 2009/2010 towards a new community facility in Richmond. Details relating to this are on page 48. The project will be loan funded and the rating impact is \$3.21 per rateable property from 1 July 2009, increasing to \$6.41 per rateable property from 1 July 2010.

Final decisions on whether to proceed with this project will be subject to a needs analysis and further public consultation.



Rotoiti Community Hall.

# Shared Facilities Rate

## Projects

(note: all rate figures listed in this section include GST and inflation)

### Saxton Field continued development

In conjunction with Nelson City Council, Saxton Field is continuing to be developed and this work is expected to continue over the next 10 years as new areas are developed and opened up for public use. The total cost to Tasman District of this work is expected to be approximately \$4.9 million by 2018/2019. The work will be loan funded and the rating impact in 2009/2010 is \$10.64 per rateable property increasing progressively to about \$20.31 in 2018/2019.

### Motorsport Park

An allowance of \$630,500 has been made in 2009/2010 towards the cost of providing a Motorsport facility within the District. This will be loan funded and the rating impact is \$1.31 per rateable property from 1 July 2009 at the earliest, increasing to about \$2.69 per rateable property from 1 July 2010.

### Rowing/watersports complex

A proposal for a rowing/watersports venue is currently being investigated by the Tasman Aquatic Multisport Trust for the District.

While no funding has been allocated at this time, Council has indicated general support for the concept, recognising the potential economic and recreational benefits for the community. A feasibility study, subject to criteria to the satisfaction of Council, needs to be completed. Following which Council, if satisfied with the feasibility study, will undertake public consultation on the proposal and reconsider any funding to be allocated to the project.

### Softball/hockey pavilion at Saxton Field

An allowance of \$578,000 has been made in 2009/2010 towards the building of a joint pavilion for softball and hockey at Saxton Field. This will be loan funded and the rating impact is \$1.16 per rateable property from 1 July 2009, increasing to about \$2.43 per rateable property from 1 July 2010.

### Athletics/cricket pavilion at Saxton Field

An allowance of \$1,046,000 has been made in 2010/2011 towards the building of a joint pavilion for athletics and cricket at Saxton Field. This will be loan funded. The rating impact is about \$2.16 per rateable property from 1 July 2010, increasing to about \$4.44 per rateable property from 1 July 2011.

Funding for this project is a guide only and any final allocation of funds will be subject to Council approval of the project.

### Cycling track – Saxton Field

Although this is only in the early stages of planning an allowance of \$526,000 has been made in 2012/2013 towards the total costs of constructing a cycling track. This will be loan funded and the rating impact is likely to be about \$1.07 per rateable property from 1 July 2012, increasing to about \$2.19 per rateable property from 1 July 2013.

Funding for this project is a guide only and any final allocation of funds will be subject to Council approval of the project.

### Brook Waimarama Sanctuary fence

A pest proof fence is to be erected around the 700 hectare sanctuary at a total projected cost of \$3.5 million (non inflated). Council has agreed to provide the sum of \$293,390 in 2010/2011 towards this project. This will be loan funded and the rating impact is \$1.27 per rateable property from 1 July 2012.

## Criteria for Funding

The following criteria are to be considered during the evaluation of any project proposed to be funded by Council's District Facilities Rate or Shared Facilities Rate:

1. For other than Council's own facilities, the maximum Council contribution will be up to 80 percent of the capital cost of the project – the project cost will include land (if independent purchase is required), feasibility, planning and other preliminary costs associated with a significant project.
2. Council is to be satisfied that the community of interest supports the project and is able to contribute at least 20 percent of the project's cost.
3. The minimum size of the project funded by the Facilities Rate is to be \$250,000.
4. All projects are to be subject to the provisions of Council's Project Management Strategy. Shared projects will be subject to the Regional Facilities Funding Forum Policies.
5. Council will be required to have some "ownership" of the project or "controlled security" as provided by any relevant statute.
6. Projects are to be identified and detailed in Council's Ten Year Plan or Annual Plan. A five-year project profile including funding is to be prepared.
7. Projects are to be notified to Council no later than 30 November each year, in order that Council may request or undertake feasibility and evaluation work required by either the Project Management Strategy or Regional Facilities Funding Forum.
8. Projects selected must be expected to commence construction in the year they are notified in the Council's Ten Year Plan or Annual Plan.
9. Operating and maintenance costs of any project will not be funded by the District Facilities Rate or Shared Facilities Rate. Promoters of a project will need to demonstrate that operating costs, ongoing maintenance, financial viability and community support are fully covered in the proposal.  
Note: The Facilities Operating Rate has been set up to fund the annual operating costs of some Council owned facilities.
10. This policy and criteria for projects funded by the District Facilities Rate or Shared Facilities Rate are to be reviewed annually as part of the draft Ten Year Plan or Annual Plan consultation procedure.



# Part 5 – Supplementary Information

## Nelson Tasman Today

### The Nelson Tasman Region

The Nelson Tasman Region is located in the north west of the South Island. It covers the area from the Whangamoia Ranges (at the boundary of Marlborough District) in the east, to Murchison in the south and Golden Bay in the north-west. Tasman Bay is to the north.

Carbon dating suggests that Nelson was first settled around the ninth century. Early settlements occurred near the coastline and along rivers like the Waimea River, and in Riwaka, Motueka, Parapara and Mapua. Fishing, hunting, gathering and cultivating kumara were vital sources of food for these early communities.

Tangata whenua iwi in the Top of the South/Te Tau Ihu are Ngati Kuia, Ngati Rarua, Ngati Tama, Te Atiawa, Ngati Koata, Ngati Toa Rangitira, Ngati Apa, Rangitane and Ngai Tahu.

There are three marae in the Nelson Tasman region:

- Whakatu Marae in Nelson City.
- Te Awhina Marae in Motueka.
- Onetahua Kokiri Marae in Pohara, Golden Bay.

Mori are making an increasingly important contribution to the local economy, for example through the Wakatu Incorporation's business enterprises.

The main population of the Nelson Tasman region is centred in Nelson City, with a resident population of around 42,891 residents at the 2006 Census. Richmond is the second largest and fastest growing town in the region with about 12,953 residents at the 2006 Census. Motueka the next largest town, with about 6,242 residents at the 2006 Census. The region

contains many other small and distinct communities with a wonderful village atmosphere about them. Tasman District, which includes Richmond and Motueka, had a total resident population of 44,616 at the 2006 Census.

Tasman is named after the Dutch explorer, Abel Tasman, who was the first European explorer to arrive in Golden Bay in 1642.

Nelson is named after the Englishman Admiral Lord Horatio Nelson who won the Battle of Trafalgar in 1805. The Mori name for Nelson is Whakatu. The city was founded in 1842, being one of New Zealand's earliest European settlements. The city is well serviced and contains a number of interesting features, including the Cathedral, historic buildings, Queens Garden, Tahunanui Beach and the Maitai River.

The region is known for the natural beauty of its landscapes. Fifty-eight percent of Tasman District is national park – to the south-east is the alpine park of Nelson Lakes covering an area 101,753 hectares, to the north-west is Kahurangi covering 454,000 hectares, and along the Tasman Bay coastline is Abel Tasman, which is the smallest (at 22,541 hectares) and most popular park stretching along some of the most beautiful coastline in the world. There are a range of other forests and reserves in the region, including the Mount Richmond State Forest Park and Rabbit Island.

The national parks, forests and reserves offer:

- Beautiful sandy beaches and coastal areas used for swimming, kayaking, boating, picnicking, walking, fishing, wind and kite surfing, and a range of other activities.

The region enjoys a pleasant sunny climate year round, which makes it ideal to enjoy the wonderful lifestyle and natural areas available to residents and visitors...



- Mountain ranges popular for walking, tramping, mountain biking, skiing, bird watching and picnicking.
- Scenic alpine lakes for swimming, trout fishing, boating and waterskiing.
- Rugged rivers, like the Buller, Motueka and Takaka Rivers, for fishing, rafting and kayaking.
- Environmental protection and enhancement, like the nature recovery project aimed at restoring native birdlife and bush at St Arnaud in Nelson Lakes National Park.

The region is famous for its wonderful lifestyle and the outdoor adventure and tourism activities, particularly in the national parks in Golden Bay and around the Murchison area.

The region enjoys a pleasant sunny climate year round, which makes it ideal to enjoy the wonderful lifestyle and natural areas available to residents and visitors. Its unique micro climate assures in excess of 2450 hours sun annually, and frequently wins the nations annual highest sunshine award. Average maximum temperatures in summer are between 21°C and 22°C. Night minimums are between 12°C and 13°C.

Arts and culture are also important in the region. Nelson/Tasman was the birthplace in 1987 of the World of WearableArt annual awards event, which is now held in Wellington due to the success of the event. The World of WearableArt and Classic Car Museum in Nelson is home to an historic collection of the garments from the awards, along with an extensive collection of classic cars.

Other features of the region include:

- The Nelson Provincial Museum, Pupuri Taonga O Te Tai Ao and other museums in smaller settlements like the Motueka Museum featuring information on the history of settlement in the area and on local industry, and the Murchison Museum containing information on the severe 1929 earthquake.
- The Suter, Te Aratoi o Whakatu art gallery and numerous smaller galleries.
- The Nelson School of Music and the School of Arts and Media.
- Weekend markets in the region.

The region is home to a number of artists and crafts people, and has an arts and crafts trail.

The top five industries in the area are horticulture, forestry, fishing, agriculture and tourism. These provide the economic base for the community. We also have a range of manufacturing industries including the large Nelson Pine Industries Plant which produces medium density fibreboard and laminated veneer lumber. The Nelson Pine Industries Plant is one of the largest single site producers of medium density fibreboard in the world. Tasman has a number of notable vineyards and wineries. A range of other industries are growing in importance to the local economy, including aquaculture, research and development, information technology and industries using the natural products in the area.



## Nelson Tasman Today (cont.)

### Tasman District Statistics

Tasman District covers 9,786 square kilometres of mountains, parks, waterways and includes 725km of coastline.

Tasman's population demographics at the 2006 Census were:

- 44,616 total normally resident population
- Median age 40.3 years
- 13.6 percent 65 years and over
- 21.5 percent under 15 years
- 87.7 percent European
- 7.1 percent M ori

Ethnicity	Tasman	New Zealand
European	82.7%	67.55%
M ori	7.1%	14.65%
Pacific	.75%	6.9%
Asian	1.35%	9.2%
Other	8.1%	1.7%

Education 15 years +	Tasman	New Zealand
School Qualification	37%	38.5%
Post School Qualification	38.7%	39.9%
No qualification	27%	25%

## Tasman District's Economic Profile:

The main drivers of the Tasman economy continue to be horticulture, forestry, fishing/seafood, agriculture and tourism. The District also has manufacturing and processing plants associated with these activities, for example the Nelson Pine Industries Plant, and a dairy factory in Golden Bay.

Tasman enjoys a high employment rate, with unemployment standing at 2.5 percent as compared with the national average of 5.1 percent.

People are employed in a wide range of occupations with the most common being labourers, followed by managers, professionals, technicians and administration/clerical.

The median income is \$21,600 compared with the national average of \$24,400.

Income	Tasman	New Zealand
< \$20,000	47.1%	43.2%
> \$50,000	13%	18%

# Statutory Functions

Tasman District Council, as a regional and territorial authority, has a wide range of functions and responsibilities under a number of Acts of Parliament and associated regulations. These statutes define what we are required to do and in many cases how we must carry out these duties and responsibilities. The principal statutes are:

- Biosecurity Act 1993
- Building Act 2004
- Burial and Cremations Act 1964
- Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
- Dog Control Act 1996
- Fencing of Swimming Pools Act 1987
- Food Act 1981 and the Food Hygiene Regulations
- Forests and Rural Fires Act 1977
- Gambling Act 2003
- Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
- Health Act 1956
- Impounding Act 1955
- Land Transport Management Act 2003
- Litter Act 1979
- Local Electoral Act 2001 and Local Electoral Regulations 2001
- Local Government Act 1974
- Local Government Act 2002
- Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
- Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
- Maritime Transport Act 1994
- Public Bodies Leasing Act 1969
- Public Transport Management Act 2008
- Public Works Act 1981
- Reserves Act 1977
- Resource Management Act 1991
- Sale of Liquor Act 1989
- Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941
- Transport Act 1962
- Transport Services Licensing Act 1989
- Unit Titles Act 1972
- Waste Minimisation Act 2008

The Council administers a number of resource management plans, strategies and bylaws that are prepared in accordance with procedures laid down in the relevant statute. There are also a proliferation of National Environmental Standards and National Policy Statements prepared by the Government that councils must now give effect to.

There are many statutory responsibilities, which are mandatory, for instance the receiving and processing of resource consents. There are other responsibilities, which are discretionary but which if the Council chooses to undertake, it must comply with various statutory requirements, for example the provision of public cemeteries. Council has to decide how it will best give effect to these statutory obligations.

There is a cost involved in complying with the various statutory obligations, only some of which can be recovered through licence and permit fees. Where these fees are set by Government regulations (as many are), any shortfall is a cost to Council and ultimately ratepayers.



# Part 6 – Accounting Information

## Accounting Information

### Reporting Entity

The financial forecasts reflect the operations of the Tasman District Council.

Tasman District Council was formed in 1989 as a result of the Local Government Commission's Final Re-organisational Scheme. The resultant Tasman District Council is an amalgamation of the former Waimea County Council, Richmond Borough Council, Motueka Borough Council and Golden Bay County Council.

In 1992 Council assumed the responsibilities of the former Nelson Marlborough and West Coast Regional Councils within its boundaries to become a Unitary Authority.

### Statement of Compliance and Basis of Preparation

The forecast information has been prepared and complies with Section 111 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Financial Reporting Act 1993, Generally Accepted Accounting Practice in New Zealand (NZ GAAP) and the pronouncements of the New Zealand Institute of Chartered Accountants.

The Tasman District Council is a Public Benefit Entity whose primary objective is to provide goods and services for community or social benefit and where any equity has been provided with a view to supporting that primary objective rather than for a financial return. All available reporting exemptions allowed under the framework for Public Benefit Entities have been adopted.

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand Dollars (NZD) and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$000). The functional currency of the Council is New Zealand dollars.

### Measurement Base

The measurement base adopted is that of historical cost, except for land, buildings, forest assets and infrastructural assets which have been valued separately as noted below.

### Statement of Prospective Financial Information

The financial information contained within this document is prospective financial information in terms of Financial Reporting Standard 42. The purpose for which it has been prepared is to enable the public to participate in the decision-making processes as to the services to be provided by the Tasman District Council to the Tasman communities over the financial years 2009/2019.

The assumptions underlying the preparation of this prospective financial information are adjusted to incorporate significant known variances as at June 2009. No actual results have been incorporated in this prospective financial information.

### Basis of Financial Statement Preparation

The financial statements are prepared under the historical cost convention, as modified by the revaluation of

The Tasman District Council is a Public Benefit Entity whose primary objective is to provide goods and services for community or social benefit...

available-for-sale financial assets, financial assets and liabilities (including derivative instruments) at fair value through profit or loss, certain classes of property, plant and equipment and investment property.

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with New Zealand International Financial Reporting Standards requires management to make judgments, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of policies and reported amounts of assets and liabilities, income and expenses. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis of making the judgments about carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognised in the period in which the estimate is revised if the revision affects only that period or in the period of the revision and future periods if the revision affects both current and future periods.

The accounting policies set out below will be applied consistently to all periods presented in the prospective financial statements.

The main purpose of prospective financial statements in the Ten Year Plan is to provide users with information about the core services that the Council intends to provide to

ratepayers, the expected cost of those services and, as a consequence, how much the Council requires by way of rates to fund the intended levels of service. The level of rates funding required is not affected by subsidiaries except to the extent that Council obtains distributions from, or further invests in, those subsidiaries. Such effects are included in the prospective financial statements of Council.

## A Cautionary Note

The actual results achieved for any given financial year are likely to vary from the information presented and may vary materially depending upon the circumstances that arise during the period. The prospective financial information is prepared in accordance with Section 93 of the Local Government Act 2002. The information may not be suitable for use in any other capacity.



# Accounting Policies

## Revenue Recognition

Revenue is recognised on an accrual basis. The following particular policies apply:

- Rates are recognised on instalment notice.
- Water billing revenue is recognised on an accrual basis with unread meters at year end accrued on an average usage basis.
- New Zealand Transport Agency revenue is recognised on entitlement when conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure are fulfilled.
- Rental income from investment property is recognised in the income statement on a straight line basis over the terms of the lease. Lease incentives granted are recognised as an integral part of the total rental income.
- Grants from the Government are recognised at their fair value where there is reasonable assurance that the grant will be received.
- Development and financial contributions: The recognition point for development and financial contributions is at a point that will give rise to a requirement for a development or financial contribution under the legislation and the relevant Council policies.
- Interest is recognised using the effective interest method.
- Dividends are recognised when the right to receive payment has been established.
- Where a physical asset is acquired for nil or nominal consideration the fair value of the asset received is recognised as revenue. Assets vested in the Council are recognised as revenue when control over the asset is obtained.

The Tasman District Council collects monies for many organisations. Where collections are processed through the Tasman District Council's books, any monies held are shown as liabilities in the Balance Sheet. Amounts collected on behalf of third parties are not recognised as revenue, but commissions earned from acting as agent are recognised in revenue.

## Trade and other Receivables

Trade and other receivables are initially measured at fair value. They are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less any provision for impairment.

Debtors have been valued at estimated net realisable value, after providing for doubtful and uncollectable debts.

## Inventories

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost and net realisable value. Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business, less the estimated costs of completion and selling expenses. Inventories held for distribution at no charge, or for a nominal amount, are stated at the lower of cost and current replacement cost.

## Works in Progress

Work in progress is valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value.

## Expenditure

Expenditure is recognised when the service has been provided or the goods received or when it has been established that rewards of ownership have been transferred from the seller/provider to the Council and when it is certain the obligation to pay arises.

## Leases

Finance leases transfer to the lessee substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership. At inception, finance leases are recognised as assets and liabilities on the Balance Sheet at the lower of the fair value of the leased property and the present value of the minimum lease payments. Any additional direct costs of the lessee are added to the amount recognised as an asset. Assets leased under a finance lease are depreciated as if the assets are owned.



Operating leases, where the lessor substantially retains the risks and rewards of ownership, are recognised in the Income Statement in a systematic manner over the term of the lease. Lease incentives are recognised in the Income Statement as a reduction in rental expense.

#### Borrowing costs

Borrowing Costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

### Taxation

Council's income tax expense comprises the total amount included in the determination of profit or loss for the period in respect of current and deferred tax.

Current tax is the expected tax payable on the taxable income for the year (using tax rates enacted or substantially enacted at balance sheet date) together with any adjustment of tax payable in respect of previous years.

Deferred tax is provided using the balance sheet liability method and applied on temporary differences arising between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the tax base of the assets and liabilities.

The enactment of tax rates and legislation at balance sheet date determine the application of deferred tax and applies when the related deferred tax asset is realised or when deferred tax liability is settled.

Deferred tax is not accounted for if an asset or liability of a non-business transaction does not affect either accounting profit or taxable profit. Similarly, deferred tax is not accounted for on temporary differences associated with investments in subsidiaries, branches, associates and joint ventures where the reversal of the temporary difference is controlled by Council, and it is probable that the temporary difference will not reverse in the foreseeable future.

Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable future taxable profit will be available against which deductible temporary differences can be utilised. Deferred tax assets are reduced to the extent that it is no longer probable that the related tax benefit will be realised.

### Investments

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss

This category has two sub-categories: financial assets held for trading, and those designated at fair value through profit or loss at inception. A financial asset is classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short term or if so designated by management. After initial recognition they are measured at fair value. Gains or losses on measurement are recognised in the Income Statement.

#### Loan Advances and Receivables

Loan advances and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. Gain or loss on impairment or de-recognition are recognised in the Income Statement.

#### Held-to-maturity Investments

Held-to-maturity investments are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities that management has the positive intention and ability to hold to maturity. After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. Gain or loss on impairment or de-recognition are recognised in the Income Statement.

Community loans are held-to-maturity assets and are stated at fair value.

## Accounting Policies (cont.)

Financial Assets at fair value through equity Available-for-sale financial assets are non-derivatives that are either designated in this category or not classified in any of the other categories. The classification depends on the purpose for which the investments were acquired. Management determines the classification of its investments at initial recognition and re-evaluates this designation at every balance date.

### Intangible Assets

#### Computer Software

Acquired computer software licences are capitalised on the basis of costs incurred to acquire and bring to use the specific software. These costs are amortised over their estimated useful lives.

Costs associated with maintaining computer software (including the annualised licence) programmes are recognised as an expense as incurred.

Costs that are directly associated with the production of identifiable and unique software products controlled by the Tasman District Council, and that will probably generate economic benefits exceeding costs beyond one year, are recognised as intangible assets. Direct costs include the software development employee costs and an appropriate portion of relevant overheads.

Computer software development costs recognised as assets are amortised over their estimated useful lives. The useful lives and associated amortisation rates of computer software have been estimated at three years (33 percent).

#### Subsequent Expenditure

Subsequent expenditure on capitalised intangible assets is capitalised only when it increases the future economic benefits embodied in the specific asset to which it relates, and it meets the definition of, and recognition criteria for, an intangible asset. All other expenditure is expensed as incurred.

An intangible asset with an indefinite useful life is not amortised, but is tested for impairment annually, and is carried at cost less accumulated impairment losses.

### Property, Plant and Equipment

#### Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, Plant and Equipment consist of:

**Operational Assets** – these include land, buildings, computers and office equipment, building improvements, library books, plant and equipment, forestry and motor vehicles.

**Restricted Assets** – assets owned or vested in Council which cannot be disposed of because of legal or other restrictions and provide a benefit or service to the community.

#### Revaluation

It is Council's intention to revalue all property plant and equipment with the exception of vehicles, computers, plant, library books and office equipment, no more than every three years.

Revaluation increases and decreases relating to individual assets within a class are offset. Revaluation increases and decreases in respect of different classes are not offset.

The following assets will be revalued on a two yearly basis:

- Roading
- Stormwater
- Solid Waste
- Water Supply
- Wastewater
- Rivers
- Aerodromes
- Coastal Structures
- Land and Buildings

The anticipated results of the revaluations have been included in the Ten Year Plan.

### Infrastructural Assets

Infrastructural assets are the fixed utility systems owned by the Council. Each asset type includes all items that are required for the network to function, e.g. sewerage reticulation includes reticulation piping and sewerage pump stations.

Costs incurred in obtaining any resource consents are capitalised as part of the asset to which they relate. If a resource consent application is declined then all capitalised costs are written off in the current period.

### Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on a straight line basis on all assets at rates which will write off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values, over their useful lives.



Little Kaiteriteri.



Beach Road humes interceptor.



Washbourn Gardens.

## Accounting Policies (cont.)

These assets have component lives that have been estimated as follows:

Land	Not Depreciated
Buildings (including fit out)	10-100 years
Plant and Equipment	5-10 years
Motor Vehicles	5-10 years
Library Books	5-10 years

### Infrastructure Assets

<b>Transportation</b>	
Bridges	50-100 years
Roads	2-80 years
Formation	Not Depreciated
Sub-base (sealed)	Not Depreciated
Basecourse (sealed)	65-75 years
Surfaces	2-50 years
Carparks	8-45 years
Footpaths	5-50 years
Pavement base (unsealed)	Not Depreciated
Drainage	15-80 years
<b>Wastewater</b>	
Treatment	9-100 years
Pipe	50-80 years
Pump Stations	20-80 years
<b>Water</b>	
Wells and Pumps	10-80 years
Pipes/Valves/Meters	15-80 years
<b>Stormwater</b>	
Channel/Detention Dams	Not Depreciated
Pipe/Manhole/Sumps	80-120 years
Ports and Wharves	7-100 years
Aerodromes	20-80 years
Solid waste	10-100 years

Rivers	
Stop Banks	Not Depreciated
Rock Protection	Not Depreciated
Willow Plantings	Not Depreciated
Gabion Baskets/Outfalls	30-60 years
Railway Irons	50 years

### Library Books

Adult and Technical Books	10 years
Children's Books	5 years
CDs and talking books	2 years

### Impairment

The carrying amounts of Council's assets, other than investment property, inventories and deferred tax assets, are reviewed at each balance sheet date to determine whether there is any indication of impairment. If any such indication exists, the asset's recoverable amount is estimated.

An impairment loss is recognised whenever the carrying amount of an asset or its cash-generating unit exceeds its recoverable amount. Impairment losses are recognised in the income statement. Impairment losses on re-valued assets offset any balance in the asset revaluation reserve, with any remaining impairment loss being posted to the income statement.

An impairment loss in respect of a held-to-maturity security or receivable carried at amortised cost is reversed if the subsequent increase in recoverable amount can be related objectively to an event occurring after the impairment loss was recognised.

In respect of other assets, an impairment loss is reversed if there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the recoverable amount.

An impairment loss is reversed only to the extent that the asset's carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined, net of depreciation or amortisation, if no impairment loss has been recognised.

### Vested Assets

Vested assets are assets vested in Council as a result of subdivision activity. Council has made an estimate of the likely value of assets that will be vested in any one year. This estimate is based upon an assessment of typical vested assets underpinned by Council's future growth study.

## Accounting Policies (cont.)

### Forestry Assets

Forest assets are predominantly standing trees which are managed on a sustainable yield basis. These are shown in the Balance Sheet at fair value less estimated point of sale costs at harvest. The costs to establish and maintain the forest assets are included in the Income Statement together with the change in fair value for each accounting period.

The valuation of the Tasman District Council's forests is based on the present value of expected discounted cash flow models where the fair value is calculated using cash flows from continued operations, based on sustainable forest management plans taking into account growth potential. Forest assets are valued separately from the underlying freehold land. Forest values increased at the rate of inflation over the term of the Ten Year Plan.

### GST

All figures are GST exclusive except receivables and payables which are stated with GST included.

### Contract Retentions

Certain contracts entitle Council to retain amounts to ensure the performance of contract obligations. These retentions are recognised as a liability and are then used to remedy contract performance or paid to the contractor at the end of the retention period.

### Overheads

Indirect overheads have been apportioned on an activity basis, using labour cost of full time staff employed in those specific output areas.

Indirect costs not directly charged to activities are allocated as overheads using appropriate cost drivers such as actual usage, staff numbers and floor area.

### Investment Properties

Properties that fall within the accounting definition of investment properties are revalued annually at fair

value by an independent registered valuer. The result of the revaluation is credited or debited to the Income Statement. There is no depreciation on investment properties.

### Properties Intended for Resale

In circumstances where the use of the property changes to being property held for resale the property would be reclassified as held for sale and stated at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use.

Non-current assets would not be depreciated or amortised while they are classified as held for sale.

### Provisions

A provision is recognised in the balance sheet when the Council has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of a past event, and it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits, the amount of which can be reliably estimated, will be required to settle the obligation.

### Employee Entitlements

Provision is made in respect of Tasman District Council's liability for retiring gratuity allowances, annual and long service leave and sick leave.

The retiring gratuity liability is assessed on an actuarial basis using current rates of pay taking into account years of service, years to entitlement and the likelihood staff will reach the point of entitlement. These estimated amounts are discounted to their present value using and interpolated 10 year government bond rate.

Liabilities for accumulating short-term compensated absences (e.g. annual and sick leave) are measured as the amount of unused entitlement accumulated at the balance sheet date that the entity anticipates employees will use in future periods in excess of the days that they will be entitled to in each of those periods.

### Landfill After Care Costs

As operator of the Eves Valley and Murchison landfills, the Council has a legal obligation to provide ongoing maintenance and monitoring services at the landfill sites after closure. The landfill post closure provision is recognised in accordance with New Zealand International Reporting Standard 37 Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets. This provision is calculated on the basis of discounting closure and post closure costs into present day value.

The calculations assume no change in the legislative requirements for closure and post closure treatment.

### Equity

Equity is the community's interest as measured by total assets less total liabilities. Public equity is disaggregated and classified into a number of reserves. The components of equity are:

- Accumulated Funds
- Restricted Reserves
- Council Created Reserves
- Asset Revaluation Reserve

Reserves are a component of equity generally representing a particular use to which various parts of equity have been assigned. Reserves may be legally restricted or created by Council.

Restricted reserves are those reserves subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by the Council and which may not be revised by the Council without reference to the Courts or third party.

Council created reserves are reserves established by Council decision. The Council may alter them without reference to any third party or the Courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of the Council.

### Statement of Cash Flows

*Cash and cash equivalents* mean cash balances on hand, held in bank accounts, demand deposits and other highly liquid investments in which council invests, as part of its day to day cash management.

*Operating activities* include cash received from all income sources and record the cash payments made for the supply of goods and services.

*Investing activities* are those activities relating to the acquisition and disposal of non-current assets.

*Financing activities* comprise the change in equity and debt capital structure of the Council.

### Cost of Service Statements

The Cost of Service Statements report the net cost of services for significant activities of the Council, and are represented by the costs of providing the service, less all revenue that can be allocated to these activities.

### Funding in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002

Council does not fund depreciation at an activity level, but instead funds depreciation at an income statement level.

Section 100(1) of the Local Government Act 2002 requires local authorities to set operating revenues at a level to cover all operating expenses, except as provided in S100(2). Operating expenses include an allowance for debt servicing and for the decline in service potential of assets (depreciation). Council has complied with S100(1) in the preparation of this Ten Year Plan.

### Changes in Accounting Policies

There are no changes to accounting policies.

# Inflation Adjusted Accounts

The Financial Reporting Standard 42 – ‘Prospective Financial Information’, requires councils to incorporate the effects of inflation into their 10-year financial forecasts.

This means that all financial figures shown in this document for Year 1 onwards incorporate inflation adjustments compounding annually, except for the Key Issues Section. For example, this means that what costs \$1.00 for maintenance in Year 1 is expected to cost \$1.30 by Year 10.

Inflation data for the local government sector is provided by Business and Economic Research Ltd, (BERL). The data is prepared to assist councils with planning models, particularly their 10 year plans.

Council considered the BERL figures along with other economic factors like forecast labour costs.

In deriving our inflation-adjusted financial projections we have used the data from BERL plus some other data for Year 1 operating costs.

Variable annual rates have been applied to six cost groups across the model.



We have used a cost weighted averaging exercise to derive an inflation rate for all costs, best summarised in the following table:

	Jun-10	Jun-11	Jun-12	Jun-13	Jun-14	Jun-15	Jun-16	Jun-17	Jun-18	Jun-19	Ten Year Average
Maintenance	3.30%	3.08%	2.63%	2.53%	2.48%	2.46%	2.65%	2.53%	2.50%	2.54%	2.67%
Capital	3.21%	3.20%	3.00%	2.82%	3.04%	3.05%	2.80%	2.73%	2.78%	2.66%	2.93%
Other Operating	3.47%	3.11%	2.62%	2.57%	2.61%	2.50%	2.89%	2.69%	2.72%	2.76%	2.79%
Salaries	4.00%	2.70%	2.70%	2.50%	2.50%	2.50%	2.60%	3.20%	2.70%	3.10%	2.85%
Income	3.50%	3.02%	2.74%	2.60%	2.66%	2.64%	2.73%	2.79%	2.67%	2.76%	2.81%
Default	3.21%	3.20%	3.00%	2.82%	3.04%	3.05%	2.80%	2.73%	2.78%	2.66%	2.93%

The BERL figures were prepared during late 2008. BERL revised the figures in March 2009. However, the revised figures did not show much of a change in the inflation projections, therefore we have not changed the inflation assumptions for the final Ten Year Plan 2009.

The financial projections contained in this document are presented in future (inflation adjusted) dollars.

## Information Adjusted Accounts (cont.)

Prospective Income Statement	2008/2009 Budget \$ (000)	2009/2010 Budget \$ (000)	2010/2011 Budget \$ (000)	2011/2012 Budget \$ (000)	2012/2013 Budget \$ (000)
<b>INCOME</b>					
General rates	24,960	26,300	28,014	30,008	31,868
Targeted rates	19,436	22,953	25,640	29,833	32,909
Dividends	2,194	2,207	2,688	2,836	2,924
Bank interest	415	343	372	379	387
Subsidy: - New Zealand Transport Agency	7,494	7,479	7,920	8,276	8,901
Assets vested in council	3,577	3,385	3,480	3,577	3,677
Net Income/Expenditure of Joint Ventures	800	800	800	800	800
Other gains/(losses)	1,046	536	624	549	602
Fees, recoveries and other	16,912	19,512	20,112	22,478	24,140
<b>TOTAL OPERATING INCOME</b>	<b>76,834</b>	<b>83,515</b>	<b>89,650</b>	<b>98,736</b>	<b>106,208</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Operating Costs of Activities					
Environment & Planning	10,104	12,049	12,844	13,410	13,697
Engineering	36,994	47,679	50,975	54,965	58,197
Community	15,909	15,585	17,049	20,685	16,537
Council enterprises	3,166	1,700	1,922	1,939	1,956
Governance	3,942	3,598	3,766	3,965	4,012
<b>TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>70,115</b>	<b>80,611</b>	<b>86,556</b>	<b>94,964</b>	<b>94,399</b>
<b>SURPLUS BEFORE TAXATION</b>	<b>6,719</b>	<b>2,904</b>	<b>3,094</b>	<b>3,772</b>	<b>11,809</b>
<b>LESS</b>					
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET SURPLUS</b>	<b>6,719</b>	<b>2,904</b>	<b>3,094</b>	<b>3,772</b>	<b>11,809</b>

Prospective Income Statement	2013/2014 Budget \$ (000)	2014/2015 Budget \$ (000)	2015/2016 Budget \$ (000)	20016/2017 Budget \$ (000)	2017/2018 Budget \$ (000)	2018/2019 Budget \$ (000)
<b>INCOME</b>						
General rates	33,286	34,995	36,795	39,015	41,188	43,004
Targeted rates	35,326	36,788	39,670	41,345	44,014	45,228
Dividends	3,011	3,096	3,183	3,272	3,359	3,452
Bank interest	394	402	410	419	428	437
Subsidy: - New Zealand Transport Agency	9,850	9,451	10,014	10,242	10,337	11,336
Assets vested in council	3,780	3,886	3,995	4,107	4,222	4,340
Net Income/Expenditure of Joint Ventures	800	800	800	800	800	800
Other gains/(losses)	619	657	697	630	558	593
Fees, recoveries and other	23,960	25,446	25,969	26,909	28,010	29,678
<b>TOTAL OPERATING INCOME</b>	<b>111,026</b>	<b>115,521</b>	<b>121,533</b>	<b>126,739</b>	<b>132,916</b>	<b>138,868</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>						
Operating Costs of Activities						
Environment & Planning	14,182	14,685	15,094	15,640	16,140	16,779
Engineering	61,738	65,724	70,097	75,132	79,377	82,448
Community	17,533	17,564	17,988	18,779	19,078	19,560
Council enterprises	1,980	2,082	2,012	2,266	2,333	2,386
Governance	4,484	4,406	4,539	4,742	4,785	4,940
<b>TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>99,917</b>	<b>104,461</b>	<b>109,730</b>	<b>116,559</b>	<b>121,713</b>	<b>126,113</b>
<b>SURPLUS BEFORE TAXATION</b>	<b>11,109</b>	<b>11,060</b>	<b>11,803</b>	<b>10,180</b>	<b>11,203</b>	<b>12,755</b>
<b>LESS</b>						
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET SURPLUS</b>	<b>11,109</b>	<b>11,060</b>	<b>11,803</b>	<b>10,180</b>	<b>11,203</b>	<b>12,755</b>

## Information Adjusted Accounts (cont.)

Prospective Comprehensive Income Statement	2008/2009 Budget \$ (000)	2009/2010 Budget \$ (000)	2010/2011 Budget \$ (000)	2011/2012 Budget \$ (000)	2012/2013 Budget \$ (000)
TOTAL OPERATING INCOME AS PER PROSPECTIVE INCOME STATEMENT	76,834	83,515	89,650	98,736	106,208
EXPENDITURE					
Finance Costs	6,688	7,970	9,388	10,748	12,252
Employee Benefit Expenses	12,008	15,131	16,261	17,050	17,621
Depreciation and amortisation	11,489	15,631	15,847	16,783	17,676
Other Expenses	39,930	41,879	45,060	50,383	46,850
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	70,115	80,611	86,556	94,964	94,399
SURPLUS BEFORE TAXATION	6,719	2,904	3,094	3,772	11,809
LESS					
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-
NET SURPLUS	6,719	2,904	3,094	3,772	11,809

Prospective Comprehensive Income Statement	2013/2014 Budget \$ (000)	2014/2015 Budget \$ (000)	2015/2016 Budget \$ (000)	2016/2017 Budget \$ (000)	2017/2018 Budget \$ (000)	2018/2019 Budget \$ (000)
TOTAL OPERATING INCOME AS PER PROSPECTIVE INCOME STATEMENT	111,026	115,521	121,533	126,739	132,916	138,868
EXPENDITURE						
Finance Costs	13,705	14,913	16,020	17,133	18,100	18,775
Employee Benefit Expenses	18,258	18,899	19,556	20,443	21,059	21,759
Depreciation and amortisation	18,811	19,992	21,740	23,423	24,946	26,421
Other Expenses	49,143	50,657	52,414	55,560	57,608	59,158
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	99,917	104,461	109,730	116,559	121,713	126,113
SURPLUS BEFORE TAXATION	11,109	11,060	11,803	10,180	11,203	12,755
LESS						
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET SURPLUS	11,109	11,060	11,803	10,180	11,203	12,755

## Inflation Adjusted Accounts (cont.)

Prospective Balance Sheet	2008/2009 Budget \$ (000)	2009/2010 Budget \$ (000)	2010/2011 Budget \$ (000)	2011/2012 Budget \$ (000)	2012/2013 Budget \$ (000)
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	3,885	7,787	5,210	6,390	8,600
Trade and other receivables	8,407	4,723	4,906	5,382	5,782
Other financial assets	5,404	5,564	6,924	5,884	6,044
	17,696	18,074	17,040	17,656	20,426
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>					
Trade and other payables	10,762	12,794	12,897	14,450	15,787
Employee benefit liabilities	809	1,322	1,482	996	1,036
Current portion of public debt	8,732	8,133	10,250	11,449	12,125
	20,303	22,249	24,629	26,895	28,948
<b>WORKING CAPITAL</b>	(2,607)	(4,175)	(7,589)	(9,239)	(8,522)
<b>NON CURRENT ASSETS</b>					
Investments in associates	68,277	69,077	69,877	70,677	71,477
Other financial assets	1,866	1,958	850	942	433
Intangible assets	405	405	405	405	405
Forestry assets	19,305	18,453	19,025	19,520	20,067
Investment property	1,686	1,786	1,838	1,892	1,947
Property, plant and equipment	968,824	1,071,272	1,123,851	1,176,445	1,240,074
	1,060,363	1,162,951	1,215,846	1,269,881	1,334,403
<b>NON CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>					
Public Debt	99,764	116,014	132,695	150,492	172,604
Employee benefit liabilities	235	638	627	569	524
	99,999	116,652	133,322	151,061	173,128
<b>TOTAL NET ASSETS</b>	957,757	1,042,124	1,074,935	1,109,581	1,152,753
<b>RATEPAYERS EQUITY</b>					
Accumulated General Equity	476,974	481,118	486,701	490,872	501,250
Reserve funds	9,291	6,714	4,225	3,826	5,257
Revaluation reserves	471,492	554,292	584,009	614,883	646,246
	957,757	1,042,124	1,074,935	1,109,581	1,152,753

Prospective Balance Sheet	2013/2014 Budget \$ (000)	2014/2015 Budget \$ (000)	2015/2016 Budget \$ (000)	2016/2017 Budget \$ (000)	2017/2018 Budget \$ (000)	2018/2019 Budget \$ (000)
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>						
Cash and cash equivalents	7,772	6,851	7,338	7,187	6,323	6,866
Trade and other receivables	5,917	6,107	6,297	6,502	6,711	7,178
Other financial assets	6,204	6,364	6,524	6,684	6,844	7,004
	19,893	19,322	20,159	20,373	19,878	21,048
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>						
Trade and other payables	15,504	15,684	15,906	16,982	16,625	16,953
Employee benefit liabilities	1,132	1,232	1,340	1,463	1,583	1,715
Current portion of public debt	13,281	14,945	16,398	17,425	18,582	19,096
	29,917	31,861	33,644	35,870	36,790	37,764
<b>WORKING CAPITAL</b>	(10,024)	(12,539)	(13,485)	(15,497)	(16,912)	(16,716)
<b>NON CURRENT ASSETS</b>						
Investments in associates	72,277	73,077	73,877	74,677	75,477	76,277
Other financial assets	404	375	345	315	284	260
Intangible assets	405	405	405	405	405	405
Forestry assets	20,629	21,227	21,864	22,432	22,926	23,453
Investment property	2,004	2,063	2,123	2,185	2,249	2,315
Property, plant and equipment	1,300,646	1,360,425	1,419,620	1,480,746	1,538,212	1,595,763
	1,396,365	1,457,572	1,518,234	1,580,760	1,639,553	1,698,473
<b>NON CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>						
Public Debt	189,051	203,333	216,664	231,745	241,324	250,431
Employee benefit liabilities	479	435	390	348	304	262
	189,530	203,768	217,054	232,093	241,628	250,693
<b>TOTAL NET ASSETS</b>	1,196,811	1,241,265	1,287,695	1,333,170	1,381,013	1,431,064
<b>RATEPAYERS EQUITY</b>						
Accumulated General Equity	512,667	524,540	535,788	546,912	558,320	570,317
Reserve funds	4,949	4,136	4,691	3,747	3,542	4,300
Revaluation reserves	679,195	712,589	747,216	782,511	819,151	856,447
	1,196,811	1,241,265	1,287,695	1,333,170	1,381,013	1,431,064

## Information Adjusted Accounts (cont.)

Prospective Cashflow Statement	2008/2009 Budget \$ (000)	2009/2010 Budget \$ (000)	2010/2011 Budget \$ (000)	2011/2012 Budget \$ (000)	2012/2013 Budget \$ (000)
<b>CASHFLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>					
<b>CASH WAS PROVIDED FROM:</b>					
Fees and Charges	25,663	30,675	27,849	30,278	32,641
Rates	44,396	49,253	53,654	59,841	64,777
Dividends Received	2,194	2,207	2,688	2,836	2,924
Interest Received	415	343	372	379	387
Net GST Received	309	346	357	386	502
	72,977	82,824	84,920	93,720	101,231
<b>CASH WAS DISBURSED TO:</b>					
Payments to Suppliers & Employees	(46,761)	(54,255)	(60,205)	(66,898)	(64,099)
Interest Paid	(6,688)	(7,948)	(9,365)	(10,726)	(12,230)
	(53,449)	(62,203)	(69,570)	(77,624)	(76,329)
<b>NET CASH FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	19,528	20,621	15,350	16,096	24,902
<b>CASHFLOW FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>					
<b>CASH WAS PROVIDED FROM:</b>					
Proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds from sale of investments	-	-	-	1,200	-
	-	-	-	1,200	-
<b>CASH WAS DISBURSED TO:</b>					
Purchase of investments	(576)	(160)	(1,360)	(160)	(160)
Purchase of property plant & equipment	(39,265)	(37,136)	(35,365)	(34,952)	(45,320)
<b>NET CASH USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	(39,841)	(37,296)	(36,725)	(33,912)	(45,480)
<b>CASHFLOW FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>					
<b>CASH WAS PROVIDED FROM:</b>					
Proceeds from loans	29,084	27,374	26,931	29,246	34,237
<b>CASH WAS DISBURSED TO:</b>					
Repayments of borrowings	(4,694)	(6,797)	(8,133)	(10,250)	(11,449)
<b>NET CASH FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	24,390	20,577	18,798	18,996	22,788
<b>TOTAL NET CASHFLOWS</b>	4,077	3,902	(2,577)	1,180	2,210
Opening Cash Held	(192)	3,885	7,787	5,210	6,390
<b>CLOSING CASH BALANCE</b>	3,885	7,787	5,210	6,390	8,600
<b>REPRESENTED BY:</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	3,885	7,787	5,210	6,390	8,600



Prospective Cashflow Statement	2013/2014 Budget \$ (000)	2014/2015 Budget \$ (000)	2015/2016 Budget \$ (000)	20016/2017 Budget \$ (000)	2017/2018 Budget \$ (000)	2018/2019 Budget \$ (000)
<b>CASHFLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>						
<b>CASH WAS PROVIDED FROM:</b>						
Fees and Charges	33,675	34,707	35,793	36,946	38,138	40,547
Rates	68,612	71,783	76,465	80,360	85,202	88,232
Dividends Received	3,011	3,096	3,183	3,272	3,359	3,452
Interest Received	394	402	410	419	428	437
Net GST Received	513	533	571	580	619	664
	106,205	110,521	116,422	121,577	127,746	133,332
<b>CASH WAS DISBURSED TO:</b>						
Payments to Suppliers & Employees	(67,837)	(69,831)	(72,233)	(75,654)	(79,259)	(81,170)
Interest Paid	(13,684)	(14,892)	(15,998)	(17,110)	(18,077)	(18,810)
	(81,521)	(84,723)	(88,231)	(92,764)	(97,336)	(99,980)
<b>NET CASH FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	24,684	25,798	28,191	28,813	30,410	33,352
<b>CASHFLOW FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>						
<b>CASH WAS PROVIDED FROM:</b>						
Proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds from sale of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>CASH WAS DISBURSED TO:</b>						
Purchase of investments	(160)	(160)	(160)	(160)	(160)	(160)
Purchase of property plant & equipment	(42,955)	(42,505)	(42,328)	(44,912)	(41,850)	(42,270)
<b>NET CASH USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	(43,115)	(42,665)	(42,488)	(45,072)	(42,010)	(42,430)
<b>CASHFLOW FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>						
<b>CASH WAS PROVIDED FROM:</b>						
Proceeds from loans	29,728	29,227	29,729	32,506	28,161	28,203
<b>CASH WAS DISBURSED TO:</b>						
Repayments of borrowings	(12,125)	(13,281)	(14,945)	(16,398)	(17,425)	(18,582)
<b>NET CASH FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	17,603	15,946	14,784	16,108	10,736	9,621
<b>TOTAL NET CASHFLOWS</b>	(828)	(921)	487	(151)	(864)	543
Opening Cash Held	8,600	7,772	6,851	7,338	7,187	6,323
<b>CLOSING CASH BALANCE</b>	7,772	6,851	7,338	7,187	6,323	6,866
<b>REPRESENTED BY:</b>						
Cash and cash equivalents	7,772	6,851	7,338	7,187	6,323	6,866

## Information Adjusted Accounts (cont.)

Prospective Statement of Changes in Equity	2008/2009 Budget \$ (000)	2009/2010 Budget \$ (000)	2010/2011 Budget \$ (000)	2011/2012 Budget \$ (000)	2012/2013 Budget \$ (000)
EQUITY AT THE START OF THE YEAR	931,672	1,010,314	1,042,124	1,074,935	1,109,581
NET SURPLUS (DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR	6,719	2,904	3,094	3,772	11,809
Increase (Decrease) in revaluation reserves	19,366	28,906	29,717	30,874	31,363
TOTAL RECOGNISED REVENUES AND EXPENSES FOR THE PERIOD	26,085	31,810	32,811	34,646	43,172
EQUITY AT THE END OF THE YEAR	957,757	1,042,124	1,074,935	1,109,581	1,152,753
COMPONENTS OF EQUITY					
Accumulated general equity at beginning of year	471,432	475,637	481,118	486,701	490,872
Net surplus (deficit) for the year	6,719	2,904	3,094	3,772	11,809
Net Transfers (to)/from reserves	(1,177)	2,577	2,489	399	(1,431)
ACCUMULATED GENERAL EQUITY AT END OF YEAR		481,118	486,701	490,872	501,250
Accumulated reserve funds at beginning of year	8,114	9,291	6,714	4,225	3,826
Net Transfers to/(from) reserves	1,177	(2,577)	(2,489)	(399)	1,431
ACCUMULATED RESERVE FUNDS AT END OF YEAR	9,291	6,714	4,225	3,826	5,257
Accumulated revaluation reserves at beginning of year	452,126	525,386	554,292	584,009	614,883
Revaluation surplus/(deficit)	19,366	28,906	29,717	30,874	31,363
ACCUMULATED GENERAL EQUITY AT END OF YEAR	471,492	554,292	584,009	614,883	646,246
EQUITY AT THE END OF THE YEAR	957,752	1,042,124	1,074,935	1,109,581	1,152,753

Prospective Statement of Changes in Equity	2013/2014 Budget \$ (000)	2014/2015 Budget \$ (000)	2015/2016 Budget \$ (000)	20016/2017 Budget \$ (000)	2017/2018 Budget \$ (000)	2018/2019 Budget \$ (000)
EQUITY AT THE START OF THE YEAR	1,152,753	1,196,811	1,241,265	1,287,695	1,333,170	1,381,013
NET SURPLUS (DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR	11,109	11,060	11,803	10,180	11,203	12,755
Increase (Decrease) in revaluation reserves	32,949	33,394	34,627	35,295	36,640	37,296
TOTAL RECOGNISED REVENUES AND EXPENSES FOR THE PERIOD	44,058	44,454	46,430	45,475	47,843	50,051
EQUITY AT THE END OF THE YEAR	1,196,811	1,241,265	1,287,695	1,333,170	1,381,013	1,431,064
COMPONENTS OF EQUITY						
Accumulated general equity at beginning of year	501,250	512,667	524,540	535,788	546,912	558,320
Net surplus (deficit) for the year	11,109	11,060	11,803	10,180	11,203	12,755
Net Transfers (to)/from reserves	308	813	(555)	944	205	(758)
ACCUMULATED GENERAL EQUITY AT END OF YEAR	512,667	524,540	535,788	546,912	558,320	570,317
Accumulated reserve funds at beginning of year	5,257	4,949	4,136	4,691	3,747	3,542
Net Transfers to/(from) reserves	(308)	(813)	555	(944)	(205)	758
ACCUMULATED RESERVE FUNDS AT END OF YEAR	4,949	4,136	4,691	3,747	3,542	4,300
Accumulated revaluation reserves at beginning of year	646,246	679,195	712,589	747,216	782,511	819,151
Revaluation surplus/(deficit)	32,949	33,394	34,627	35,295	36,640	37,296
ACCUMULATED GENERAL EQUITY AT END OF YEAR	679,195	712,589	747,216	782,511	819,151	856,447
EQUITY AT THE END OF THE YEAR	1,196,811	1,241,265	1,287,695	1,333,170	1,381,013	1,431,064

## Information Adjusted Accounts (cont.)

Prospective Cashflow Reconciliation	2008/2009 Budget \$ (000)	2009/2010 Budget \$ (000)	2010/2011 Budget \$ (000)	2011/2012 Budget \$ (000)	2012/2013 Budget \$ (000)
SURPLUS (DEFICIT) FROM PROSPECTIVE INCOME STATEMENT	6,719	2,904	3,094	3,772	11,809
ADD NON CASH ITEMS					
Depreciation	11,490	15,631	15,847	16,783	17,676
Vested Assets	(3,577)	(3,385)	(3,480)	(3,577)	(3,677)
	7,913	12,246	12,367	13,206	13,999
MOVEMENTS IN WORKING CAPITAL					
Decrease (increase) in accounts receivable	(261)	3,684	(183)	(476)	(400)
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable	(603)	(988)	(103)	(1,553)	(1,337)
	(864)	2,696	(286)	(2,029)	(1,737)
ADD(-DEDUCT) ITEMS CLASSIFIED AS INVESTING OR FINANCING ACTIVITIES					
Capital Creditors	5,760	2,775	175	1,147	831
NET CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES	19,528	20,621	15,350	16,096	24,902

Prospective Cashflow Reconciliation	2013/2014 Budget \$ (000)	2014/2015 Budget \$ (000)	2015/2016 Budget \$ (000)	20016/2017 Budget \$ (000)	2017/2018 Budget \$ (000)	2018/2019 Budget \$ (000)
SURPLUS(DEFICIT) FROM PROSPECTIVE INCOME STATEMENT	11,109	11,060	11,803	10,180	11,203	12,755
ADD NON CASH ITEMS						
Depreciation	18,811	19,992	21,740	23,423	24,946	26,421
Vested Assets	(3,780)	(3,886)	(3,995)	(4,107)	(4,222)	(4,340)
	15,031	16,106	17,745	19,316	20,724	22,081
MOVEMENTS IN WORKING CAPITAL						
Decrease (increase) in accounts receivable	(135)	(190)	(190)	(205)	(209)	(467)
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable	283	(180)	(222)	(1,076)	357	(328)
	148	(370)	(412)	(1,281)	148	(795)
ADD(-DEDUCT) ITEMS CLASSIFIED AS INVESTING OR FINANCING ACTIVITIES						
Capital Creditors	(1,604)	(998)	(945)	598	(1,665)	(689)
NET CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES	24,684	25,798	28,191	28,813	30,410	33,352

## Information Adjusted Accounts (cont.)

Projected Revenue by Activity	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$	2013/2014 Budget \$
Resource Policy	1,140	1,303	1,350	1,361	1,395
Environmental Information	2,504	2,638	2,648	2,756	2,896
Resource Consents & Compliance	3,137	3,303	3,588	3,684	3,788
Environment Education Advocacy and Operations	1,905	2,040	2,106	2,115	2,173
Regulatory Services	3,530	3,774	3,930	4,048	4,133
Subsidised Land Transportation	14,077	15,269	16,329	17,704	18,813
Non Subsidised Land Transportation	3,300	3,520	3,693	3,758	4,269
Coastal Structures	1,175	1,318	1,411	1,464	1,626
Aerodromes	113	120	156	125	146
Solid Waste	6,917	7,415	7,990	8,292	8,584
Wastewater	9,445	10,312	11,558	12,307	13,247
Stormwater	2,384	2,804	3,359	3,497	3,869
Rivers	2,400	2,764	3,046	3,280	3,488
Water	6,520	7,570	9,477	10,836	11,372
Cultural Services & Community Grants	539	597	612	539	542
Libraries	2,291	2,480	2,631	2,711	2,788
Community Recreation	659	693	711	759	784
Camping Grounds	643	514	564	579	594
Parks and Reserves	6,220	6,972	7,500	7,749	8,111
Property	1,307	1,409	1,469	1,489	1,518
Community Housing	535	586	603	619	663
Forestry	1,169	13	947	1,194	1,198
Community Facilities	3,084	3,466	3,989	5,410	4,712
Governance	3,594	3,677	3,989	4,115	4,255
Other	4,927	5,093	5,080	5,817	6,062
	83,515	89,650	98,736	106,208	111,026

Projected Revenue by Activity	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
Resource Policy	1,437	1,490	1,536	1,682	1,760
Environmental Information	2,851	2,919	3,032	3,054	3,246
Resource Consents & Compliance	3,899	3,996	4,190	4,295	4,440
Environment Education Advocacy and Operations	2,274	2,241	2,452	2,414	2,502
Regulatory Services	4,365	4,625	4,742	4,867	5,067
Subsidised Land Transportation	19,427	20,439	21,441	22,164	23,966
Non Subsidised Land Transportation	4,601	5,285	5,908	6,512	6,917
Coastal Structures	1,701	1,753	1,803	1,901	1,863
Aerodromes	133	136	140	153	153
Solid Waste	8,739	9,246	9,744	10,321	10,716
Wastewater	13,878	14,582	15,179	15,927	16,552
Stormwater	4,049	4,102	4,529	4,962	5,253
Rivers	3,712	3,950	4,387	4,782	5,033
Water	12,380	14,253	14,374	14,889	15,086
Cultural Services & Community Grants	551	565	587	597	612
Libraries	2,873	3,000	3,128	3,222	3,342
Community Recreation	811	829	857	882	908
Camping Grounds	658	675	694	713	732
Parks and Reserves	8,412	8,865	9,188	9,521	9,828
Property	1,567	1,570	1,603	1,636	1,658
Community Housing	681	699	719	738	758
Forestry	1,248	784	611	1,296	1,945
Community Facilities	4,806	4,894	5,008	5,226	5,311
Governance	4,345	4,353	4,745	4,956	5,017
Other	6,123	6,282	6,142	6,206	6,203
	115,521	121,533	126,739	132,916	138,868

## Information Adjusted Accounts (cont.)

Funding Impact Statement	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$	2013/2014 Budget \$
<b>OPERATING REVENUE</b>					
General Rates	26,299,957	28,013,685	30,008,484	31,868,084	33,285,564
Targeted rates	22,952,661	25,640,190	29,832,764	32,909,262	35,325,584
Dividends	2,207,000	2,687,835	2,836,010	2,924,024	3,011,167
Interest	343,261	371,982	379,411	386,585	394,178
Subsidy: - New Zealand Transport Agency	7,478,620	7,919,992	8,275,646	8,900,985	9,850,493
Financial Contributions	1,220,000	1,615,730	1,834,929	1,910,732	1,996,178
Development Contributions	2,274,619	2,579,214	2,648,413	2,059,773	2,640,230
Grants	38,813	42,117	43,272	44,397	45,923
Subsidies	121,060	124,825	128,095	131,387	134,817
Fees	15,857,191	15,750,362	17,823,542	19,993,937	19,142,569
<b>TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE</b>	<b>78,793,182</b>	<b>84,745,932</b>	<b>93,810,566</b>	<b>101,129,166</b>	<b>105,826,703</b>
<b>LESS</b>					
Interest on Loans	7,947,778	9,365,300	10,725,881	12,230,094	13,684,160
Depreciation	15,631,282	15,846,738	16,782,921	17,675,827	18,811,261
Operating & maintenance	57,032,944	61,342,671	67,455,188	64,493,416	67,421,858
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COSTS</b>	<b>80,612,004</b>	<b>86,554,709</b>	<b>94,963,990</b>	<b>94,399,337</b>	<b>99,917,279</b>
<b>SURPLUS BEFORE VESTED ASSETS</b>	<b>(1,818,822)</b>	<b>(1,808,777)</b>	<b>(1,153,424)</b>	<b>6,729,829</b>	<b>5,909,424</b>
<b>STATEMENT OF FUNDING REQUIREMENT</b>					
<b>FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
Capital	36,874,968	35,233,569	34,931,865	46,270,856	42,660,299
Loan Principal	6,796,543	8,133,232	10,250,379	11,448,862	12,125,299
Transfers to reserves	1,162,522	576,817	1,503,468	2,582,887	1,714,407
Advances Given	120,000	120,000	120,000	120,000	-
	44,954,033	44,063,618	46,805,712	60,422,605	56,500,005
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>					
Surplus before vested assets	(1,818,822)	(1,808,777)	(1,153,424)	6,729,829	5,909,424
Loans raised	27,374,106	26,931,394	29,246,209	34,236,562	29,728,310
Advances Repaid	27,605	27,895	28,208	628,545	28,909
Transfers from Reserves	3,739,862	3,066,368	1,901,798	1,151,842	2,022,101
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	15,631,282	15,846,738	16,782,921	17,675,827	18,811,261
	44,954,033	44,063,618	46,805,712	60,422,605	56,500,005



Funding Impact Statement	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
<b>OPERATING REVENUE</b>					
General Rates	34,994,698	36,795,322	39,015,061	41,188,342	43,003,787
Targeted rates	36,788,317	39,670,015	41,345,013	44,014,469	45,228,325
Dividends	3,095,617	3,182,756	3,271,543	3,358,892	3,451,602
Interest	401,919	410,218	418,989	427,554	436,928
Subsidy: - New Zealand Transport Agency	9,450,651	10,014,234	10,242,254	10,337,321	11,335,907
Financial Contributions	2,048,874	2,226,471	2,288,581	2,349,683	2,414,539
Development Contributions	2,779,778	2,846,608	2,901,832	2,921,428	2,905,485
Grants	47,136	48,423	49,774	51,103	52,513
Subsidies	138,281	142,279	146,105	150,079	154,221
Fees	20,431,758	20,705,489	21,523,164	22,537,291	24,151,543
<b>TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE</b>	<b>110,177,029</b>	<b>116,041,815</b>	<b>121,202,316</b>	<b>127,336,162</b>	<b>133,134,850</b>
<b>LESS</b>					
Interest on Loans	14,891,930	15,998,233	17,110,365	18,076,769	18,809,632
Depreciation	19,991,987	21,740,499	23,423,443	24,946,378	26,420,908
Operating & maintenance	69,576,376	71,990,138	76,025,423	78,689,520	80,882,145
<b>TOTAL OPERATING COSTS</b>	<b>104,460,293</b>	<b>109,728,870</b>	<b>116,559,231</b>	<b>121,712,667</b>	<b>126,112,685</b>
<b>SURPLUS BEFORE VESTED ASSETS</b>	<b>5,716,736</b>	<b>6,312,945</b>	<b>4,643,085</b>	<b>5,623,495</b>	<b>7,022,165</b>
<b>STATEMENT OF FUNDING REQUIREMENT</b>					
<b>FUNDS REQUIRED</b>					
Capital	42,497,258	42,319,761	45,154,048	41,556,798	42,342,112
Loan Principal	13,280,740	14,944,734	16,397,752	17,424,897	18,581,641
Transfers to reserves	1,090,653	1,985,532	919,024	1,058,164	1,818,477
Advances Given	-	-	-	-	-
	56,868,651	59,250,027	62,470,824	60,039,859	62,742,230
<b>SOURCE OF FUNDS</b>					
Surplus before vested assets	5,716,736	6,312,945	4,643,085	5,623,495	7,022,165
Loans raised	29,226,918	29,729,190	32,505,949	28,161,164	28,202,768
Advances Repaid	29,300	29,722	30,176	30,665	23,836
Transfers from Reserves	1,903,710	1,437,671	1,868,171	1,278,157	1,072,553
Depreciation to be funded at income statement level	19,991,987	21,740,499	23,423,443	24,946,378	26,420,908
	56,868,651	59,250,027	62,470,824	60,039,859	62,742,230

# Reserve Financial Contributions

## How funds are received

All new subdivisions, from one new lot up to hundreds of new lots, are required to pay Reserve Financial Contributions for reserves and other Council facilities. With regard to Reserve Financial Contribution, these are based on 5.5 percent of the value of all new allotments, less the value of any land taken for reserves or walkways. Credits are also given in some cases for work that is carried out on these areas of land, over and above levelling and grassing. Examples of such credits would be children's play equipment and formation of paths.

Reserve Financial Contributions are also payable as a percentage of the cost of some large constructions. For example, new factories and commercial premises.

All Reserve Financial Contributions received must be separately accountable and the Council keeps Reserve Financial Contributions received in four separate accounts as follows:

- Golden Bay Ward
- Motueka Ward
- Moutere/Waimea and Lakes/Murchison Wards
- Richmond Ward

Income in each of these accounts varies considerably from year to year, depending on the demand for new sections and the availability of land for development. Estimated Reserve Financial Contributions total income for the 2009/2010 financial year is \$1,220,000.

## What the Reserve Financial Contributions can be used for

Strict criteria apply to the use of Reserve Financial Contributions with use being in the main restricted to:

- Land purchase for reserves
- Capital improvements to reserves
- Other capital works for recreation activities

## Allocation of Funds

Each year as part of the Council's Ten Year Plan review or Annual Plan process, a list of works in each of the four Reserve Financial Contributions accounts is produced by staff and these include requests received from Council's Reserve and Hall Management Committees and other organisations that are recreation related.

These requests are considered by the Community Boards in Golden Bay and Motueka, and the Ward Councillors for each of the four ward groupings listed above. Recommendations are then forwarded to the Council's Community Services Committee for approval before being included in the draft Ten Year Plan or Annual Plan.

Tables of the proposed expenditure of the Reserve Financial Contributions for each of the four ward groupings follow:



Waimea Inlet.

## Reserve Financial Contributions (cont.)

District Wide Reserve Financial Contributions 2009-2019	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$	2013/2014 Budget \$
<b>PROJECTS</b>					
Management Plans	5,174	5,334	5,474	5,615	5,761
Consultant Fees	31,041	26,672	21,897	22,459	23,046
Library Books	51,735	53,344	54,742	56,149	57,614
Rainbow Ski Field (loan)	90,000	-	-	-	-
Protected Trees	15,495	-	-	-	-
<b>GOLDEN BAY WARD</b>					
Halls and Reserves	30,990	47,917	49,177	61,626	63,154
Revegetation Work	20,660	21,296	21,856	22,409	22,965
<b>MOTUEKA WARD</b>					
Halls and Reserves	15,495	15,972	32,785	44,819	22,965
Revegetation Work	15,495	15,972	16,392	16,807	17,224
<b>WAIMEA/LAKES WARD</b>					
Halls and Reserves	77,475	82,524	87,426	92,439	97,602
Revegetation Work	20,660	21,296	21,856	22,409	22,965
<b>RICHMOND WARD</b>					
Halls and Reserves	20,660	21,296	21,856	33,614	34,448
Revegetation Work	20,660	21,296	21,856	22,409	22,965
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>415,540</b>	<b>332,919</b>	<b>355,317</b>	<b>400,755</b>	<b>390,709</b>
Estimated Opening Balance	7,000	2,386	127	6,096	(1,760)
General Rate Allocation	248,616	277,316	306,544	336,750	368,288
Transfer from Ward Accounts	162,310	53,344	54,742	56,149	23,046
<b>ESTIMATED CLOSING BALANCE</b>	<b>2,386</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>6,096</b>	<b>(1,760)</b>	<b>(1,135)</b>

District Wide Reserve Financial Contributions 2009-2019	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
<b>PROJECTS</b>					
Management Plans	5,909	6,080	6,244	6,414	6,591
Consultant Fees	23,638	24,321	24,975	25,655	26,363
Library Books	59,095	60,803	62,438	64,137	65,907
Rainbow Ski Field (loan)	-	-	-	-	-
Protected Trees	-	-	-	-	-
<b>GOLDEN BAY WARD</b>					
Halls and Reserves	52,943	54,346	61,912	63,460	65,072
Revegetation Work	23,530	24,154	24,765	25,384	26,029
<b>MOTUEKA WARD</b>					
Halls and Reserves	23,530	24,154	30,956	31,730	32,536
Revegetation Work	17,648	18,115	18,574	19,038	19,522
<b>WAIMEA/LAKES WARD</b>					
Halls and Reserves	100,003	108,692	136,206	177,688	195,216
Revegetation Work	23,530	24,154	24,765	25,384	26,029
<b>RICHMOND WARD</b>					
Halls and Reserves	29,413	54,346	55,721	31,730	39,043
Revegetation Work	23,530	24,154	24,765	25,384	26,029
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>382,769</b>	<b>423,319</b>	<b>471,321</b>	<b>496,004</b>	<b>528,337</b>
Estimated Opening Balance	(1,135)	17,228	30,157	32,240	47,716
General Rate Allocation	401,132	436,248	473,404	511,480	552,090
Transfer from Ward Accounts	-	-	-	-	-
<b>ESTIMATED CLOSING BALANCE</b>	<b>17,228</b>	<b>30,157</b>	<b>32,240</b>	<b>47,716</b>	<b>71,469</b>

## Reserve Financial Contributions (cont.)

Golden Bay Reserve Financial Contributions 2009-2019	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$	2013/2014 Budget \$
<b>PROJECTS</b>					
<b>WALKWAYS/CYCLEWAYS</b>					
General	30,990	85,186	87,426	89,638	91,861
Selwyn Street walkway etc	30,963	-	-	-	-
<b>SPORTS FIELDS</b>					
Golden Bay Recreation Reserve	-	15,977	-	112,802	-
<b>PICNIC AREAS</b>					
General	-	10,648	-	11,205	-
<b>GARDENS</b>					
Art Works	15,495	-	16,392	-	17,224
General	5,165	-	21,856	-	5,741
<b>PLAYGROUNDS</b>					
General - New reserves etc	-	63,908	43,883	33,841	-
Bainham Hall	30,000	-	-	-	-
<b>TOILETS</b>					
Labyrinth Rocks	20,694	5,334	-	-	-
General	20,642	21,303	87,766	-	-
<b>TENNIS COURTS</b>					
General resurfacing/new	85,210	-	-	-	92,985
<b>CEMETERIES</b>					
General	-	10,648	-	11,205	-
<b>COASTCARE</b>					
General	51,735	53,344	54,742	56,149	57,614
<b>NEW RESERVES</b>					
Land Purchase	30,963	-	-	-	-
<b>MISCELLANEOUS</b>					
School Pools - Upgrades	-	64,013	-	-	-
School Gym	-	-	-	-	-
Small Wharfs - Rebuilding	31,041	74,682	54,742	-	-
Interpretation Panels	10,330	10,648	-	11,205	-
Transfer to District-wide Financial Contributions	21,986	14,936	14,233	14,599	6,914
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>385,214</b>	<b>430,627</b>	<b>381,040</b>	<b>340,644</b>	<b>272,339</b>
Estimated Opening Balance	380,215	215,001	100,287	47,891	44,435
Projected Income	220,000	315,913	328,644	337,188	346,159
	600,215	530,914	428,931	385,079	390,594
Expenditure	385,214	430,627	381,040	340,644	272,339
<b>ESTIMATED CLOSING BALANCE</b>	<b>215,001</b>	<b>100,287</b>	<b>47,891</b>	<b>44,435</b>	<b>118,255</b>

Golden Bay Reserve Financial Contributions 2009-2019	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
<b>PROJECTS</b>					
<b>WALKWAYS/CYCLEWAYS</b>					
General	94,121	96,615	99,059	101,536	104,115
Selwyn Street walkway etc	-	-	-	-	-
<b>SPORTS FIELDS</b>					
Golden Bay Recreation Reserve	5,989	-	6,325	-	6,673
<b>PICNIC AREAS</b>					
General	11,765	-	12,382	-	13,014
<b>GARDENS</b>					
Art Works	-	18,115	-	19,038	-
General	-	24,154	-	-	-
<b>PLAYGROUNDS</b>					
General - New reserves etc	35,933	-	37,947	-	40,040
Bainham Hall	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOILETS</b>					
Labyrinth Rocks	-	-	-	-	-
General	-	98,504	-	-	-
<b>TENNIS COURTS</b>					
General resurfacing/new	-	-	-	104,006	-
<b>CEMETERIES</b>					
General	-	-	-	-	13,014
<b>COASTCARE</b>					
General	59,095	60,803	62,438	64,137	65,907
<b>NEW RESERVES</b>					
Land Purchase	179,664	-	-	-	266,930
<b>MISCELLANEOUS</b>					
School Pools - Upgrades	-	-	74,926	-	-
School Gym	-	48,642	-	-	-
Small Wharfs - Rebuilding	11,819	-	-	-	-
Interpretation Panels	11,765	-	12,382	-	13,014
Transfer to District-wide Financial Contributions	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>410,151</b>	<b>346,833</b>	<b>305,459</b>	<b>288,717</b>	<b>522,707</b>
Estimated Opening Balance	118,255	63,400	81,562	151,280	247,757
Projected Income	355,296	364,995	375,177	385,194	395,826
	473,551	428,395	456,739	536,474	643,583
Expenditure	410,151	346,833	305,459	288,717	522,707
<b>ESTIMATED CLOSING BALANCE</b>	<b>63,400</b>	<b>81,562</b>	<b>151,280</b>	<b>247,757</b>	<b>120,876</b>

## Reserve Financial Contributions (cont.)

Motueka Reserve Financial Contributions 2009-2019	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$	2013/2014 Budget \$
<b>PROJECTS</b>					
<b>WALKWAYS/CYCLEWAYS</b>					
General	41,284	31,954	32,912	33,841	58,116
Tapu/Stephens Bay	10,330	21,296	21,856	22,409	-
Cycleway - Kaiteriteri	10,347	-	-	-	-
<b>SPORTS FIELDS</b>					
Memorial Park Carpark etc	-	-	-	-	-
Sports park Motueka Carpark etc	51,605	53,257	-	-	-
Riwaka Rugby (DSIR) Grounds	15,521	10,669	-	-	57,614
Goodman Recreation Park (carparking)	-	-	-	56,401	-
Recreation Centre carpark	-	-	-	-	-
<b>PICNIC AREAS</b>					
General	-	-	-	-	22,965
Stephens Bay Development	-	-	-	33,841	34,869
Beach Reserves	20,642	21,303	21,942	22,560	23,246
Motueka Quay - Carparking	30,963	15,977	-	-	-
Tapu Bay Development	-	21,303	-	-	-
<b>GARDENS</b>					
Decks Reserve	25,825	-	-	5,602	-
Pethybridge Rose Garden	-	5,324	-	-	5,741
Goodman Ponds	5,165	-	10,928	-	11,483
Art Work	-	7,986	-	8,404	-
<b>PLAYGROUNDS</b>					
General - New reserves etc	-	47,931	-	50,761	-
Old Wharf Road Youth Park	25,803	-	54,854	-	5,812
<b>TOILETS</b>					
Marahau	-	-	-	-	-
General	-	-	54,854	-	-
<b>TENNIS COURTS</b>					
General resurfacing/new	-	-	-	-	-
<b>CEMETERIES</b>					
Natural Burial Area/roadway	15,495	-	-	-	17,224
Fletts Road Cemetery	-	-	16,392	-	-
<b>COASTCARE</b>					
General	15,495	15,972	16,392	16,807	17,224
Riwaka - Beach area	10,330	-	-	-	22,965
Motueka Foreshore Protection	10,321	21,303	21,942	22,560	23,246



Motueka Reserve Financial Contributions 2009-2019	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	20016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
<b>PROJECTS</b>					
<b>WALKWAYS/CYCLEWAYS</b>					
General	59,888	61,565	63,246	65,004	66,733
Tapu/Stephens Bay	-	-	-	-	-
Cycleway - Kaiteriteri	-	-	-	-	-
<b>SPORTS FIELDS</b>					
Memorial Park Carpark etc	-	-	-	130,007	133,465
Sports park Motueka Carpark etc	59,888	-	-	-	-
Riwaka Rugby (DSIR) Grounds	-	-	-	-	-
Goodman Recreation Park (carparking)	-	-	-	-	-
Recreation Centre carpark	-	61,565	126,491	-	-
<b>PICNIC AREAS</b>					
General	-	-	24,765	-	-
Stephens Bay Development	-	-	-	-	-
Beach Reserves	23,955	24,626	25,298	26,001	26,693
Motueka Quay - Carparking	-	-	-	-	-
Tapu Bay Development	-	-	-	-	-
<b>GARDENS</b>					
Decks Reserve	-	6,038	-	-	6,507
Pethybridge Rose Garden	-	-	6,191	-	-
Goodman Ponds	-	12,077	-	12,692	-
Art Work	8,824	-	9,287	-	9,761
<b>PLAYGROUNDS</b>					
General - New reserves etc	53,899	-	56,921	-	60,059
Old Wharf Road Youth Park	-	6,157	-	6,500	-
<b>TOILETS</b>					
Marahau	149,720	-	-	-	-
General	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TENNIS COURTS</b>					
General resurfacing/new	-	61,565	-	-	-
<b>CEMETERIES</b>					
Natural Burial Area/roadway	-	-	-	-	-
Fletts Road Cemetery	-	-	-	-	-
<b>COASTCARE</b>					
General	17,648	18,115	18,574	19,038	19,522
Riwaka - Beach area	35,295	-	-	-	-
Motueka Foreshore Protection	23,955	24,626	63,246	52,003	53,386

## Reserve Financial Contributions (cont.)

Motueka Reserve Financial Contributions 2009-2019	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$	2013/2014 Budget \$
<b>PROJECTS</b>					
<b>NEW RESERVES</b>					
Land Purchase	-	-	-	-	-
<b>MISCELLANEOUS</b>					
Keep Motueka Beautiful - Project support	10,864	11,202	11,496	11,791	12,099
Motueka Clock Tower Trust - Loan	7,760	8,002	8,211	8,422	8,642
Security Cameras	-	5,326	-	5,640	-
Imagine Theatre - New Work	8,773	-	47,174	-	-
Future Planning	10,347	10,669	10,948	11,230	11,523
Recreation Centre - New work	-	-	-	-	-
Motueka Quay Wharf Repair	10,330	21,296	21,856	-	-
Transfer to District Wide Financial Contributions	29,743	5,335	9,306	10,669	6,914
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>366,943</b>	<b>336,105</b>	<b>361,063</b>	<b>320,938</b>	<b>339,683</b>
Estimated Opening Balance	500,000	333,057	216,952	157,146	173,396
Projected Income	200,000	220,000	301,257	337,188	380,774
	<b>700,000</b>	<b>553,057</b>	<b>518,209</b>	<b>494,334</b>	<b>554,170</b>
Expenditure	366,943	336,105	361,063	320,938	339,683
<b>ESTIMATED CLOSING BALANCE</b>	<b>333,057</b>	<b>216,952</b>	<b>157,146</b>	<b>173,396</b>	<b>214,487</b>

Motueka Reserve Financial Contributions 2009-2019	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
PROJECTS					
NEW RESERVES					
Land Purchase	-	-	-	130,007	-
MISCELLANEOUS					
Keep Motueka Beautiful - Project support	12,410	12,769	13,112	13,469	13,840
Motueka Clock Tower Trust - Loan	8,864	9,120	9,366	9,620	9,886
Security Cameras	5,989	-	6,325	-	6,673
Imagine Theatre - New Work	-	-	-	-	-
Future Planning	11,819	12,161	12,488	12,827	13,181
Recreation Centre - New work	-	-	-	26,001	-
Motueka Quay Wharf Repair	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer to District Wide Financial Contributions	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	472,154	310,384	435,310	503,169	419,706
Estimated Opening Balance	214,487	133,159	224,270	201,655	122,199
Projected Income	390,826	401,495	412,695	423,713	435,409
	605,313	534,654	636,965	625,368	557,608
Expenditure	472,154	310,384	435,310	503,169	419,706
ESTIMATED CLOSING BALANCE	133,159	224,270	201,655	122,199	137,902

## Reserve Financial Contributions (cont.)

Waimea/Lakes/ Murchison Reserve Financial Contributions 2009-2019	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$	2013/2014 Budget \$
<b>PROJECTS</b>					
<b>WALKWAYS/CYCLEWAYS</b>					
Wakefield/Brightwater	-	21,296	-	22,409	-
Rural 3 Areas	20,642	21,303	21,942	22,560	23,246
Mapua District	10,330	10,648	10,928	11,205	11,483
Ruby Bay Bypass	-	-	-	28,201	29,058
Miscellaneous	51,605	53,257	54,854	56,401	58,116
<b>SPORTS FIELDS</b>					
Murchison	10,321	10,651	-	-	-
Lord Rutherford Development	82,568	10,651	21,942	-	-
Mapua Recreation park - Carpark etc	-	-	-	112,802	58,116
<b>PICNIC AREAS</b>					
General	10,330	-	10,928	-	11,483
Faulkner Bush	-	10,648	-	-	11,483
Rabbit Island Sails etc	-	10,648	-	-	-
Waimea River Park	10,330	10,648	27,321	5,602	5,741
<b>GARDENS</b>					
Brightwater Village Green	-	-	98,737	-	-
Murchison Playground	-	8,519	-	-	-
Wakefield Village Green	-	10,648	-	-	-
General	10,330	10,648	10,928	11,205	11,483
<b>PLAYGROUNDS</b>					
General - New reserves etc	-	42,605	43,883	-	46,492
<b>TOILETS</b>					
Wakefield – Edward Baigent Reserve, etc	30,000	-	-	-	-
Waterfront Park	-	106,513	109,708	-	-
Conifer Park	82,568	-	-	-	-
General	-	-	43,713	-	68,896
<b>TENNIS COURTS</b>					
General resurfacing/new	-	-	82,912	-	-
Wakefield Tennis Resurfacing	30,963	-	-	-	-
<b>CEMETERIES</b>					
General	-	10,648	-	11,205	-
<b>COASTCARE</b>					
General	25,825	26,621	27,321	28,012	28,707
<b>NEW RESERVES</b>					
Land Purchase	361,235	-	-	-	58,116

Waimea/Lakes/ Murchison Reserve Financial Contributions 2009-2019	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	20016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
<b>PROJECTS</b>					
<b>WALKWAYS/CYCLEWAYS</b>					
Wakefield/Brightwater	23,530	-	24,765	-	26,029
Rural 3 Areas	23,955	24,626	25,298	26,001	26,693
Mapua District	11,765	12,077	12,382	12,692	13,014
Ruby Bay Bypass	-	-	-	-	-
Miscellaneous	59,888	61,565	63,246	65,004	66,733
<b>SPORTS FIELDS</b>					
Murchison	-	-	-	-	53,386
Lord Rutherford Development	-	-	-	26,001	-
Mapua Recreation park - Carpark etc	-	-	-	-	-
<b>PICNIC AREAS</b>					
General	-	12,077	-	12,692	-
Faulkner Bush	-	-	12,382	-	-
Rabbit Island Sails etc	11,765	-	-	-	13,014
Waimea River Park	5,883	6,038	6,191	6,346	6,507
<b>GARDENS</b>					
Brightwater Village Green	-	-	-	-	-
Murchison Playground	-	-	-	-	-
Wakefield Village Green	-	-	-	-	-
General	11,765	12,077	12,382	12,692	13,014
<b>PLAYGROUNDS</b>					
General - New reserves etc	-	49,252	-	52,003	-
<b>TOILETS</b>					
Wakefield – Edward Baigent Reserve, etc	-	-	-	-	-
Waterfront Park	-	-	-	-	-
Conifer Park	-	-	-	-	-
General	-	-	99,059	-	52,058
<b>TENNIS COURTS</b>					
General resurfacing/new	35,933	-	-	39,002	-
Wakefield Tennis Resurfacing	-	-	-	-	-
<b>CEMETERIES</b>					
General	11,765	-	12,382	-	13,014
<b>COASTCARE</b>					
General	29,413	30,192	30,956	31,730	32,536
<b>NEW RESERVES</b>					
Land Purchase	119,776	-	189,737	195,011	200,198

## Reserve Financial Contributions (cont.)

Waimea/Lakes/ Murchison Reserve Financial Contributions 2009-2019	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$	2013/2014 Budget \$
<b>PROJECTS</b>					
<b>HALL TRUSTS</b>					
Miscellaneous	-	5,326	32,912	5,640	5,812
<b>MISCELLANEOUS</b>					
Mapua Waterfront Park \$1 million	516,050	532,565	-	-	-
Skateparks	-	-	-	-	-
BMX Tracks	15,482	-	-	16,920	-
Rabbit Island Development/Roading	-	-	21,942	67,681	-
Equestrian Park Development	30,521	16,003	-	-	-
Murchison Golf Club land development	15,521	16,003	-	-	-
Rotoiti Hall Carpark	-	21,303	-	-	-
Appleby School Hall	30,000	-	-	-	-
Golden Downs Golf Club - Toilets	5,500	-	-	-	-
Wakefield Bowling Club	50,000	-	-	-	-
Tapawera Gateways Project	5,000	-	-	-	-
<b>LOAN</b>					
Interest and Principal - Estimated	51,605	79,863	136,605	140,060	143,535
Transfer to District Wide Financial Contributions	69,771	26,621	25,135	22,970	10,335
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>1,526,497</b>	<b>1,073,636</b>	<b>781,711</b>	<b>562,873</b>	<b>582,102</b>
Estimated Opening Balance	700,000	89,553	148,482	(30,715)	24,590
Loans Raised	516,050	532,565	-	-	-
Projected Income	400,000	600,000	602,514	618,178	634,623
	1,616,050	1,222,118	750,996	587,463	659,213
Expenditure	1,526,497	1,073,636	781,711	562,873	582,102
<b>ESTIMATED CLOSING BALANCE</b>	<b>89,553</b>	<b>148,482</b>	<b>(30,715)</b>	<b>24,590</b>	<b>77,111</b>

Waimea/Lakes/ Murchison Reserve Financial Contributions 2009-2019	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
PROJECTS					
HALL TRUSTS					
Miscellaneous	5,989	6,157	6,325	6,500	6,673
MISCELLANEOUS					
Mapua Waterfront Park \$1 million	-	-	-	-	-
Skateparks	119,776	61,565	-	130,007	-
BMX Tracks	-	-	-	-	-
Rabbit Island Development/Roading	-	-	-	-	-
Equestrian Park Development	-	36,482	-	-	39,544
Murchison Golf Club land development	-	-	-	-	-
Rotoiti Hall Carpark	-	-	-	-	-
Appleby School Hall	-	-	-	-	-
Golden Downs Golf Club - Toilets	-	-	-	-	-
Wakefield Bowling Club	-	-	-	-	-
Tapawera Gateways Project	-	-	-	-	-
LOAN					
Interest and Principal - Estimated	147,065	150,960	154,780	158,650	162,680
Transfer to District Wide Financial Contributions	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>618,268</b>	<b>463,068</b>	<b>649,885</b>	<b>774,331</b>	<b>725,093</b>
Estimated Opening Balance	77,111	110,219	316,309	354,249	286,107
Loans Raised	-	-	-	-	-
Projected Income	651,376	669,158	687,825	706,189	725,681
	728,487	779,377	1,004,134	1,060,438	1,011,788
Expenditure	618,268	463,068	649,885	774,331	725,093
<b>ESTIMATED CLOSING BALANCE</b>	<b>110,219</b>	<b>316,309</b>	<b>354,249</b>	<b>286,107</b>	<b>286,695</b>

## Reserve Financial Contributions (cont.)

Richmond Reserve Financial Contributions 2009-2019	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$	2013/2014 Budget \$
<b>PROJECTS</b>					
<b>WALKWAYS/CYCLEWAYS</b>					
General	103,210	106,513	109,708	112,802	116,231
Estuary	61,926	26,628	27,427	28,201	29,058
<b>SPORTS FIELDS</b>					
Training Lights - General	-	63,908	65,825	-	23,246
Jubilee Park - Carpark	-	-	-	169,203	-
Cricket Nets - Jubilee Park	-	26,628	-	-	-
Development of new Sports Fields	-	-	-	-	-
<b>PICNIC AREAS</b>					
Waimea River Park	10,330	10,648	27,321	28,012	28,707
Aniseed Valley	10,330	10,648	10,928	11,205	11,483
<b>GARDENS</b>					
Art Work	15,495	-	16,392	-	17,224
Washbourn Gardens	30,963	-	16,456	-	29,058
New Garden Development	-	-	-	-	63,927
<b>PLAYGROUNDS</b>					
Chelsea Ave Reserve	-	53,257	-	-	-
Richmond Pool Site	-	79,885	-	-	-
General	15,482	-	54,854	56,401	-
<b>TOILETS</b>					
Ben Cooper/Cemetery	-	-	142,620	-	-
Miscellaneous	-	21,303	-	22,560	-
<b>TENNIS COURTS</b>					
General resurfacing/new	-	-	-	112,802	-
<b>CEMETERIES</b>					
Richmond Cemetery Drive etc	51,605	-	-	-	40,681
Richmond Cemetery New Land -\$3 million loan	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NEW RESERVES</b>					
Land Purchase	-	-	-	-	-
<b>MISCELLANEOUS</b>					
ASB Aquatic Centre - Improvements	-	-	-	169,203	-
Estuary Reserve	-	-	197,474	-	209,216
Skate Park	-	-	-	-	-
Security Cameras	-	10,651	-	11,280	-



Richmond Reserve Financial Contributions 2009-2019	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
<b>PROJECTS</b>					
<b>WALKWAYS/CYCLEWAYS</b>					
General	119,776	123,130	126,491	130,007	133,465
Estuary	29,944	30,783	31,623	32,502	33,366
<b>SPORTS FIELDS</b>					
Training Lights - General	23,955	-	-	-	-
Jubilee Park - Carpark	-	-	-	-	-
Cricket Nets - Jubilee Park	-	-	-	-	-
Development of new Sports Fields	-	-	126,491	130,007	-
<b>PICNIC AREAS</b>					
Waimea River Park	29,413	30,192	30,956	31,730	32,536
Aniseed Valley	11,765	12,077	12,382	12,692	13,014
<b>GARDENS</b>					
Art Work	-	18,115	-	19,038	-
Washbourn Gardens	-	30,783	-	-	33,366
New Garden Development	-	-	-	-	-
<b>PLAYGROUNDS</b>					
Chelsea Ave Reserve	-	-	-	-	-
Richmond Pool Site	-	-	-	-	-
General	59,888	61,565	-	65,004	66,733
<b>TOILETS</b>					
Ben Cooper/Cemetery	-	-	-	-	-
Miscellaneous	23,955	147,756	-	195,011	-
<b>TENNIS COURTS</b>					
General resurfacing/new	-	-	75,895	-	-
<b>CEMETERIES</b>					
Richmond Cemetery Drive etc	41,922	-	-	-	-
Richmond Cemetery New Land -\$3 million loan	-	-	-	-	320,316
<b>NEW RESERVES</b>					
Land Purchase	299,440	-	316,228	-	-
<b>MISCELLANEOUS</b>					
ASB Aquatic Centre - Improvements	-	-	-	-	-
Estuary Reserve	-	-	-	234,013	-
Skate Park	89,832	92,348	-	-	-
Security Cameras	-	12,313	-	-	13,347

## Reserve Financial Contributions (cont.)

Richmond Reserve Financial Contributions 2009-2019	2009/2010 Budget \$	2010/2011 Budget \$	2011/2012 Budget \$	2012/2013 Budget \$	2013/2014 Budget \$
<b>PROJECTS</b>					
Reservoir Creek Native Bush	-	26,621	27,321	16,807	17,224
Future Planning	5,174	5,334	5,474	5,615	5,761
Nelson A&P Association - Birch Hall Upgrade	15,000				
Transfer to District Wide Financial Contributions	40,321	6,391	6,034	7,896	3,487
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>359,836</b>	<b>448,415</b>	<b>707,834</b>	<b>751,987</b>	<b>595,303</b>
Estimated Opening Balance	150,000	190,164	221,566	116,246	(17,563)
Projected Income	400,000	479,817	602,514	618,178	634,623
	550,000	669,981	824,080	734,424	617,060
Expenditure	359,836	448,415	707,834	751,987	595,303
<b>ESTIMATED CLOSING BALANCE</b>	<b>190,164</b>	<b>221,566</b>	<b>116,246</b>	<b>(17,563)</b>	<b>21,757</b>

Richmond Reserve Financial Contributions 2009-2019	2014/2015 Budget \$	2015/2016 Budget \$	2016/2017 Budget \$	2017/2018 Budget \$	2018/2019 Budget \$
<b>PROJECTS</b>					
Reservoir Creek Native Bush	17,648	-	18,574	-	19,522
Future Planning	5,909	6,080	6,244	6,414	6,591
Nelson A&P Association - Birch Hall Upgrade					
Transfer to District Wide Financial Contributions	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>753,447</b>	<b>565,142</b>	<b>744,884</b>	<b>856,418</b>	<b>672,256</b>
Estimated Opening Balance	21,757	(80,314)	145,367	213,367	191,536
Projected Income	651,376	790,823	812,884	834,587	857,623
	673,133	710,509	958,251	1,047,954	1,049,159
Expenditure	753,447	565,142	744,884	856,418	672,256
<b>ESTIMATED CLOSING BALANCE</b>	<b>(80,314)</b>	<b>145,367</b>	<b>213,367</b>	<b>191,536</b>	<b>376,903</b>

# Assumptions

This document includes a number of significant assumptions that impact on the Council's proposed work programmes and on the budget estimates. Assumptions which may impact on everything the Council does are outlined below. Assumptions which may impact on a particular activity are included within the section of this document relating to that particular activity.

The assumptions may or may not occur and should any of the assumptions provided prove to be invalid this may have a direct effect on the Council's financial position and the projects it carries out.

## 1. Population growth

**Assumption:** Tasman District has had moderate levels of population growth over recent years. Council considers that population growth will continue to occur in most parts of the District. It has assumed population growth rates based on the Statistics New Zealand medium growth projections for the District, except for Richmond and Motueka where it has assumed the high growth projections (refer to the growth section under Key Issues for further details, page 32). Council chose to use the high growth projections in Richmond and Motueka because this is reasonably consistent with the past patterns of growth and that Richmond is increasingly providing housing for people who work in Nelson City, as land availability in Nelson is constrained.

The number of people, where they choose to live, and the growth in economic activity, directly affect the demand for land available for development, infrastructure and the other services the Council

provides. The cost of providing the infrastructure, community facilities and services has fed directly into the budget forecasts contained in this Ten Year Plan.

**Risk:** Rates of growth and demand for land and services occurs at higher or lower rates than assumed.

**Level of Uncertainty:** Medium/High.

**Financial effect:** Growth projections are sensitive to a number of factors. Council is mindful of the potential impact of higher or lower rates of growth. The current economic climate leads to increased uncertainty around the levels of growth expected.

Should the population not reach the anticipated levels, proposed projects, activities and levels of service will be reviewed during the preparation of Annual Plans over the next two years and at the 2012 Ten Year Plan review.

As a consequence of lower growth than anticipated, some projects may initially be delayed or debt-funded at higher levels until the population growth is achieved.

Should population projections be exceeded, we may need to bring forward some projects.

## 2. Inflation/price changes

**Assumption:** Inflation data for the Local Government sector to use in their planning is provided by Business and Economic Research Ltd (BERL). Council considered the BERL figures along with other economic factors like forecast labour costs. In deriving our inflation-adjusted financial projections we have used the data from BERL plus some other data for Year 1 operating costs. Variable annual rates have been applied to six cost groups across the model. We have used a cost weighted averaging exercise to derive an inflation rate for all costs (refer to the Inflation Adjusted Accounts section (page 326) for details of the actual figures used).

**Risk:** The rate of inflation changes at a higher or lower rate than planned for.

**Level of Uncertainty:** Medium/High.

**Financial effect:** The level of rates and debt levels would need to change to reflect the changes in costs, or the levels of service would need to be altered. This would be done through the Annual Plan process, prior to the 2012 review of the Ten Year Plan.

### 3. Holding company

**Assumption:** It is assumed that the proceeds from the holding company would be received from year two of the plan onwards.

**Risk:** Medium.

**Level of Uncertainty:** That changes to statute affect the way holding companies are taxed.

**Financial effect:** Rates would increase if the proposed holding company dividend was not received.

### 4. Lee Valley Dam

**Assumption:** Investigation is currently underway on the feasibility of a dam in the upper Lee Valley. This process is controlled by the Waimea Water Augmentation Committee which comprises interested parties within the Waimea Basin. Council, being one of those interested parties, is represented on this Committee. The current proposal is for a community owned company owning the dam with Council being a shareholder. Construction would be unlikely to commence until after July 2012.

**Risk:** Medium

**Level of Uncertainty:** Until feasibility studies are completed the level of uncertainty will remain high.

**Financial effect:** If the proposal goes ahead Council may be faced with additional costs for water and potentially be required to pay for an environmental flow which would allow for the river to remain at an agreed level.

### 5. Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS)

**Assumption:** In 2008 new legislation introduced an ETS, as a means of encouraging the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions that contribute to climate change. The ETS put a charge on greenhouse gas emissions from various sectors. The key ones to impact on the Council's business would be:

- The forestry deforestation liabilities or opportunity to gain credits, effective from 2008.
- Electricity prices are likely to increase from 2010 to cover the costs of the electricity sector having to account for its emissions.
- Fuel prices are likely to increase from 2011 to cover the costs of the transport sector having to account for its emissions.
- The Council will be required to account for emissions from its landfills from 2013.

At the time of preparing this document, there is a high level of uncertainty over the future of the scheme and any potential impact on the Council's financial situation due to the ETS being put on hold pending a full review. If any emissions trading or carbon charging scheme is eventually adopted by the Government, it will be likely to increase the net costs to Council over the period of this Ten Year Plan. It is anticipated that any impact on the Council costs will be addressed through the year two and three Annual Plan processes and the 2012 review of the Ten Year Plan once there is more information available on any final scheme.

**Risk:** A cost on carbon will be introduced either through the ETS or some other scheme.

**Level of Uncertainty:** Medium/High.

## Assumptions (cont.)

**Financial effect:** Council expects that costs will rise through the ETS or any alternative scheme.

The amendments to the ETS are as yet unknown. Without more detail, it is impossible to forecast what effect any scheme will have on Council business.

### 6. Amalgamation

**Assumption:** Amalgamation with any other council is assumed not to occur within the period covered by this Ten Year Plan. Therefore, all financial estimates are based on the premise that the activities will be managed by Tasman District Council in its present form. The Tasman District Council will continue to work closely with neighbouring councils on matters that affect the top of the south as an enlarged region. The Tasman District Council will also actively pursue additional opportunities to create benefits for ratepayers by sharing service provision with other councils where this leads to cost savings or an improved service.

**Risk:** Council may be forced to amalgamate with one or more councils.

**Level of Uncertainty:** Low.

**Financial effect:** If amalgamation occurs, a new Ten Year Plan will need to be prepared. Amalgamation would disrupt the Council's ability to undertake its usual business. It is impossible to forecast what effect any amalgamation would have on Council business and its finances, in the short or long term.

### 7. New services

**Assumption:** This Ten Year Plan contains several new services and proposals.

Some new services and proposals that commence after the 2009/2010 financial year will be further investigated and separately consulted on prior to their introduction. Some examples include the Golden Bay community facility and the Lower Motueka River flood

control scheme. The Council considers that it needs to consult separately to obtain feedback from the community before deciding whether to proceed with them. However, the Council has decided to include indicative funding for them in the plan to give the public an overall picture of what the rates impacts could be and to signal that further consultation will occur on them.

**Risk:** That the new services proposed will not proceed or if they do proceed they may cost more than the Council has allowed in its budget.

**Level of Uncertainty:** Medium.

**Financial effect:** The level of rates and debt levels would need to change to reflect the changes in costs, or the levels of service would need to be altered. This would be done through the Annual Plan process, prior to the 2012 review of the Ten Year Plan.

### 8. New Zealand Transport Agency subsidy

**Assumption:** An underlying assumption of the budget figures contained in the Transportation Activity is that the government subsidy through the Financial Assistance Rate will remain unchanged during the first three years of the Ten Year Plan. Funding rates used for the preparation of this plan are based on information from the New Zealand Transport Agency and range from 49 percent to 100 percent subsidy.

**Risk:** That the Government will reduce the amount of funding available to councils for transport and roading related activities.

**Level of Uncertainty:** Medium.

**Financial effect:** The level of rates and debt levels would need to change to reflect the changes in costs, or the levels of service would need to be altered. This would be done through the Annual Plan process, prior to the 2012 review of the Ten Year Plan.

## 9. Changes to legislation

**Assumption:** With the recent change in the Government, it is likely that there will be changes to the legislation, for example, the proposals around the Resource Management Act. These changes are unknown. Therefore, Council assumes no changes and business as usual for this plan. Should legislation changes be introduced with the effect of simplifying processes and reducing Council's costs, it is assumed these reductions would be passed on to ratepayers or residents.

**Risk:** That major changes will be made to existing legislation that will impact on what the Council does and how it does it.

**Level of Uncertainty:** Medium/High.

**Financial effect:** Changes would impact on what statutory functions the Council does under any legislation that is changed. Such changes may affect Council's ability in the shorter term to deliver its work programmes and services. Additional funds or resources may be needed or the work programmes may need to be changed. However, depending on what the changes are, the longer term impacts could be savings or additional costs to Council.

## 10. Commitments and contingencies

**Assumption:** There are no commitments or contingencies that the Council is aware of that have not been included in this Ten Year Plan.

**Risk:** That Council has not identified these.

**Level of Uncertainty:** Low.

**Financial effect:** The level of rates and debt levels would need to change to reflect the changes in costs.

## 11. Investment properties

**Assumption:** Council will revalue its investment properties on a yearly basis. The anticipated results from this yearly revaluation have been incorporated into this plan.

**Risk:** Valuations might be materially different than what is assumed in the plan.

**Level of Uncertainty:** Low.

**Financial effect:** There would be no effect on rates but rather the asset values stated in the prospective balance sheet would be different.

## 12. Vested assets

**Assumption:** Vested assets have been incorporated in the Ten Year Plan and are based upon Council's accounting policies contained in page 318 of this document.

**Risk:** That assets vested in council are materially different than what is assumed in the plan.

**Level of Uncertainty:** Medium.

**Financial effect:** There would be no effect on rates but rather the asset values stated in the prospective balance sheet would be different.

## 13. Life of assets

**Assumption:** The Council has made a number of assumptions about the useful life of its assets. These assumptions affect the depreciation charge contained within the plan. The detail for each asset category is reflected in the Statement of Accounting Policies in page 318 of this document.

## Assumptions (cont.)

Council's asset depreciation rates are contained on page 322 of the Statement of Accounting Policies. To facilitate the preparation of the forecasts in the plan an average percentage basis has been used to calculate future depreciation on planned asset purchases. Council does not believe that averaging the depreciation rates would result in a material difference from using actual asset depreciation rates.

**Risk:** That the lives of assets are materially different from those contained within the plan.

**Level of Uncertainty:** Low.

**Financial effect:** There would be no effect on rates but rather the asset values stated in the prospective balance sheet and the profit contained in the prospective income statement would be different.

### 14. Forestry values

**Assumption:** Council has made the assumption that its forest values will increase at the rate of inflation over the term of the Ten Year Plan. This is because it is difficult to forecast changes in forest values. The revaluation impact is not considered to be material to the income statement or funding decisions and the level of rates and income forecast over the 10 years.

**Risk:** Forest values will drop and the return to the Council will be less than expected.

**Level of Uncertainty:** Medium.

**Financial effect:** The level of rates would need to change to reflect the reduced income stream.

### 15. Associates

**Assumption:** The value of associates by their nature is difficult to forecast, therefore Council has made the assumption that associate book values will

remain the same over the 10 years of the plan. The revaluation impact is not considered to be material to the income statement or funding decisions and the level of rates forecast over the 10 years.

We assume that the dividend revenue from Associates will remain constant throughout the plan (excluding inflation).

**Risk:** That the income from associates is less than planned.

**Level of Uncertainty:** Medium.

**Financial effect:** There would be no effect on rates but rather the asset values stated in the prospective balance sheet and the profit contained in the prospective income statement would be different.

### 16. Interest rates

**Assumption:** The Ten Year Plan is based on interest rates on new or rolled over loans being at 7.2 percent. This is down from the 7.9 percent contained in the draft Ten Year Plan. Council considers this to be appropriate based on past and current interest rates. If interest rates are higher than forecast the Council may reconsider the timing of projects. However, because many Council projects depend on a number of factors, such as scheduling projects to fit in with other organisations, like the New Zealand Transport Agency, lower interest rates may not necessarily result in projects being brought forward. Any long term reduction in interest rates to an average below 7.2 percent could reduce the rates at that time.

In general, community facility loans are repaid over 40 years, and other loans are repaid over 20 years, although there are a small number of smoothing loans that are repaid within the term of the plan. There are a small number of smoothing loans to even the effect of development contributions.



We assume that the interest rate on investments will remain at 4 percent during the 10 years of the plan.

**Risk:** That interest rates will be higher or lower than expected.

The nature of incurring debt means that Council finances will be subject to variations in interest rates. As debt levels rise these variations in interest rates up or down can be significant and if not adequately allowed for in the budget process could put Council finances under considerable strain. While all endeavours are made to reduce this interest rate exposure by using swaps and other financial instruments not all exposure to interest rate fluctuations can be covered. Council staff in preparing this plan are mindful of this risk and have used an interest rate of 7.2 percent which it acknowledges is above current market rates but is consistent with previous long run averages. The interest rate of 7.2 percent has been applied consistently in all calculations throughout the 10 years of the plan.

**Level of Uncertainty:** Medium.

**Financial effect:** The level of rates would need to change to reflect the changes in costs or income.

## 17. Loan arrangements

**Assumption:** The Council assumes that its lenders will continue to renew the existing loan facilities in order to meet Council's stated funding requirements.

**Risk:** That existing loan facilities might not be renewed on expiry date.

**Level of Uncertainty:** Low.

**Financial effect:** While the financial impact could be significant adhering to the principles contained

within Council's Treasury Management Policy would significantly reduce any downside.

## 18. Natural disaster

**Assumption:** A natural disaster/flood event occurs which damages Council's property, plant and equipment.

**Risk:** Damage to Council property would need repairing or replacing.

**Level of Uncertainty:** Medium.

**Financial effect:** Call on insurance and self-insurance funds, adjust operating programmes and change the level of rates and debt if necessary

## 19. Fuel price changes

**Assumption:** Fuel and energy prices are likely to increase.

**Risk:** Fuel price increases above levels of inflation.

**Level of Uncertainty:** High.

**Financial effect:** The level of rates would need to change to reflect the changes in costs or the work programmes and service levels would need to be reviewed.



# Part 7 – Appendices

## Appendix 1: Glossary of Terms

To further assist readers of these financial statements, the following definitions of other terms used in the document are set out below:

### Annual Plan

A plan required by the Local Government Act 2002 to be produced by Council in the two intervening years between each three-yearly Long Term Council Community Plan (Ten Year Plan). The main purpose of the Annual Plan is to identify any amendments and variations to the specific year of the base Long Term Council Community Plan.

### Annual Report

Annual Reports are published following the end of each financial year which ends on 30 June. It is an audited account of whether Council completed its planned work programme. Any work not completed as planned is explained. The Annual Report is a key method for Council to be accountable to the community for its performance.

### Activity Management Plans

Activity Management Plans (which are the 'new generation' of Asset Management Plans) describe the infrastructural assets of Council and outline the financial, engineering and technical practices to ensure the assets are maintained and developed to meet the requirements of the community over the long term. Activity Management Plans focus on the service that is delivered as well as the planned maintenance and replacement of physical assets.

### Associate

An associate is an entity over which Tasman District Council has a significant influence and that is neither a subsidiary nor an interest in a joint venture.

### Assumptions

Assumptions are the underlying premises made by Council that affect its financial planning for a specific activity, or for all Council activities. These are made clear so everyone can understand the basis for Council's financial planning, and form an opinion about how reasonable those assumptions are.

### Capital Expenditure

This expenditure relates to the purchase or creation of assets that are necessary to assist in the provision of services. They have useful lives in excess of one year and are therefore included in the Statement of Financial Position. Capital expenditure includes the creation of assets that did not previously exist or the improvement or enlargement of assets beyond their original size and capacity.

### Capital Value

Capital value is the value of the property including both the value of the land and any improvements (e.g., buildings) on the land.

### Community

Community means everyone in Tasman District: individuals, businesses, local and central government, groups and organisations, iwi, Māori, disabled, young, old, families, recent migrants and refugees, rural and urban residents.

Definitions of terms used are set out to assist readers...

### Communitrak Survey

The Communitrak Survey is the survey of residents' opinions that the Council has undertaken by an independent research agency.

### Community Outcomes

Community outcomes are the priorities and aspirations identified by the community that it desires for the present and future social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the community. The process of identifying these outcomes allowed the community to discuss the relative importance of priorities, and provides for the measurement of progress towards achieving the outcomes. The community outcomes promote better co-ordination and application of community resources and guide the setting of priorities by the Council and other organisations.

### Consultation

Consultation is the dialogue that comes before decision-making. Consultation is an exchange of information, points of view and options for decisions between affected and interested people and the decision makers.

### Cost of Services

The cost of services relate to the activity, not the organisational departments. The Local Government Act 2002 requires the Ten Year Plan to be expressed by the activity. The cost of the activity includes the direct and the indirect costs that have been allocated to the activity. Indirect costs include interest on public debt, cost of support services and depreciation allowances.

### Council-Controlled Organisation

As defined by Section 6 of the Local Government Act 2002, a company under the control of local authorities through their:

- Shareholding of 50 percent or more.
- Voting rights of 50 percent or more; or
- Right to appoint 50 percent or more of the directors.

### Depreciation

The decline in service potential of an asset spread over the useful life of the asset.

### Financial Year

Council's financial year runs from 1 July to 30 June the following year.

### General rate

A general rate is a district wide rate through which all ratepayers contribute to a range of council activities and is based on the capital value of ratepayers properties.

### Income

This includes fees and licences charged for Council's services and contributions towards services by outside parties.

### Infrastructure

Networks that are essential to running a district, including the roading network, water supply and wastewater and stormwater networks.



## Appendix 1: Glossary of Terms (cont.)

### Infrastructure Assets

These are assets required to provide essential services like water, stormwater, wastewater and roading. They also include associated assets such as pump stations, treatment plants, street lighting and bridges.

### Levels of Services

The standard to which services are provided, such as speed of response times to information requests or the standard of the stormwater drainage system that prevent incidents of surface water flooding. It is what the Council will provide.

### LiDAR (Light Detection and Ranging)

LiDAR is optical remote sensing technology that measures properties of scattered light to find range and/or other information of a distant target. The prevalent method to determine distance to an object or surface is to use laser pulses.

### Long Term Council Community Plan

The Local Government Act 2002 requires Council to adopt a Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP) – in this document we have referred to it as the Ten Year Plan. The Ten Year Plan outlines Council's intentions over a 10 year period. The Ten Year Plan requires extensive community consultation, the identification of community outcomes and priorities, and the establishment of monitoring and review mechanisms.

### Major Goals

These highlight specific significant outcomes of the activity and what is intended to be achieved. The objectives are in some cases encompassing more than just the current financial year but are considered important enough in terms of providing an overall picture to be included in the plan.

### Operating Costs

These expenses, which are included in the Prospective Income Statement, are the regular costs of providing ongoing services and include salaries, maintaining assets, depreciation and interest. The benefit of the cost is received entirely in the year of expenditure.

### Park Check

Park Check is based on a nationally developed questionnaire which is implemented by participating councils. The questionnaire asks park users a range of questions about the parks and their experiences. The results of the questionnaires are collated at the national level and the information is then made available to the councils.

### Performance Targets

These are the measures that will be used to assess whether the performance has been achieved.

### Solid Waste

Waste products of non-liquid or gaseous nature (for example, building materials, used packaging, household rubbish).

### Stormwater

Water that is discharged during rain and run-off from hard surfaces such as roads.

### Sustainable Development

"Development which meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs" (from the Sustainable Development for New Zealand Programme of Action, Department of Prime Minister and Cabinet, January 2003).

### Targeted Rate

A targeted rate is designed to fund a specific function or activity. It can be levied on specific categories of property (e.g. determined by a particular use or location) and it can be calculated in a variety of ways. It may also cover a distinct area of beneficiaries.

### Ten Year Plan

Long Term Council Community Plan 2009–2019 is a cumbersome term, so Tasman District Council is calling our LTCCP the "Ten Year Plan".

### Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC)

A UAGC is a portion of the general rate collected as a fixed charge per rateable property. It is deemed that the

properties receive equal benefit for services charged regardless of the rateable value of the properties, e.g. use of parks, reserves and libraries.

#### Wastewater

Wastewater is the liquid waste from homes (including toilet, bathroom and kitchen wastewater products) and businesses.

#### Yardstick™

Yardstick™ is an international parks benchmarking initiative. It involves council parks departments participating in an annual self-assessment survey. Information collected includes levels of service, financial information, best practice, asset management and policy and planning. The information is collated at the national level and made available to the councils. Over half of the councils in New Zealand are members, as is the Department of Conservation.



Lake Rotoiti.



Sherry Road Bridge.



Torrent Bay.

# Appendix 2: List of Items Raised in Consultation During the Draft Plan Not Included in the Final Ten Year Plan

## Projects planned during years 11 to 20

The purpose of this section is to outline the key projects and matters that are not included in the Ten Year Plan, but are included in the indicative programme for years 11–20.

A range of matters or projects were suggested for inclusion in the Ten Year Plan by groups or individuals during the consultation on the preparation of the draft plan. The information from the groups and individuals greatly assisted Council to identify what the key issues are facing the District over the coming 10 to 20 years and the various projects that the Council could do to help address the issues. The information was considered by the Council in the preparation of this plan and informed and assisted Council decision-making.

Unfortunately we cannot do everything. The huge range of suggestions could not all be incorporated in the first 10 years without generating large rates increases, which the Council considered was not in the interests of the wider community.

During the preparation of the Ten Year Plan the Council also considered what it might do over the following 10 years. We wanted to make sure that what we are proposing is sustainable over the longer term and that it does not generate a bow-wave of projects and costs for future years.

The projects we have included in our indicative figures for years 11–20 are outlined in the Asset and Activity Management Plans that the Council has prepared (available on our website [www.tasman.govt.nz](http://www.tasman.govt.nz) or on CD from the Council offices).

We have summarised the key projects as follows.

Environment and Planning (covering Resource Policy, Resource Information, Resource Consents and Compliance, Environmental Education, Advocacy and Operations, and Regulatory Services Activities):

- Business as usual. There are no major changes proposed.

Transportation:

### **Brightwater**

- River Terrace Road reconstruction - widening of road.

### **Tasman**

- Awa Awa Road reconstruction - completion of seal widening for 1.4km.

### **Coastal Tasman**

- Baldwin Road reconstruction - seal widening of 0.3km of sealed road and seal extension of 0.35km of gravel road.
- Dicker Road reconstruction - seal widening of 0.34km of sealed road.
- Dominion Road reconstruction - seal widening of 2km of sealed road.
- Goddard Road reconstruction - seal widening of 0.46km of sealed road.
- Harley Road reconstruction - seal widening of 2.7km of sealed road.
- Horton Road reconstruction - seal widening of 0.3km of sealed road and seal extension of 0.35km of gravel road.
- Maisey Road reconstruction - seal widening of 1.4km of sealed road.
- Mamakau Road reconstruction - sealing of 0.77km of unsealed road and Construction of 0.2km of new road.
- Marriages Road reconstruction - completion seal widening of 1.64km of sealed road.
- Seaton Valley Road reconstruction - seal widening of 3.3km of existing sealed road.
- Trafalgar Road reconstruction - sealing of 1.2km of unsealed road and construction of 0.6km of new road.

- Williams Road reconstruction – seal widening of 0.8km of sealed road.
- Old Coach Road sealing – sealing of new 7.0km road from Dickers Road to Eden Road.
- Apple Valley Road full reconstruction.

#### **Collingwood**

- Lewis Street reconstruction – 400m full construction.

#### **Graham Valley**

- Graham Valley Road seal extension – sealing of 3.0km of unsealed road.

#### **Kaiteriteri**

- Beach carpark resurfacing.
- Riwaka Kaiteriteri Road reconstruction and realignment of existing road ending at Cederman Drive, and a new road link from Cederman Drive to Martin Farm Road.

#### **Ligar Bay**

- Abel Tasman Drive, Ligar Bay to Peterson Road reconstruction – new kerb and channel and footpath.
- Abel Tasman Drive, Peterson Road to Tata Heights reconstruction – new kerb and channel and footpath.

#### **Mapua**

- Aranui Road streetscaping - completion of streetscaping of Aranui Road between Higgs Road and tennis courts.

#### **Marahau**

- Sandy Bay Marahau Road reconstruction - widening, strengthening and realignment of existing sealed road along beach front.

#### **Motueka**

- Cycle facility Old Wharf Road – shared use path 450m.
- Old Wharf Road reconstruction - urban reconstruction. Approximately 680m from Recreation Centre to Trewavas Street.
- Parker Street urban reconstruction.
- Whakarewa Street urban reconstruction.
- Fearon Street reconstruction – widening and kerb and channel.
- Thorp Street urban reconstruction.
- Town centre streetscaping of central business area.

#### **Murchison**

- Hotham/Chalgrave street seal extension – 1,210m seal extension.

- Matiri Valley road reconstruction – widening existing sealed carriageway.

#### **Richmond**

- Harkness/Petrie carpark resurfacing.
- Sundial Square carpark resurfacing.
- Tasman District Council carpark resurfacing.
- Warring carpark resurfacing.
- Washbourn Gardens carpark resurfacing.
- Carparks – development of new carparks.
- White Road reconstruction - widening for 8.0m carriageway width, footpath, kerb and channel, and stormwater installation both sides and lighting one side.
- Oxford Street reconstruction - construction of extra width of road from Wensley Road to Gladstone Road.
- Bateup Road Stage 2 reconstruction - including footpaths and stormwater upgrade.
- Paton Road Stage 1 reconstruction from Wensley Road to existing footpath at base of first crest.
- Paton Road Stage 2 reconstruction - realignment through sharp vertical curves.
- Town Centre Cambridge Street streetscaping.

#### **Riwaka**

- Swamp Road reconstruction 1620m rural road reconstruction.

#### **St Arnaud**

- Holland Street construction – 300m seal extension.

#### **Takaka**

- Shared path State Highway 60 to Glenview – Cycle facilities. Completion of shared use path project.
- Willow Street carpark resurfacing.
- Town centre streetscaping.

#### **Tapawera**

- Tapawera - Baton seal extension – sealing of 4.0km of unsealed road.

#### **Upper Moutere**

- Sunrise Valley Road – construction of extra width road.

#### **Wakefield**

- Kawatiri cycle facility stage 3 – shared use path Brightwater Underpass to Wakefield.
- Whitby Road carpark resurfacing.
- Edward Street to Pitfure Road to Church reconstruction of existing road.

## Appendix 2: List of Items Raised in Consultation During the Draft Plan Not Included in the Final Ten Year Plan (cont.)

- Pitfure Road reconstruction of existing road.
- Bird Lane construction of extra width of road.

### Wharariki

- Wharariki Road – sealing of 4.5km of unsealed road.

### Coastal Structures:

- Riwaka wharf maintenance of support structures (started in first 10 years and continuing into years 11–20).
- Ruby Bay coastal protection (started in first 10 years and continuing into years 11–20).
- Marahau maintenance of support structures and jetty renewals (started in first 10 years and continuing into years 11–20).
- Torrent Bay beach replenishment (started in first 10 years and continuing into years 11–20).
- Ruby Bay Broadsea Avenue maintenance of sections of rock revetments (started in first 10 years and continuing into years 11–20).
- Port Tarakohe ongoing management and maintenance.

### Aerodromes:

- Motueka aerodrome carpark reseal and grass runway upgrade.
- Golden Bay aerodrome runway reseal.

### Solid Waste:

- Largely business as usual ongoing from first 10 years.
- Some capital projects including development of Stage three of the Eves Valley Landfill, resealing road to the landfill, enhancing landscaping, replacing fences and replacing kerbside bins.

### Wastewater:

- Brightwater pipeline renewals (started in first 10 years and continuing into years 11–20) and Bryant Street pump station upgrade.
- Collingwood upgrade of Beach Road and Wallys Rest pump stations and further wastewater treatment plant renewal.

- Little Kaiteriteri pump station pump replacement, pipeline renewals and Tapu Bay pumping main renewals.
- Upgrading of the Tarakohe, Ligar Bay, Tata Beach pumping station and pumping mains.
- Mapua/Ruby Bay Aranui Combined and Leisure Park pump stations upgrades, pipeline renewals (started in first 10 years), upgrade of the Trunk Main to Rabbit Island.
- Marahau – new township reticulation and waste water treatment plant.
- Motueka – various pumping station, pump and electrical renewals.
- Motueka – Goodman Park pumping station additional storage.
- Motueka Thorp Street wastewater pumping main renewal.
- Motueka pipeline renewals (started in first 10 years and continuing into years 11–20).
- Murchison wastewater treatment plant renewals and disposal upgrade.
- Murchison Waller Street and Burnside Road pump stations upgrades.
- Pohara Sunbelt Crescent and Three Oaks pump stations upgrades.
- Richmond Burkes Bank to Three Brothers Corner gravity main capacity upgrading.
- Richmond Gladstone Road and Oxford Street pipeline upgrade.
- Richmond pipeline renewals (started in first 10 years and continuing into years 11–20) and trunkmain renewals.
- Riwaka Main pump station upgrade.
- St Arnaud Kerr Bay pump station upgrade.
- St Arnaud mobile generator replacement.
- St Arnaud rising main upgrade to wastewater treatment plant and desludge of the pond.
- Takaka Dodson Road, Hiawatha lane, Motupipi Street, Park Avenue, Primary School and Waitapu Road pump stations upgrades.
- Takaka pipeline renewals (started in first 10 years and continuing into years 11–20).



- Takaka wastewater treatment pond desludge.
- Upper Takaka Harwood Place pump station upgrade.
- Wakefield pipeline renewals (started in first 10 years and continuing into years 11–20).

#### Stormwater:

- Mapua - pipework upgrades in James Cross Place, Langford Drive and Coutts Place.
- Mapua Pinehill Heights – connect to stormwater system at Brabant Drive/Pinehill Road.
- Richmond Borck Creek widening Queen Street, State Highway 60 and Headingly Lane.
- Richmond Oxford Street CBD partial upgrade.
- Richmond drain widening in Reed Andrews Drain (Borck Creek to Bateup Drain), Reed Andrews to Paton Road and Eastern Hills (Wensley to Gladstone) and Hart Drain (Wensley to Hill).
- Richmond Borck Creek land purchase costs.
- Takaka Meihana Street new stormwater pipes.
- Tapawera culvert replacement and new headwall Totara Street.
- Wakefield Eden Stream improvements and stormwater containment at Faulknors Bush.

#### Rivers:

- Motueka completion of stopbank commenced in 2012/2013 by 2024/2025.
- Riwaka flood mitigation improvements.
- Takaka flood mitigation improvements.
- Ongoing maintenance and renewal of existing structures.

#### Water Supply:

- Eighty-Eight Valley pipeline, reservoir and bulk water meter renewals (started in the first 10 years and continuing into years 11–20).
- Brightwater pipeline, fire hydrant, water meter, reservoir and valve renewals (started in the first 10 years and continuing into years 11–20).
- Collingwood bore headworks, pump station, water treatment plant and reservoir.

- Dovedale pipeline renewals (started in the first 10 years and continuing into years 11–20).
- Dovedale Humphries Creek and Knots pump stations upgrades.
- Dovedale Tehepe pump stations, Thorn's pump station, Winn's pump station upgrades.
- Kaiteriteri pipeline and water meter renewals (started in the first 10 years and continuing into years 11–20).
- Mapua pipeline renewals.
- Mapua and coastal villages Coastal Tasman Pipeline (started in the first 10 years and continuing into years 11–20).
- Marahau new town supply.
- Motueka water reticulation renewals.
- Motueka meter renewals (started in the first 10 years and continuing into years 11–20).
- Murchison pipeline and water meter renewals. Upgrading of the Fairfax Street pump station and Chalgrave Street reservoir (started in the first 10 years and continuing into years 11–20).
- Pohara construction of new water supply serving Pohara, Tata Beach and Ligar Bay.
- Pohara water meter, fire hydrant, valve renewals. Upgrading of the Pohara Valley source treatment plant and weir.
- Redwood Valley pipeline, bulk water meter and valve renewals (most of these will be started in the first 10 years and continuing into years 11–20).
- Redwood Valley upgrading of the River Road headworks, O'Connor Creek bore and headworks, Golden Hills pumping station and the Booster Pumps at pump stations 1 and 2 (Maisey Road) (some of these projects will start in the first 10 years and continue into years 11–20).
- Richmond main pipeline replacement in Oxford and Waverley Streets and upgrading the main in D'Arcy Street.
- Richmond new ground water source (started in the first 10 years and continuing into years 11–20).
- Richmond water meter, valve, pipeline and fire hydrant renewals (started in the first 10 years and continuing into years 11–20).

## Appendix 2: List of Items Raised in Consultation During the Draft Plan Not Included in the Final Ten Year Plan (cont.)

- Richmond/Waimea upgrades to Hill Street/Hart Road, lower Queen Street and Valhalla pump stations, the Queen Street main reservoir, the Champion Road main reservoir and pump station, the Waimea treatment plant and pump station, and the Appleby and Waimea well headworks.
- Takaka construct new water supply schemes.
- Tapawera Main water source/treatment plant upgrade. Water meter, valve and fire hydrant renewals.
- Wakefield new reservoirs and mains for Eighty-Eight Valley and Wakefield.
- Wakefield pipeline, fire hydrant, valve and water meter renewals (started in the first 10 years and continuing into years 11–20).
- Waimea/Richmond telemetry upgrades.
- Ongoing management, maintenance, planting, and development of existing reserves and facilities.
- Ongoing coastcare work, including planting and dune restoration.
- Purchase and development of new reserves and facilities to meet the needs of the District's growing population.
- Rabbit Island – further development of recreational facilities.
- Richmond - purchase of land for and development of a new cemetery.

### Community Housing:

- Business as usual. There are no major changes proposed in years 11–20 at this stage.

### Libraries:

- Business as usual. There are no major changes proposed in years 11–20 at this stage.
- Continue to meet the changes required by new technology with the provision of information for library customers.
- To maintain the library book stocks at 85 percent of the LIANZA standard.

### Governance

- Business as usual. There are no major changes proposed in years 11–20 at this stage.

### Forestry

- Business as usual. There are no major changes proposed in years 11–20 at this stage.

### Cultural Services and Community Grants

- Business as usual. There are no major changes proposed in years 11–20 at this stage.

### Property:

- Business as usual, ongoing management and maintenance. There are no major changes proposed in years 11–20 at this stage.

### Community recreation

- Business as usual. There are no major changes proposed in years 11–20 at this stage.

### Council Controlled Organisations

- Business as usual. There are no major changes proposed in years 11–20 at this stage.

### Campgrounds:

- Business as usual, ongoing management and maintenance. There are no major changes proposed in years 11–20 at this stage.

### Parks and Reserves (cemeteries, public conveniences, community buildings):

- Ongoing development of walkways and cycleways throughout the District.

# Projects Not Covered in the first 10 Years or 20 Years

The purpose of this section is to outline the projects and matters raised through community consultation during the preparation of the draft plan that are not included in the indicative 20 year programme.

As noted in the previous section, a range of matters or projects were suggested for inclusion in the Ten Year Plan by groups or individuals during the consultation on the preparation of the draft plan. Unfortunately we could not plan to do everything during the first 10 to 20 years without generating large rates increases, which the Council considered was not in the interests of the wider community.

The key items raised through the community consultation, which have not been included in the 20-year period are listed as follows. Words in *italics> are Council comments on the matters raised.*

## Environment and Planning:

- The Council could do more than it currently does on soil conservation, biodiversity management and biosecurity management.
- Council could subsidise developers who do transition town developments from general rates.
- Council could enhance the management of key ecosystems like the Waimea Inlet.
- More money for managing the impacts of land-use on Tasman Bay.
- More funding needed for the Integrated Catchment Management work and to manage the impacts of land-use on Tasman Bay.
- More environmental education work needed and more funding and support needed for work done within the community.
- Address NZ Coastal Policy Statement issues and requirements.
- Climate change – prepare a climate change strategy for the District and implement an action plan to reduce greenhouse gas emissions across all Council

departments and join the Communities for Climate Protection Programme – *Council is looking at reducing its greenhouse gas emissions in terms of its building design, using energy efficient technologies and vehicle purchasing. The Council is not planning to join the CCP programme.*

- Council should subsidise energy efficiency technologies more and proposals for self-sufficient energy sources, including developing environmentally sustainable demonstration homes.
- Need for sustainable energy sources and security of energy supply, and Council should develop wind farms.
- Further support and funding needed for Agrecovery programme and silage wrap.
- Enforce air standards consistently across the District.
- Council should protect Mōri heritage sites, historic trees and important landscapes more than it is currently doing through planning.
- Development of a Golden Bay Marine Management Plan.
- Household water collection and storage should be encouraged and subsidised and the Council should bulk purchase water tanks for water conservation in homes.
- Richmond - review rules in Tasman Resource Management Plan and actively encourage more commercial development.
- Takaka water resource study needed.

## Transportation:

### Brightwater

- Diversion of heavy traffic from the main street.
- Undergrounding power lines.

### Coastal Tasman

- Nile Road widening and upgrading, and extending seal for half a kilometre.
- Pomona Road widening, including footpath/cycleway.

### Golden Bay

- Improve access roads to conservation land and National Parks.
- Need public transport in Golden Bay and through to Richmond/Nelson.

## Projects Not Covered in the first Ten Years or Twenty Years (cont.)

### Mapua

- Provide public transport between Mapua and Richmond/Nelson.

### Motueka

- Bypass of Motueka township – *There is no specific funding for this in the plan, as it is a State Highway issue. The Council will advocate with the New Zealand Transport Agency for development of a bypass, once the Motueka community has a clear preference for the bypass route.*
- Motueka bridge needs replacing – *The bridge is on State Highway and is therefore the responsibility of the New Zealand Transport Agency. Council can advocate for the bridge to be replaced with the Agency.*
- Increase footpath budget to minimum of \$750,000.
- More bike stands are needed.
- Public transport is needed between Richmond and Motueka.

### Richmond

- Reconstruction and widening of Paton Road between White and Ranzau Roads.
- New kerb and channel, and a footpath on one side, along Hill Street from Hart Road to Faraday Rise.
- McShane Road upgrade and widening.
- Public transport from Wakefield, Brightwater, Motueka, Mapua/Ruby Bay and Golden Bay into Richmond and Nelson.
- Council should introduce parking meters and fees in Richmond.

### Takaka

- Heavy traffic bypass needed around Takaka.

### Coastal Structures:

- Motueka – Development of Port Motueka area (boat club, yacht club, marina, beach reserve, etc).
- Riwaka Wharf – construct jetties and associated facilities.
- Stephens Bay – develop mooring sites.
- Marahau – implement plan already prepared (wharf and associated facilities, coastline development).

### Aerodromes:

- Motueka – Aerodrome runway sealing. *The runway will be re-grassed but not sealed during the term of the Ten Year Plan.*

### Solid Waste:

- Process greenwaste in Golden Bay.
- Provide “Out and About Recycling” in the District.

### Wastewater:

- Kaiteriteri Stephens Bay – pump station upgrade.
- Mapua/Ruby Bay – construction of new pump station and gravity sewer at Seaton Valley.
- Richmond – construction of new pump stations at Lower Queen Street and McShane Road.
- Tasman Village – wastewater reticulation.
- Wakefield to Brightwater - Trunk Main upgrade.

### Stormwater:

- Richmond – stormwater pipe to Reservoir Creek.

### Rivers:

- Murchison – erosion protection works needed for Murchison Golf Course.

### Water Supply:

- Richmond South – reservoirs, rising mains and pump station.

### Libraries:

- Brightwater – re-establish a library service in Brightwater.
- Wakefield – expand community library and link on-line with TDC library.

### Cultural services and community grants

- Appoint iwi/M ori resource/liasion person in the Council.
- More work needed on Crime Prevention by Environmental Design – *no specific funding in the plan, but Parks and Reserves staff are aware of this issue and ensure that new work on Council land takes this into consideration.*

- Brightwater – enhance Brightwater’s identity, community culture, heritage interpretation, information brochure – *no specific funding in the plan, but funding could be available from the new Community Development fund.*
- Golden Bay – need Council to employ an arts worker, a youth worker and a community worker for Golden Bay.
- Mapua – develop a facility for youth in Mapua.
- Motueka – Council should have greater involvement in social services like childcare, crime prevention, greater assistance to recreational and cultural groups.
- Motueka – funding assistance to help upgrade Te Awhina marae.
- Murchison – Council should help fund implementation of the Murchison Community Plan – *no specific funding in the plan, but funding could be available from the new Community Development fund.*
- Wakefield – establish a Plunket.
- Wakefield – restoration of post office and old library building, and turn the old post office into a movie theatre.

#### Community Recreation

- Council should prepare and fund a regional sports and events tourism strategy.
- Brightwater - home craft day event.
- Motueka – more outdoor environmental activities and events are needed – *no specific funding in the plan, but the events and activities programme is always under review.*
- Murchison – need youth centre and activities – *no specific funding in the plan, but the events and activities programme is always under review.*
- Wakefield – development of an activity centre for 0–5 year-old children and mothers.
- Wakefield – more community events – *no specific funding in the plan, but the events and activities programme is always under review.*
- Wakefield – construction of a youth centre and employment of a youth development coordinator.

#### Campgrounds:

- Nothing raised.

#### Parks and Reserves (cemeteries, public conveniences, community buildings):

- Tasman District Council should fund Performing Arts Centre and the Trafalgar Centre in Nelson.
- Make Rabbit Island a regional park with regional funding.
- Brightwater – development of a multi-purpose community recreation centre – *funds have been allocated in years four and nine of the plan for hall upgrades. The Brightwater Hall could be one of these if proved necessary.*
- Motueka – more riparian planting is needed – *Council has a district wide budget for riparian planting.*
- Mapua – purchase a reserve and access for Mapua Beach – *funds have not specifically been allocated for such purchases, however, any new subdivisions in the area are monitored to see whether beach access can be obtained.*
- Mapua – prepare and implement a plan for the wharf area, including environmental interpretation centre, improved boat launching facilities, etc.
- Mapua – develop the coastal highway as a scenic route/pathway.
- Richmond - A&P showgrounds and racecourse has huge development potential – *Council will continue discussions with the A&P Association over possible future uses of their grounds.*
- Richmond – Council should take over and fund community events like the Santa Parade – *subsidies are available towards such events on a case by case basis.*
- Murchison – need skatepark – *funds have been allocated for skateparks over a number of years commencing in Year 6 of the plan, although specific locations have not yet been decided.*
- Wakefield skatepark – *funds have been allocated for skateparks over a number of years commencing in Year six of the plan, although specific locations have not yet been decided.*

## Projects Not Covered in the first Ten Years or Twenty Years (cont.)

- Wakefield – development of a multi-purpose community recreation centre – *funds have been allocated in years four and nine of the plan for hall upgrades. The Wakefield Hall could be one of these if proved necessary.*

### Community Housing:

- Council should support affordable housing initiatives and develop a housing affordability strategy.
- Motueka – provide affordable housing and high density housing.

### Governance

- Council should encourage and support business growth in the District, particularly primary sector, tourism, information technology, research and development, natural products.
- Council should do more to support initiatives to get the right work force for the District.
- Council should provide toll free dialling across top of the south.
- Fund study into amalgamation with NCC and into separate Motueka/Golden Bay council.
- Golden Bay – extend high speed broadband services to Golden Bay.
- Golden Bay – Council to fund an economic study for Golden Bay.
- St Arnaud/Murchison – expansion of broadband fibre to St Arnaud and Murchison.

### Property:

- Motueka “one-stop-shop” – including Council service centre, info centre, Department of Conservation office.
- Takaka - Council should fund and construct a new visitors centre.



Lake Sylvester.

Photo: Ian Trafford.

## Appendix 3: Summary of Population Projections

Summary of Population Projections for Tasman District Settlement Areas and Wards (Statistics New Zealand 2006 – base projection applied)			
Area Unit/s Growth Rate used to determine Settlement Area Growth Rate	Ward	Settlement Areas	2006 Population <sup>1</sup>
Takaka	Golden Bay	Takaka	1,133
Golden Bay		Collingwood	229
Golden Bay		Pohara/Ligar Bay/Tata/Tarakohe	738
Golden Bay		Golden Bay ward remainder	2,730
		<b>Ward sub total</b>	<b>4,830</b>
Richmond N/E, S/W, Ranzau, Hope, Aniseed Valley	Richmond	Richmond	12,953
Ranzau, Hope, Aniseed Valley, Richmond Hill		Richmond ward remainder	1,447
		<b>Ward sub total</b>	<b>14,400</b>
Brightwater	Moutere	Brightwater	1,898
Wakefield	Waimea	Wakefield	1,844
Mapua		Mapua Ruby Bay	1,944
Motueka Outer and Wai-iti		Coastal Tasman Area <sup>2</sup>	1,439
Motueka Outer		Tasman	162
Wai-iti		Upper Moutere	148
Motueka Outer and Wai-iti		MW ward remainder	4,915
		<b>Ward sub total</b>	<b>12,350</b>
Motueka East and West	Motueka	Motueka	6,242
Motueka Outer and Wai-iti		Coastal Tasman Area <sup>2</sup>	719
Kaiteriteri		Kaiteriteri	404
Kaiteriteri		Marahau	194
Riwaka		Riwaka	535
Motueka Outer and Wai-iti		Motueka ward remainder	2,521
		<b>Ward sub total</b>	<b>10,615</b>
Murchison	Lakes	Murchison	479
Lake Rotoroa	Murchison	St Arnaud	431
Tapawera		Tapawera	309
Golden Downs		LM ward remainder	1,202
		<b>Ward sub total</b>	<b>2,421</b>
		<b>District totals</b>	<b>44,616</b>
		Settlement Area Total	31,801
		District Total	44,616
		Rural Remainder Total	12,815

<sup>1</sup> 2006 usually resident population calculated from 2006 census meshblock count, SNZ and dwelling count GIS, TDC.

<sup>2</sup> Coastal Tasman Area apportioned: one third to Motueka and two thirds to Moutere Waimea.



2006 Population <sup>1</sup> adjusted to SNZ 2006 Estimate	SNZ 2006-base Projections: Series Applied	2011	2016	2021	2026	2031
1,163	Medium	1,173	1,173	1,153	1,113	1,064
235	Medium	244	251	256	259	261
758	Medium	786	808	824	836	842
2,802	Medium	2,906	2,987	3,046	3,091	3,113
<b>4,958</b>		<b>5,109</b>	<b>5,219</b>	<b>5,279</b>	<b>5,299</b>	<b>5,280</b>
13,297	High	14,312	16,826	19,341	22,048	24,659
1,485	Medium	1,545	1,766	1,988	2,231	2,452
<b>14,782</b>		<b>15,857</b>	<b>18,592</b>	<b>21,329</b>	<b>24,279</b>	<b>27,111</b>
1,948	Medium	2,096	2,222	2,359	2,485	2,622
1,893	Medium	2,030	2,138	2,246	2,374	2,491
1,996	Medium	2,120	2,235	2,349	2,453	2,546
1,477	Medium	1,556	1,622	1,682	1,735	1,778
166	Medium	174	181	186	190	192
152	Medium	161	168	176	183	188
5,045	Medium	5,316	5,542	5,744	5,925	6,071
<b>12,677</b>		<b>13,453</b>	<b>14,108</b>	<b>14,742</b>	<b>15,345</b>	<b>15,888</b>
6,408	High	6,785	7,092	7,347	7,558	7,742
738	Medium	778	811	840	867	888
415	Medium	420	431	437	437	431
199	Medium	202	207	210	210	207
549	Medium	574	593	606	606	612
2,588	Medium	2,727	2,842	2,946	3,039	3,114
<b>10,897</b>		<b>11,486</b>	<b>11,976</b>	<b>12,386</b>	<b>12,717</b>	<b>12,994</b>
492	Medium	482	473	454	444	435
442	Medium	442	442	435	435	421
317	Medium	340	355	363	370	378
1,235	Medium	1,287	1,327	1,367	1,406	1,433
<b>2,486</b>		<b>2,551</b>	<b>2,597</b>	<b>2,619</b>	<b>2,655</b>	<b>2,667</b>
<b>45,800</b>		<b>48,456</b>	<b>52,492</b>	<b>56,355</b>	<b>60,295</b>	<b>63,940</b>
32,645						
45,800						
13,155						

## Appendix 4: General Council Information

### What does Tasman District Council do?

Tasman District Council's purpose is to enable local decision-making and action on behalf of the Tasman community to:

- Provide services that the community wants to enhance its social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being.
- Perform the functions and responsibilities given to it through legislation.

Tasman District is one of only four councils in New Zealand which have responsibility for both regional and territorial functions. Councils with this dual role are commonly known as "Unitary Authorities".

The functions and activities the Council does and the services it provides are outlined in detail in the Activities section of this document (pages 82–303).

Tasman District Council's powers are primarily derived from the Local Government Act 2002 and many other Acts and Regulations that are referred to throughout this document.

### Directory

#### Main Office

Street Address: 189 Queen Street, Richmond  
Postal Address: Private Bag 4, Richmond, 7050  
Telephone: 03 543 8400  
Fax: 03 543 9524  
Email: [info@tasman.govt.nz](mailto:info@tasman.govt.nz)

#### Motueka Office

Street Address: 7 Hickmott Place, Motueka  
Postal Address: PO Box 123, Motueka, 7143  
Telephone: 03 528 2022  
Fax: 03 528 9751

#### Golden Bay Office

Street Address: 78 Commercial Street, Takaka  
Postal Address: PO Box 74, Takaka, 7142  
Telephone: 03 525 0020  
Fax: 03 525 9972

#### Murchison Office

Street Address: 92 Fairfax Street, Murchison  
Postal Address: 92 Fairfax Street, Murchison, 7007  
Telephone: 03 523 1013  
Fax: 03 523 1012

# Appendix 5: Committees, Responsibilities and Portfolios

## Council Committees

There are four standing Committees of Council, each having delegated powers to handle their affairs. All Councillors have membership on these four committees. Mayor Kempthorne is an ex officio member of all committees. Committees normally meet six-weekly.

### Engineering Services Committee

This Committee has responsibility for roads, bridges, water supply, sewerage treatment and disposal, solid waste collection/disposal and waste minimisation, coastal protection, stormwater collection and disposal, ports/wharves and boat ramps (excludes Port Tarakohe), aerodromes (excludes Motueka Airport), rivers and waterways, public transport.

This Committee is chaired by Cr T E Norriss.

### Community Services Committee

This Committee has responsibility for recreation and development, parks and reserves, sports grounds, public halls, libraries, walkways, camping grounds, cemeteries, community and cultural facilities, property management, public conveniences, rural fire, grants and community housing.

This Committee is chaired by Cr S Bryant.

### Environment and Planning

This Committee has responsibility for resource management, policy, consents, environmental health, building control, sale of liquor, biosecurity, maritime safety, Council's response to climate change, animal control.

This Committee is chaired by Cr M J Higgins.

### Corporate Services Committee

This Committee is responsible for providing financial and administrative services to the Council and other departments, including rate collection and financial management.

This Committee is chaired by Cr T B King.

## Council Subcommittees

In addition to these standing committees, Council also has a number of special purpose subcommittees. These have delegated powers and only meet as required. Their function is to examine specific areas of Council operations and then make recommendations to their parent committee or full Council. The Mayor is ex officio on all Subcommittees.

The current subcommittees are:

### Council Enterprises

(reporting to Corporate Services) – Crs M J Higgins (Chair), S G Bryant, J L Inglis, T E Norriss, N Riley.

### Communications

(reporting to Corporate Services) – Crs E J Wilkins (Chair), J L Edgar, S J Borlase.

### Creative Communities

(reporting to Community Services) – Crs S J Borlase (Chair), J L Edgar plus community representatives.

### CEO Review

(reporting to Council) – Mayor R G Kempthorne (Chair), Crs S J Borlase, T B King.

### Audit

(reporting to Corporate Services) – Crs S J Borlase (Chair), R G Currie, B F Dowler, B W Ensor, G A Glover, M J Higgins.

### Grants and Community Facilities

(reporting to Community Services) – Crs S J Borlase (Chair), S G Bryant, B F Dowler, J L Edgar, T B King.

### Community Awards

Crs N Riley, E J Wilkins.

### Mature Persons

Crs N Riley, E J Wilkins.

### Development Contributions

Crs M J Higgins, T E Norriss.

## Appendix 5: Committees, Responsibilities and Portfolios (cont.)

### Council Representatives and Appointments

Abel Tasman Park Committee  
Mr P Wylie

Combined Shareholders  
Mayor R G Kempthorne, Crs T B King, S G Bryant.

Nelson Airport Limited  
Council Director Cr M J Higgins.

Port Nelson Limited  
Council Director Cr T B King.

Nelson Regional Sewerage Business Unit  
Crs M J Higgins, G A Glover.

Tasman Regional Sports Trust Board  
Mayor R G Kempthorne.

Nelson Tasman Business Trust  
Cr B W Ensor.

Appointments Committee (Tasman Bays Heritage Trust)  
Mayor R G Kempthorne, Mr P Wylie.

Nelson Tasman Physical Activity Plan Steering Group  
Crs B W Ensor, G A Glover.

Positive Ageing Forum  
Cr J L Edgar.

Tasman Youth Council  
Crs S G Bryant, G A Glover.

Arts Strategy Working Group  
Cr S J Borlase.

Mayors Taskforce for Jobs – Nelson Tasman Connections Steering Group  
Mayor R G Kempthorne.

Nelson Tasman Housing Forum  
Crs S J Borlase, R G Currie.

Saxton Field Working Group  
Crs J L Edgar and R G Currie.

Tasman Regional Transport Committee  
Crs T E Norriss (Chair), T B King, S G Bryant, B F Dowler, J L Edgar.

## Councillor Portfolios

Aquaculture

Cr N Riley.

Civil Defence/Emergency Management

Cr T B King and Mayor R G Kempthorne.

Energy

Mayor R G Kempthorne.

Friendly Towns

Cr E J Wilkins.

Golden Bay Patriotic Welfare Committee

Cr N Riley.

Health

Cr J L Inglis.

Heritage

Cr E J Wilkins.

Local Government New Zealand/Regional  
Affairs Committee

Mayor R G Kempthorne.

Maori and Iwi Liaison

Mayor R G Kempthorne.

Motorsport

Cr R G Currie.

Patriotic Council

Cr J L Inglis.

Port Nelson Trust

Cr T B King.

Regional Animal Health

Cr S J Borlase.

Rural Services

Cr T E Norriss.

Strategic Water Resources

Mayor R G Kempthorne, Crs T B King, R G Currie, J L Inglis.

Talking Heads

Mayor R G Kempthorne.

Tenders

Crs S G Bryant, M J Higgins, T E Norriss.

Total Mobility

Cr J L Edgar.

## Appendix 6: Community Boards

Community Boards are separately elected advisory bodies and are not Council Committees. Their main role is to represent, and act as an advocate for, the interests of its community.

There are two Community Boards in the Tasman District, namely the Golden Bay Community Board serving the Golden Bay Ward and the Motueka Board serving the Motueka Ward.

### Membership of the Golden Community Board:



Joe Bell (Chair)



Karen Brookes



Leigh Gamby



Carolyn McLellan

### Membership of the Motueka Community Board:



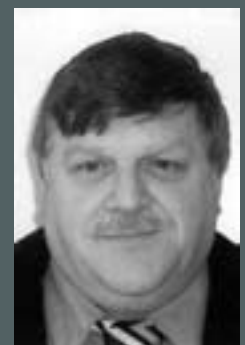
David Ogilvie (Chair)



Duncan Eddy



Tara Forde



Paul Hawkes

# Appendix 7: Council Management

Chief Executive

Paul Wylie

Community Services Manager

Lloyd Kennedy

Corporate Services Manager

Murray Staite

Engineering Manager

Peter Thomson

Environment and Planning Manager

Dennis Bush-King

Strategic Development Manager

Susan Edwards

## Other

Bankers

ASB Bank Ltd

Queen Street

Richmond

Solicitors

Fletcher Vautier Moore

2 Cambridge Street

Richmond

Auditors

Audit New Zealand, on behalf of the

Office of the Auditor General





